环球卓越
www.geedu.com

英语周计划系列丛书
ENGLISH WEEKLY PLAN SERIES

大学英语
新六级听力周计划

大学英语四六级考试命题研究组◎编著

附赠MP3光盘
[超长460分钟]

CET6
WEEKLY
PLAN FOR LISTENING
COMPREHENSION

扫二维码，搜索书名，即刻听录音！

挑战我的方法，引爆你的潜力！逐周挑战，日渐升级！

新题型
第7版

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

英语周计划系列丛书

大学英语新六级听力周计划

第 7 版

大学英语四六级考试命题研究组　编著

机械工业出版社
CHINA MACHINE PRESS

“英语周计划系列丛书”是针对我国读者的英语学习特点开发的、以“周”为谋篇布局单位、以“日”为具体实施单元的极具特色的英语辅导用书。具有思维创新、规划科学、目标明确、讲练结合、直击实战等特点。《大学英语新六级听力周计划》是本系列针对 CET6 的一个分册。

新题型考试中，听力部分的分值占 35%，听力水平的高低很大程度上影响着考生考试成绩的好坏。编者依据多年阅卷经验和对历年真题的对比分析，为考生提供了一个完整的 CET6 听力 5 周复习方案。每周学习 5 天，共 25 天。第一至第四周每周一个题型：第一周短对话，第二周长对话，第三周短文理解，第四周短文听写；周一至周五每天一项任务，带你夯实基础、掌握技巧、逐个击破；第五周精心设计了 8 套模拟测试题，带你在实战中检验自我、巩固提高。5 周的安排，目标明确，科学合理，帮助考生理清复习思路，快速提升听力能力。

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

大学英语新六级听力周计划 / 大学英语四六级考试命题研究组编著. —7 版. —北京：机械工业出版社，2015. 7

（英语周计划系列丛书）

ISBN 978-7-111-50728-4

Ⅰ. ①大… Ⅱ. ①大… Ⅲ. ①大学英语水平考试-听说教学-自学参考资料 Ⅳ. ①H319. 9

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字（2015）第 144429 号

机械工业出版社（北京市百万庄大街 22 号　邮政编码 100037）
策划编辑：孙铁军　　责任编辑：王庆龙
版式设计：张文贵　　责任印制：
印刷厂印刷（×××装订）

2015 年 7 月第 7 版·第 1 次印刷
148mm×210mm·9. 125 印张·344 千字
0 001 -　　册
标准书号：ISBN 978-7-111-50728-4
ISBN 978-7-89405-806-5（光盘）
定价：　　元（含 1MP3）

凡购本书，如有缺页、脱页，由本社发行部调换

电话服务　　网络服务
服务咨询热线：（010）88361066　　机 工 官 网：www. cmpbook. com
读者购书热线：（010）68326294　　机 工 官 博：weibo. com/cmp1952
（010）88379203　　教育服务网：www. cmpedu. com
封面无防伪标均为盗版　　金 书 网：www. golden-book. com

丛书序

“英语周计划系列丛书”的大学英语四级和六级两个系列自出版以来，以其科学的时间安排、精练的考点讲解、实用的技巧点拨、充足的针对性练习、细致的名师点评和贴心的版式编排，赢得了广大读者的好评。同时，各种真诚的建议和中肯的意见也纷至沓来。读者提出的建议都非常实用和贴心，让我们真切地体会到了广大读者对本丛书的厚爱，但也加深了心中的那份不安，因为我们深知，我们肩负着广大读者对我们的期望。

我们深知肩上的这份期望的分量，因此结合出版以来使用本书的考生的反馈意见，根据四、六级考试委员会 2013 年 8 月对四、六级考试做出的最新调整，本着精益求精的宗旨，我们对丛书进行了精心的改版，目的是最大限度地满足读者的使用需求，让读者最终能够自信、从容地走进四、六级考场。

新版四、六级周计划系列主要有以下几个特点：

1. 紧跟变化、更具专业性

自 2013 年 12 月考次起，全国大学英语四、六级考试委员会对四、六级考试的试卷结构和测试题型做出了局部调整。编者对样题及近几次的真题进行了全面分析，针对各题型所做的调整，对丛书内容进行了及时的补充和更改，使得考生在短时间内充分了解新题型的特点和考查方式，从容应对一切变化。

2. 例题更新、更具实用性

各分册中的例题均紧跟考试，各题型均删去了陈旧的例题，换之以最新真题，让考生了解最新的试题形式和难度，也能更深入地领会书中所讲的知识和技巧。《大学英语新四级听力周计划》和《大学英语新六级听力周计划》两本书的真题录音部分也更新为最新真题录音，这样，考生不仅能边看讲解边听录音，还能通过最新录制的真题音频感受考场气氛。

3. 讲解更精、更突出重点

针对考生的弱点和考试的重点，本次改版对部分考点进行了更加细致的讲解，并对部分知识的讲解进行了重新编排，听力周计划和阅读周计划由原来的每周 6 天缩减至每周 5 天，写作周计划由原来的每周 7 天缩减至每周 6

天，讲解更精练，重点更突出。根据新题型的命题规律，听力周计划中短文听写由单词和句子听写全部更换为单词和词组听写；阅读周计划中我们删去了快速阅读，替换成了长篇阅读，且六级阅读周计划中删去了简答，替换成了词汇理解；写作周计划更改为翻译、写作周计划，加入了新的汉译英题型，进行了全新编排。这样的安排方便考生在有限的时间里更彻底地掌握重点知识和技巧，更高效地备战考试。可以说，考生只要跟着周计划走过3～5周，在阅读中理解，在练习中体会，那么听力、阅读、翻译、写作各个环节的重点和难点自然便可迎刃而解。

4. 练习更强、更具针对性

对于练习材料中比较陈旧的题目和过时的设题进行了替换，按照最新真题的标准重新选材、设题，以期让考生在有限的时间里最大限度地熟悉考试的题型和答题的技巧，时刻和考试动态保持同步。

5. 解析更细、更加标准化

不管是书中的例题还是练习，改版后的解析都更加细致入微。同时，统一了解析模式，使考生使用起来更方便、更容易理解并掌握所学知识和技巧。

6. 录音更全、更便于备考

《大学英语新四级听力周计划》的录音时长达到420分钟，《大学英语新六级听力周计划》的录音时长更是达到了460分钟。超长的听力训练时间，不仅便于考生对讲解的知识点更深入地了解，而且也能让考生在备考中一直保持足够的量的积累，最终产生质的飞跃。

本丛书在出版前已经多个辅导班学生使用，结果证明，考生如按照本丛书的规划认真复习备考，定能有效提高复习效率，取得更加理想的考试成绩！本丛书是一线辅导教师的倾力之作，凝结了我们的大量心血，辅导精华尽现书中，可谓辅导和图书出版的完美结合。编者衷心希望本丛书能让更多考生受益，如是，将深感欣慰！

编　　者

2015年6月于中国人民大学

前　言

四、六级新题型考试中，听力部分的分值占35%，听力水平的高低很大程度上影响着考生考试成绩的好坏。如何科学安排复习、切实提高听力水平是所有考生必须面对和思考的迫切问题。

考生的问题

通过总结多年的一线教学经验和对广大考生的问卷调查统计，我们发现，考生听力能力低下、听力分数不高主要有以下几个原因：

一、复习欠缺规划

听力能力的提高不是一蹴而就的，需要科学的规划和安排。但是很多考生的听力复习却是三天打鱼、两天晒网，没有系统，没有计划，导致复习效率低下。

二、基础掌握不牢

听力的场景句式不够熟悉、语法词汇掌握不牢是很多考生提高听力能力的瓶颈，而没有基本的听力基础，做再多的练习，花再多的时间，复习效果都不会明显。

三、技巧运用不当

很多考生以为准备听力考试时只要多听就可以了，谈不上什么技巧。其实不然，不同的听力题型有不同的做题技巧。做题时有针对性地使用这些技巧，可以让你的复习事半功倍，更可以让你在考场上从容应对。

四、练习不够充分

纸上谈兵，听力水平是不可能提高的，没有充分的实践练习，所有的技巧都不能发挥作用。只有多听、多练，才能切实提高听力水平。

我们的对策

我们从听力的题型特点和设题规律出发，针对考生复习中经常遇到的问题，精心编写了这本书。本书内容安排在 5 周进行，每周 5 天，共 25 天。第一至四周每周一个题型，分项训练，各个击破；第五周模拟自测，实战演练，全面提升。

本书具有以下特色：

一、5 周时间，科学规划

第一至四周每周一个题型：第一周短对话，第二周长对话，第三周短文理解，第四周短文听写；周一至周五每天一项任务，带你夯实基础、掌握技巧、各个击破。第五周精心设计了 8 套听力模拟测试题，带你在实战中检验自我、巩固提高。5 周的安排，目标明确、科学合理，帮助考生厘清复习思路，快速提升听力成绩。

二、典型自测，自我诊断

在进入各题型的具体讲解之前，先给出一套典型的听力试题，并对题目的解题技巧、错误原因予以详尽的点评分析，继而给考生提出合理的复习建议。考生通过模拟自测，可以找出自己的弱点，明确接下来的努力方向。

三、考点精炼，讲解到位

针对各种听力题型，透析考查重点，提炼必备知识，点拨解题技巧，将每个听力题型涉及的考点、知识、技巧分成若干模块，安排在每一天里进行透彻讲解，各个击破。

四、充分练习，练透练精

每天的讲解都配有专题演练，每周复习结束时都配有各类听力题型的模拟题，以检验一周的学习效果，让考生学完一个，练透一个，彻底吃透所学知识。最后还配有 8 套听力模拟测试题，让考生真正练透、练精。

五、词句提炼，重点突出

每天学习的最后都将听力练习中出现的重点词句提炼出来，让考生在做练习的同时掌握听力中的重点基础知识，达到巩固知识、拓展知识的目的。

六、对照解析，直观明了

本书的解析点评采用了分栏对照的方式，让考生清楚直观地明确问题和题眼的对应关系，方便考生复习，提高复习效率。

七、标准语速，专业录音

全书所有例题和练习均配有标准、专业的录音，语速、发音和答题时间与真题均保持一致，为考生模拟真实的考场环境。

编　者

目　录

丛书序
前言

听力导学 …… 1

一、听力命题方向 …… 1
二、典型试题自测 …… 2
三、答案及点评 …… 5
四、给考生的复习建议 …… 20

第一周　短对话 …… 21

星期一　熟悉短对话话题 …… 21
一、话题熟悉 …… 21
二、词汇通关 …… 24
三、专题演练 …… 37
四、名师点评 …… 38
五、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 41

星期二　拿下话题、关系、地点题 …… 41
一、题型透析 …… 42
二、专题演练 …… 46
三、名师点评 …… 46
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 49

星期三　突破建议、否定、态度题 …… 49
一、题型透析 …… 49
二、专题演练 …… 54
三、名师点评 …… 55
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 57

星期四　透析虚拟、转折、反问题 …… 58
一、题型透析 …… 58
二、专题演练 …… 62
三、名师点评 …… 63
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 65

星期五　一周复习效果检验 …… 66
Test 1 …… 66
Test 2 …… 67

第二周　长对话 …… 73

星期一　熟悉校园场景 …… 73
一、场景熟悉 …… 73
二、专题演练 …… 74
三、名师点评 …… 74
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 77

星期二　练透工作、生活场景 …… 78
一、场景熟悉 …… 78
二、专题演练 …… 79
三、名师点评 …… 79
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 82

星期三　学会听前读题和预测 …… 82
一、预测方法 …… 82
二、专题演练 …… 85
三、名师点评 …… 86
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 89

星期四　抓住首尾和问答 …… 90
一、技巧点拨 …… 90
二、专题演练 …… 93
三、名师点评 …… 94
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 96

星期五　一周复习效果检验 …… 98
Test 1 …… 98
Test 2 …… 98

第三周　短文理解 …… 105

星期一　充分利用选项 …… 105
一、技巧点拨 …… 105
二、专题演练 …… 107
三、名师点评 …… 108
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 112

星期二　关注开头结尾和高频词语，攻克主旨题 …… 113
一、题型透析 …… 113
二、专题演练 …… 116
三、名师点评 …… 117
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 120

星期三　了解设题重点，征服细节题 …… 121
一、常设题处 …… 121
二、专题演练 …… 123
三、名师点评 …… 124
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 127

星期四　培养笔记能力 …… 128
一、技巧点拨 …… 128
二、专题演练 …… 129
三、名师点评 …… 130
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 133

星期五　一周复习效果检验 …… 134
Test 1 …… 134
Test 2 …… 135

第四周　短文听写 …… 143

星期一　掌握五步科学解题法 …… 143
一、解题步骤 …… 143
二、专题演练 …… 144
三、名师点评 …… 144
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 146

星期二　学会带着推测去听写 …… 147
一、技巧点拨 …… 147
二、专题演练 …… 149
三、名师点评 …… 149
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 151

星期三　拿下四种重点词性 …… 151
一、四种词性 …… 152
二、专题演练 …… 155
三、名师点评 …… 156
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 157

星期四　快速熟悉词组听写 …… 158
一、技巧点拨 …… 158
二、专题演练 …… 161
三、名师点评 …… 162
四、练习中重点词句提炼 …… 164

星期五　一周复习效果检验 …… 164
Test 1 …… 164
Test 2 …… 165

第五周　听力模拟测试 …… 170

Model Test 1 …… 170
Model Test 2 …… 184
Model Test 3 …… 198
Model Test 4 …… 211
Model Test 5 …… 226
Model Test 6 …… 239
Model Test 7 …… 253
Model Test 8 …… 267

听力导学

一、听力命题方向

听力理解能力一直是六级考试测试的重点，自 2006 年实施 710 分新题型以来，其所占分值比例一直为 35%，考试时间为 30 分钟。

2013 年 8 月，四、六级考试委员会又公布决定，自 2013 年 12 月考次起，对四、六级考试的试卷结构和测试题型进行局部调整。其中听力部分调整不大，所占分值比例和考试时间均没有变化，主要题型也仍为短对话、长对话、短文理解和短文听写，只是短文听写在题型方面有些细微的改变。调整后，原来的单词和句子听写变更为单词及词组听写，短文仍旧播放三遍。

句子听写换成了词组听写，难度上看似降低，但实则不然，因为原来听写一句话时，即使听写不全，写出句中的一些关键词，也可以得到部分分值，现在换成了听写词组，只要出现拼写错误即会失分。因此，考生不可掉以轻心。

四、六级听力部分的测试题型、考查形式、题目数量、分值比例和考试时间如下表所示：

测试题型	考查形式	题目数量	分值比例	考试时间
短对话	多项选择	8 个短对话，8 道题	8%	30 分钟
长对话	多项选择	2 组长对话，7 道题	7%	
短文理解	多项选择	3 篇短文，10 道题	10%	
短文听写	单词及词组听写	一篇短文，10 道题	10%	

听力理解部分主要测试考生获取口头信息的能力。录音材料是用标准的英式或美式英语朗读，六级听力语速约为每分钟 150 词。听力一直是很多考生的薄弱环节，在短期内熟悉听力考点、掌握解题技巧，最终提高听力能力、获得高分，已经越来越成为广大考生的迫切需要。

正所谓“知己知彼，百战不殆”，熟悉了题型和考点，我们还得弄清楚自己是处在一个什么听力水平上，了解自己的弱点和问题在哪里，这样才能有针对性地进行提高，使复习达到事半功倍的效果。因此，我们接下来为考生准备了一套典型的六级听力试题，并配有详尽的点评和分析，考生可以通过自我测评，了解自己哪方面听力知识和能力欠缺，哪种听力技巧没有掌握，为自己做一个准确的定位，然后开始有计划地逐一进行学习和提高。

二、典型试题自测

建议自测时间：30minutes

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) The man is the manager of the apartment building.
   B) The woman is very good at bargaining.
   C) The man is looking for an apartment.
   D) The woman will get the apartment refurnished.
2. A) Where the botanical garden is.
   B) How the pictures will turn out.
   C) What the man thinks of the shoes.
   D) Why the pictures are not ready.
3. A) There is no replacement for the handle.
   B) There is no match for the suitcase.
   C) The suitcase can be fixed in time.
   D) The suitcase is not worth fixing.
4. A) He has a fairly large collection of quality trucks.
   B) He needs a vehicle to be used in harsh weather.
   C) He has had his truck adapted for cold temperatures.
   D) He does routine truck maintenance for the woman.
5. A) She has made up her mind to resign.
   B) She has often been criticized by her boss.
   C) She cannot stand her boss's bad temper.
   D) She never regrets any decisions she makes.
6. A) Visit a different store for a silk or cotton shirt.
   B) Get a discount on the shirt she is going to buy.
   C) Look for a shirt of a more suitable color and size.
   D) Replace the shirt with one of some other material.
7. A) At an exhibition. B) At a reception desk.
   C) At a trade fair. D) At a "Lost and Found".
8. A) Repair it and move in. B) Pass it on to his grandson.
   C) Convert it into a hotel. D) Sell it for a good price.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) Unique descriptive skills.
   B) Good knowledge of readers' tastes.
   C) Colourful world experiences.
   D) Careful plotting and clueing.
10. A) A peaceful setting. B) A spacious room.
    C) To be in the right mood. D) To be entirely alone.
11. A) They rely heavily on their own imagination.
    B) They have experiences similar to the characters'.
    C) They look at the world in a detached manner.
    D) They are overwhelmed by their own prejudices.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A) Good or bad, they are there to stay.
    B) Like it or not, you have to use them.
    C) Believe it or not, they have survived.
    D) Gain or lose, they should be modernised.
13. A) The frequent train delays. B) The high train ticket fares.
    C) The food sold on the trains. D) The monopoly of British Railways.
14. A) The low efficiency of their operation.
    B) Competition from other modes of transport.
    C) Constant complaints from passengers.
    D) The passing of the new transport act.
15. A) They will be de-nationalised. B) They provide worse service.
    C) They are fast disappearing. D) They lose a lot of money.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 19 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A) The whole Antarctic region will be submerged.
    B) Some polar animals will soon become extinct.
    C) Many coastal cities will be covered with water.
    D) The earth will experience extreme weathers.
17. A) How humans are to cope with global warming.
    B) How unstable the West Antarctic ice sheet is.

C) How vulnerable the coastal cities are.
D) How polar ice impacts global weather.

18. A) It collapsed at least once in the past 1. 3 million years.
B) It sits firmly on solid rock at the bottom of the ocean.
C) It melted at temperatures a bit higher than those of today.
D) It will have little impact on sea level when it breaks up.

19. A) The West Antarctic region was once an open ocean.
B) The West Antarctic ice sheet was about 7, 000 feet thick.
C) The West Antarctic ice sheet was once floating ice.
D) The West Antarctic region used to be warmer than today.

Passage Two

Questions 20 to 22 are based on the passage you have just heard.

20. A) Whether we can develop social ties on the Internet.
B) Whether a deleted photo is immediately removed from the web.
C) Whether our blogs can be renewed daily.
D) Whether we can set up our own websites.

21. A) The number of visits they receive.
B) The way they store data.
C) The files they have collected.
D) The means they use to get information.

22. A) When the system is down. B) When new links are set up.
C) When the URL is reused. D) When the server is restarted.

Passage Three

Questions 23 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

23. A) Some iced coffees have as many calories as a hot dinner.
B) Iced coffees sold by some popular chains are contaminated.
C) Drinking coffee after a meal is more likely to cause obesity.
D) Some brand-name coffees contain harmful substances.

24. A) Have some fresh fruit. B) Exercise at the gym.
C) Take a hot shower. D) Eat a hot dinner.

25. A) They could enjoy a happier family life.
B) They could greatly improve their work efficiency.
C) Many cancer cases could be prevented.
D) Many embarrassing situations could be avoided.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the*

exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.

George Herbert Mead said that humans are talked into humanity. He meant that we gain personal identity as we communicate with others. In the earliest years of our lives, our parents tell us who we are. "You're (26) ____." "You're so strong." We first see ourselves through the eyes of others, so their messages form important (27) ____ of our self-concepts. Later we interact with teachers, friends, (28) ____ partners, and co-workers who communicate their views of us. Thus, how we see ourselves reflects the views of us that others communicate.

The (29) ____ connection between identity and communication is dramatically evident in children who (30) ____ human contact. Case studies of children who were isolated from others reveal that they lack a firm self-concept, and their mental and psychological development is severely hindered by lack of language.

Communication with others not only affects our sense of identity but also directly influences our physical and emotional (31) ____. Consistently, research shows that communicating with others promotes health, whereas social isolation (32) ____ stress, disease, and early death. People who lack close friends have greater levels of anxiety and depression than people who are close to others. A group of researchers reviewed (33) ____ studies that traced the relationship between health and interaction with others. The conclusion was that social isolation is (34) ____ as dangerous as high blood pressure, smoking and obesity. Many doctors and researchers believe that loneliness harms the immune system, making us more (35) ____ to a range of minor and major illnesses.

三、答案及点评

Section A

1.

选项	原文
A) The man is the manager of the apartment building. B) The woman is very good at bargaining. C) The man is looking for an apartment. D) The woman will get the apartment refurnished.	W: This is one of our best and least expensive two-bedroom listings. It's located in a quiet building and it's close to bus lines. M: That may be true. But look at it, it's awful: the paint has peeled off and carpet is worn and the stove is ancient. Q: What can we infer from the conversation?

听前读题： 选项中重复出现的 apartment 表明，对话与公寓有关。

答案解析： 选 **C**。女士对男士说这是他们最好、最便宜的两居室（two-bedroom listings），而且公寓楼十分安静，并靠近公交站，但男士却对公寓表示不满：油漆脱落、地毯破烂、炉子老旧（the paint … peeled off … carpet is worn … the stove is ancient），由此可推知，男士应该是正在寻找公寓，但他对女士介绍的房子不满意，故答案为 C。

错误原因： 只听到只言片语，没能搞清说话人的身份。

2.

选项	原文
A）Where the botanical garden is. B）How the pictures will turn out. C）What the man thinks of the shoes. D）Why the pictures are not ready.	M: The pictures we took at the botanical garden should be ready tomorrow. W: I can't wait to see them. I'm wondering if the shots I took are as good as I thought. Q: What is the woman eager to know?

听前读题： 选项中重复出现的 pictures 表明，对话与照片有关。

答案解析： 选 **B**。女士说她等不及要看照片了，她想知道（wondering if）她照出来的照片是不是和她想得一样好，也就是想知道照片的效果如何，故答案为 B。shots 与 pictures 同义。

错误原因： 没能抓住 wondering 后面的内容；没能理解同义转述。

3.

选项	原文
A）There is no replacement for the handle. B）There is no match for the suitcase. C）The suitcase can be fixed in time. D）The suitcase is not worth fixing.	W: The handle of the suitcase is broken. Can you have it fixed by next Tuesday? M: Let me see. I need to find a handle that matches but that shouldn't take too long. Q: What does the man mean?

听前读题： 选项中重复出现的 suitcase 以及 fixed/fixing 表明，对话与手提箱的修理有关。

答案解析： 选 **C**。女士问男士能否在下周二前把手提箱修好，男士回答说需要找把手（handle），然后用 but 转折说不会花太长时间（shouldn't take too long），由此可知男士能及时修好手提箱，故答案为 C。

错误原因： 没能抓住转折语气。

4.

选项	原文
A）He has a fairly large collection of quality trucks. B）He needs a vehicle to be used in harsh weather. C）He has had his truck adapted for cold temperatures. D）He does routine truck maintenance for the woman.	M: This truck looks like what I need, but I'm worried about maintenance. For us, it'll have to operate for long periods of time in very cold temperatures. W: We have several models that are especially adaptive for extreme conditions. Would you like to see them? Q: What do we learn about the man from the conversation?

听前读题：选项中重复出现的 truck 以及 weather，cold temperatures 等表明，对话与卡车和天气有关。

答案解析：选 **B**。对话中男士提到 it'll have to operate … in very cold temperatures，it 指代 truck，由此可知，男士需要能够在严寒天气下工作的卡车，B）中的 a vehicle 与 it（truck）对应，be used 与 operate 对应，harsh weather 与 very cold temperatures 对应，故答案为 B。

错误原因：没能结合选项确定听音重点；没能搞清双方的身份。

5.

选项	原文
A）She has made up her mind to resign. B）She has often been criticized by her boss. C）She cannot stand her boss's bad temper. D）She never regrets any decisions she makes.	M: I think your boss would be very upset when he gets your letter of resignation. W: That may be so. But in the letter, I just told him frankly I could no longer live with his poor management and stupid decisions. Q: What do we learn about the woman?

听前读题：选项主语 She 及其中的 resign，criticized，boss's bad temper，decisions 等表明，对话可能与女士决定辞职有关，女士的话为听音重点。

答案解析：选 **A**。由男士提到的 your letter of resignation（你的辞职信）和女士提到的 could no longer live with his…stupid decisions（再也无法忍受他的……愚蠢的决定）可知，女士已经下决心辞职，故答案为 A。

错误原因：没能抓住转折语气；没听懂 but 后内容而误选 C。

6.

选项	原文
A）Visit a different store for a silk or cotton shirt. B）Get a discount on the shirt she is going to buy. C）Look for a shirt of a more suitable color and size. D）Replace the shirt with one of some other material.	W: I'd like to exchange the shirt. I've learned that the person I bought it for is allergic to wool. M: Maybe we can find something in cotton or silk. Please come this way. Q: What does the woman want to do?

听前读题： 选项均以原形动词开头以及选项中重复出现的 silk 表明，本题考查与衬衫有关的行为动作。

答案解析： 选 **D**。女士说她想更换一下她买的衬衫，因为她听说她要送衬衫的这个人对羊毛过敏（is allergic to wool），男士于是向她推荐棉制或丝制面料，由此可知女士是想换一件其他面料的衬衫，故答案为 D。be allergic to 表示“对……过敏”。

错误原因： 没听清对话开头。

7.

选项	原文
A）At an exhibition. B）At a reception desk. C）At a trade fair. D）At a “Lost and Found”.	M: Excuse me, Miss? Did anyone happen to turn in a new handbag? You know, it's a birthday gift for my wife. W: Let me see. Oh, we've got quite a lot of women's bags here. Can you give me more detailed information, such as its color, the size and the trademark? Q: Where does this conversation most probably take place?

听前读题： 选项均为地点场所，故问题可能考查对话发生的地点。

答案解析： 选 **D**。男士问女士有没有人上交（turn in）过一个新的手提袋，女士说她们收到过许多女士包，并问男士能不能提供更多详细的信息（more detailed information），由此可推测对话很可能发生在失物招领处（Lost and Found），故答案为 D。

错误原因： 没有结合选项听音；只顾听对话内容，没能有意识地去判断对话场景。

8.

选项	原文
A）Repair it and move in.	M: What are you going to do with the old house

B）Pass it on to his grandson. C）Convert it into a hotel. D）Sell it for a good price.	you inherited from your grandfather? W: I once intended to sell it, but now, I'm thinking of turning it into a guest house, because it's still a solid structure. Q: What does the man plan to do with his old house?

听前读题： 选项中的 move 和 hotel 提示，it 很可能指房子；repair，pass，convert，sell 提示，问题很可能是考查如何处理这所房子。

答案解析： 选 **C**。男士问女士打算怎么处理她祖父留给她的旧房子，女士说她曾经打算卖掉它（intended to sell it），但是现在她正在考虑把它改成宾馆（guest house），由此可知答案为 C。convert it into a hotel 对应 turn it into a guest house。

错误原因： 没有抓住转折语气。

Conversation One

选项	原文
9. A）Unique descriptive skills. B）Good knowledge of readers' tastes. C）Colourful world experiences. D）Careful plotting and clueing. 10. A）A peaceful setting. B）A spacious room. C）To be in the right mood. D）To be entirely alone. 11. A）They rely heavily on their own imagination. B）They have experiences similar to the characters'. C）They look at the world in a detached manner.	W: When you write a novel, do you know where you're going, Dr. James? M: Yes, you must really if you're (9) writing the classical detective story, because it must be so carefully plotted and so carefully clued. I have schemes. I have charts. I have diagrams. It doesn't mean to say I always get it right, but I do plan before I begin writing. But what is so fascinating is how a book changes during the process of writing. It seems to me that creative writing is a process of revelation, really, rather than of creativity in the ordinary sense. W: When you're planning the basic structure, do you like to go away to be sure that you're by yourself? M: I need to be by myself certainly, absolutely. I can't even bear anybody else in the house. I don't mind much where I am as long as I've got enough space to write, (10) but I need to be completely alone. W: Is that very important to you? M: Oh, yes. I've never been lonely in all my life. W: How extraordinary! Never? M: No, never. W: You're very lucky. Someone once said that there's a bit of ice at the heart of every writer. M: Yes, I think this is true. (11) The writer can stand aside from experience and look at it, watch it happening. There is this "detachment". And I realize

D） They are over whelmed by their own prejudices.	that there are obviously experiences which would overwhelm everyone. But very often, a writer can appear to stand aside, and this detachment makes people feel there's a bit of ice in the heart.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 descriptive skills，readers' tastes，plotting and clueing，the character 等词语可推测，对话与写作有关。

9. What is the key to write a good classical detective story according to the man?

听前读题：选项均为对写作中重要的因素，故问题可能是关于某人对决定作品成功因素的看法。

答案解析：选 **D**。对话中男士提到… writing the classical detective story … it must be so carefully plotted and so carefully clued，由此可知，仔细安排故事情节和线索是侦探小说的关键，故答案为 D。

错误原因：没能结合选项听音；捕捉细节的能力较差。

10. What does the man mainly need when working on a book?

听前读题：选项中的 peaceful setting（安静的环境），right mood（恰当的情绪）等提示，本题可能考查写作时需要的环境或状态。

答案解析：选 **D**。由对话中男士所说的“我需要彻底地单独待着”可知，男士工作时需要完全独立的写作空间，故答案为 D。

错误原因：没能抓住转折语气。

11. What does the man say about writers?

听前读题：结合主题和 B）中有 characters（人物）推测，They 应该指作家。选项中的 rely heavily on，experiences，manners，prejudices 等词提示，本题很可能考查作家的特点。

答案解析：选 **D**。对话中男士提到，作家会站在一旁看着发生的事情，他们有一种“超然”的境界，也就是作者能够以一种超然的态度看待世界，故答案为 D。detachment 意为“冷静；超然”。

错误原因：对细节的捕捉能力不够；没有结合选项去听音。

Conversation Two

选项	原文
12. A）Good or bad, they are there to stay. B）Like it or not, you have to use them. C）Believe it or not, they have survived.	W: There's an element there about competition then, isn't there? Because British railways are a nationalized industry,（12 ①）there's only one railway system in the country. If you don't like a particular can of baked beans, you can go and buy another.（12 ②）But if you don't like a particular railway, you can't go and use another. M:（13）Some people who write to me say this. They say that if you didn't have monopoly, you wouldn't

D) Gain or lose, they should be modernised.

13. A) The frequent train delays.
B) The high train ticket fares.
C) The food sold on the trains.
D) The monopoly of British Railways.

14. A) The low efficiency of their operation.
B) Competition from other modes of transport.
C) Constant complaints from passengers.
D) The passing of the new transport act.

15. A) They will be denationalised.
B) They provide worse service.
C) They are fast disappearing.
D) They lose a lot of money.

be able to do the things you do. Well, I don't think we do anything deliberately to upset our customers. We have particular problems. Since 1946, when the Transport Act came in, we were nationalized.

W: Do you think that's a good thing? Has it been a good thing for the railways, do you think, to be nationalized?

M: Oh, I think so, yes. Because in general, (14) modes of transport are all around. Let's face the fact. The car arrived. The car is here to stay. There is no question about that.

W: So what are you saying then? Is it if the railways hadn't been nationalized, they would simply have disappeared?

M: Oh, I think they would have. They're disappearing fast in America. Er, (15) the French railways lose 1 billion pounds a year. The German railways, 2 billion pounds a year. But you see, those governments are prepared to pour money into the transport system to keep it going.

W: So in a sense, you cope between two extremes. On the one hand, you're trying not to lose too much money, and on the other hand, you've got to provide the best service.

M: Yes, you are right.

由选项推主题：由选项中重复出现的 train，transport 等词语可推测，对话与火车这种交通工具有关。

12. What does the woman say about British railways?

听前读题：选项中的 Good or bad，stay，have to use，survive，should be modernised 等表明，本题可能考查某人对所使用的某些东西的看法。

答案解析：选 **B**。女士说，英国只有一条铁路系统（only one railway system），如果你不喜欢某一罐烤豆，你可以再去买一罐别的，但是（but）如果你不喜欢某一条铁路，你却没有别的铁路可以选择，由此可知，女士的意思是不管你喜不喜欢英国铁路（Like it or not），你都得用它，故答案为 B。

错误原因：没能理解类比；没能抓住转折语气。

13. What do some people who write to the man complain about?

听前读题： 选项中的 train delays，high train ticket fares，monopoly 等表明，本题可能考查对火车的抱怨或不满。

答案解析： 选 **D**。对话中男士提到，“有人给我写信。他们说如果你们不垄断（monopoly）的话……”，由此可知人们写信向男士抱怨铁路的垄断，故答案为 D。

错误原因： 没能抓住关键词 monopoly。

14. What does the man say threatens the existence of railways?

听前读题： 选项中的 low efficiency，Competition，other … transports，complaints 等表明，本题可能某种交通工具（很可能是火车）所面临的挑战。

答案解析： 选 **B**。对话中女士问男士铁路国有化（nationalized）是否是好的现象，男士回答：“Oh，I think so，yes. Because in general，modes of transport are all around.” 由此可知，男士认为铁路国有化是好事，因为除了铁路外，周围还有其他运输方式，也就是说铁路面临着其他运输方式的竞争，故答案为 B。

错误原因： 没能抓住因果关系。

15. What does the man say about railways in other countries?

听前读题： 选项中的 They will 以及 worse service，disappearing，lose … money 等表明，本题考查 They 面临的问题。

答案解析： 选 **D**。对话中男士提到，法国铁路一年损失 1 billion pounds，德国铁路一年损失 2 billion pounds，由此可归纳出其他国家的铁路都在大量亏损，故答案为 D。

错误原因： 归纳能力较差；没有听清问题是问其他国家情况。

Section B

Passage One

选项	原文
16. A）The whole Antarctic region will be submerged. B）Some polar animals will soon become extinct. C）Many coastal cities will be covered with water. D）The earth will experience extreme weathers.	（16）Among global warming's most frightening threats is the prediction that the polar ice-caps will melt，raising sea level so much that coastal cities from New York to Los Angeles to Shanghai will be flooded. Scientists agree that the key player in this scenario is（17 ①）the West Antarctic ice sheet，a Brazil-sized mass of frozen water that's as much as 7，000 feet thick. Unlike floating ice shelves，which have little impact on sea level when they break up，the ice sheet is anchored to bedrock

17. A) How humans are to cope with global warming.
B) How unstable the West Antarctic ice sheet is.
C) How vulnerable the coastal cities are.
D) How polar ice impacts global weather.

18. A) It collapsed at least once in the past 1.3 million years.
B) It sits firmly on solid rock at the bottom of the ocean.
C) It melted at temperatures a bit higher than those of today.
D) It will have little impact on sea level when it breaks up.

19. A) The West Antarctic region was once an open ocean.
B) The West Antarctic ice sheet was about 7,000 feet thick.
C) The West Antarctic ice sheet was once floating ice.
D) The West Antarctic region used to be warmer than today.

well below the sea surface. Surrounded by open ocean, it is also vulnerable, (17 ②) but Antarctic experts disagree strongly on just how unstable it is. (18) Now, new evidence reveals that all or most of the West Antarctic ice sheet collapsed at least once during the past 1.3 million years, a period when global temperatures probably were not significantly higher than they are today. And the ice sheet was assumed to have been stable. In geologic time, a million years is recent history. The proof, which was published last week in *Science*, comes from a team of scientists from Uppsala University in Sweden and California Institute of Technology who drilled deep holes near the edge of the ice sheet. Within samples collected from the solid substance lying beneath the ice, they found fossils of microscopic marine plants which (19) suggest that the region was once an open ocean, not solid ice. As Herman Engleheart, a co-author from the California Institute of Technology says, "the West Antarctic ice sheet disappeared once and can disappear again."

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 Antarctic region, polar animals, coastal cities, covered, polar ice, impacts, collapsed, melted 等词语可推测，短文可能与南极的冰面的融化情况有关。

16. What is one of the most frightening threats of global warming according to the passage?

听前读题： 选项中的 Antarctic region will be submerged（南极圈消失）、animals…extinct（物种灭绝）等表明，本题可能考查某事物带来的不良后果。

答案解析： 选 **C**。由短文开头一句可知，全球变暖（global warming）带来的最让人担忧的一个威胁是南极的冰融化导致海水上升，沿

海城市将被水淹没，故答案为 C。其中的 be covered with water 是对文中的 be flooded 的同义转述。

错误原因：没听清短文开头；只听到只言片语。

17. What did scientists disagree on?

听前读题：选项均以 How 开头，均是描述不同的问题，结合其中的 ice sheet，ice 推测，本题很可能考查某些人关注的与极地冰原有关的问题。

答案解析：选 **B**。短文中提到，南极的专家们非常不赞同 it（指代 the West Antarctic ice sheet“南极西部冰原”）非常不稳定这种观点，故答案为 B。

错误原因：没能结合选项听音；没能理解 it 的指代。

18. What does the latest information reveal about the West Antarctic ice sheet?

听前读题：选项中的 collapsed，melted，breaks up 表明，It 很可能指冰层，本题考查它过去或现在的相关情况。

答案解析：选 **A**。短文中提到，新证据表明南极西部冰原（West Antarctic ice sheet）在过去 1300 万年间坍塌过至少一次（collapsed at least once），故答案为 A。

错误原因：捕捉细节信息的能力较差；没能结合选项听音。

19. What do scientists' latest findings suggest?

听前读题：选项主语 The West Antarctic…表明，本题考查西部南极地区的情况。

答案解析：选 **A**。短文中提到，科学家们通过显微镜发现了海洋植物的化石，这表明，该地区曾经是个开放水域（open ocean），而不是坚硬的冰，故答案为 A。

错误原因：捕捉细节信息的能力较差；没能结合选项听音。

Passage Two

选项	原文
20. A）Whether we can develop social ties on the Internet. B）Whether a deleted photo is immediately removed from the web. C）Whether our blogs can be renewed daily.	It's always fun to write about research that you can actually try out for yourself. （20）Try this: Take a photo and upload it to Facebook. Then after a day or so, note what the URL link to the picture is and then delete it. Come back a month later and see if the link works. Chances are: It will. Facebook isn't alone here. Researchers at Cambridge University have found that nearly half of

D) Whether we can set up our own websites. 21. A) The number of visits they receive. B) The way they store data. C) The files they have collected. D) The means they use to get information. 22. A) When the system is down. B) When new links are set up. C) When the URL is reused. D) When the server is restarted.	the social networking sites don't immediately delete pictures when a user requests they be removed. In general, photo-centric websites like Flickr were found to be better at quickly removing deleted photos upon request. (21) Why do "deleted" photos stick around so long? The problem relates to the way data is stored on large websites: While your personal computer only keeps one copy of a file, large-scale services like Facebook rely on what are called content delivery networks to manage data and distribution. It's a complex system wherein data is copied to multiple intermediate devices, usually to speed up access to files when millions of people are trying to access the service at the same time. But because changes aren't reflected across the content delivery networks immediately, ghost copies of files tend to linger for days or weeks. (22) In the case of Facebook, the company says data may hang around until the URL in question is reused, which is usually "after a short period of time", though obviously that time can vary considerably.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 Internet，deleted，photo，renewed，store，data，files，collected，links 等词语可推测，短文可能与网络信息有关，可能涉及删除和保存信息。

20. What does the speaker ask us to try out?

听前读题：选项均以 Whether 开头，故本题很可能涉及要搞清楚某个问题；Internet，web，blog 及 websites 表明，该问题与网络有关。

答案解析：选 **B**。短文开头第二句提到"Try this: Take a photo and upload it to Facebook…delete it. Come back … later and see if the link works"，由此可知，说话者让听众试验当我们要求将上传到网上的照片删掉时，它是否会被马上删掉，故答案为 B。

错误原因：没有听清短文开头；归纳能力较差。

21. What accounts for the failure of some websites to remove photos immediately?

听前读题：选项中的 visits they receive，store data，collected 等表明，they 可能是指网站，本题考查其相关情况。

答案解析：选 **B**。短文中提到，问题在于数据被储存的方式（The problem relates to the way data is stored），the problem 即指前面提到的"被删掉"的照片还会存在很长时间，由此可知，删除失败的原因是数据存储的方式，故答案为 B。

错误原因： 捕捉细节信息的能力较差；没能结合选项听音；没有抓住短文中的因果关系。

22. When will the unwanted data eventually disappear from Facebook according to the company?

听前读题： 选项均以 when 开头及其中的 the system，new links，reused，server，restarted 等表明，本题可能考查网上发生某事的时间。

答案解析： 选 **C**。短文结尾提到，Facebook 说数据会一直存在，直到链接被重新使用（the URL in question is reused），也就是说，直到链接被重新使用时，数据才会最终消失，故答案为 C。

错误原因： 没能结合选项听音；没能理解同义转述。

Passage Three

选项	原文
23. A）Some iced coffees have as many calories as a hot dinner. B）Iced coffees sold by some popular chains are contaminated. C）Drinking coffee after a meal is more likely to cause obesity. D）Some brand-name coffees contain harmful substances. 24. A）Have some fresh fruit. B）Exercise at the gym. C）Take a hot shower. D）Eat a hot dinner. 25. A）They could enjoy a happier family life.	（24）Enjoying an iced coffee? Better skip dinner or hit the gym afterwards，（23）with a cancer charity warning that some iced coffees contain as many calories as a hot dinner. The World Cancer Research Fund（WCRF）conducted a survey of iced coffees sold by some popular chains in Britain including Starbucks，Coffe Nero and Costa Coffee to gauge the calories as studies increasingly link obesity with cancer. The worst offender — a coffee from Starbucks — had 561 calories. Other iced coffees contained more than 450 calories and the majority had an excess of 200. Health experts advise that the average woman should consume about 2,000 calories a day and a man about 2,500 calories to maintain a healthy weight. Dieters aim for 1,000 to 1,500 calories a day. “The fact that there is an iced coffee on the market with over a quarter of a woman’s daily calories allowance is alarming，” Dr Rachel Thompson，science programme manager at London-based WCRF，said in a widely-reported statement. “This is the amount of calories you might expect to have in an evening meal，not in a drink.” （25）The WCRF has estimated that 19,000 cancers

B) They could greatly improve their work efficiency. C) Many cancer cases could be prevented. D) Many embarrassing situations could be avoided.	a year in Britain could be prevented if people lost their excess weight with growing evidence that excess body fat increases the risk of various cancers. "If you are having these types of coffee regularly then they will increase the chances of you becoming overweight, which in turn increases your risk of developing cancer, as well as other diseases such as heart disease," she added.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 Iced coffees，many calories，harmful，Exercise，dinner，happier family life，cancer，prevented 等词语可推测，短文与咖啡的危害以及保持健康有关。

23. What warning did some health experts give?

听前读题： 选项中重复出现的 coffees，many calories，contaminated，cause obesity，harmful substances 等表明，本题可能考查咖啡的危害。

答案解析： 选 **A**。短文开头后半句提到，a cancer charity warning 某些冰咖啡中所含的卡路里相当于一顿丰盛的正餐（as many calories as a hot dinner），故答案为 A。

错误原因： 没能听清短文开头；没能结合选项听音。

24. What does the author suggest people do after they have an iced coffee?

听前读题： 选项均以原形动词开头及其中的 fresh fruit，gym 表明，本题可能与如何保持健康有关。

答案解析： 选 **B**。短文开头就建议，喜欢喝冰咖啡的人最好喝过之后（afterwards）不吃正餐或去健身房（Better skip dinner or hit the gym），B 选项是建议之一，故为答案。

错误原因： 没能听清短文开头；没有抓住建议处。

25. What could British people expect if they maintained a normal body weight according to the WCRF?

听前读题： 选项中的 enjoy，happier，family life，improve，work efficiency 等表明，本题可能考查某事会带来什么好处。

答案解析： 选 **C**。由短文中提到的… 19,000 cancers … could be prevented if people lost their excess weight（……19000 例癌症……可以得到预防，如果人们能减掉多余的体重）可知，如果人们把体重维持到正常水平，就可以预防癌症，故答案为 C。

错误原因： 没能结合选项听音；没能抓住条件从句。

Section C

原文

George Herbert Mead said that humans are talked into humanity. He meant that we gain personal identity as we communicate with others. In the earliest years of our lives, our parents tell us who we are. "You're (26) intelligent." "You're so strong." We first see ourselves through the eyes of others, so their messages form important (27) foundations of our self-concepts. Later we interact with teachers, friends, (28) romantic partners, and co-workers who communicate their views of us. Thus, how we see ourselves reflects the views of us that others communicate.

The (29) profound connection between identity and communication is dramatically evident in children who (30) are deprived of human contact. Case studies of children who were isolated from others reveal that they lack a firm self-concept, and their mental and psychological development is severely hindered by lack of language.

Communication with others not only affects our sense of identity but also directly influences our physical and emotional (31) well-being. Consistently, research shows that communicating with others promotes health, whereas social isolation (32) is linked to stress, disease, and early death. People who lack close friends have greater levels of anxiety and depression than people who are close to others. A group of researchers reviewed (33) scores of studies that traced the relationship between health and interaction with others. The conclusion was that social isolation is (34) statistically as dangerous as high blood pressure, smoking and obesity. Many doctors and researchers believe that loneliness harms the immune system, making us more (35) vulnerable to a range of minor and major illnesses.

26. **听前读题：** 分析结构可知，"You're __26__." 与 "You're so strong." 为并列关系，故所填词语很可能与 strong 一样，也为形容词做表语，且很可能也与 strong 一样表达积极含义。

答案解析： **intelligent**，形容词，意为"聪明的"。

错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不熟悉 intelligent 的发音和拼写；混淆形容词 intelligent 和名词 intelligence。

27. **听前读题：** 空前的形容词 important 和空后的 of 所有格提示，所填词语应为名词。分析句意可推知，既然我们首先是通过他人的眼睛来看自己，那么他人传递的信息就形成了我们自我概念的重要"基础"。

答案解析： **foundations**，名词复数，意为"基础"。

错误原因： 没有做听前预测；漏听词尾-s 的音。

28. **听前读题：** 空后的名词 partners 提示，所填词很可能是形容词做定语。"teachers, friends, __28__ partners, and co-workers" 的并列关系提示，__28__ partners 与老师、朋友、同事一样，也是和我们相处的人之一，结合 partners 和常识推测，可能是"伴侣"。

答案解析： **romantic**，形容词，意为“浪漫的，多情的”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不熟悉 romantic 的发音和拼写。

29. **听前读题：** 空前的定冠词 the 和空后的名词 connection 提示，所填词很可能为形容词做定语。
答案解析： **profound**，形容词，意为“深层的，深刻的”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；受词尾/d/音失爆的影响；不熟悉 profound 的发音和拼写。

30. **听前读题：** 分析句子结构可知，所填词语应该是 who 引导定语从句的谓语。空格后面一句提到了对和其他人隔离的孩子进行研究的案例，由此可推测此处很可能说的是“失去”与他人联系的孩子。
答案解析： **are deprived of**，动词词组的被动语态，意为“被剥夺”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不太适应词组听写；不熟悉短语 be deprived of…的搭配；受 deprived of 连读的影响。

31. **听前读题：** 空前的动词 influences 以及修饰语 our physical and emotional 提示，所填词应为名词。
答案解析： **well-being**，不可数名词，意为“幸福”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不熟悉复合词的构成，误听成两个词语。

32. **听前读题：** 分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能为动词或动词词组，且应为单数形式。
答案解析： **is linked to**，动词词组的第三人称单数形式，意为“和……有关联”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不太适应词组听写；不熟悉 be linked to 的搭配。

33. **听前读题：** 空后的名词 studies 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。
答案解析： **scores of**，表示数量的词组，意为“许多，大量”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；不太适应词组听写；受 scores of 连读的影响。

34. **听前读题：** 分析句子结构可知，空格句子不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能是副词。
答案解析： **statistically**，副词，意为“统计上地”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；漏听词尾-ly 的音；受前面 is 音的影响而没有听清词语的开头；不熟悉典型的由形容词变化来的副词的词尾-cally。

35. **听前读题：** 空前的 more 提示，所填词应为形容词，并能与空后的介词 to 构成合理搭配。分析句子结构可知，现在分词短语 making us more __35__ to…illnesses 是句子的状语，表示结果；前面说孤独会伤害到免疫系统，而结合常识可知，这会导致我们更“容易患”病。
答案解析： **vulnerable**，形容词，意为“易受伤的”。
错误原因： 没有做听前预测；分不清/v/和/w/音；不熟悉典型的形容词词尾-able；不熟悉 vulnerable 的拼写，很容易漏掉字母-l。

四、给考生的复习建议

考生通过前面的自我测评以后，应该对自己在听力中经常出现的错误和错误原因有所了解了，下面我们总结了考生在听力考试中容易出现的几大问题，并给出了复习建议，考生可以结合自身情况有针对性地进行强化提高。

序　号	问题描述	原因分析	复习建议
1	很难集中注意力，听一听就走神。	集中的强化训练不够。	练习时选择集中的时间，临摹考试环境，培养长时间的注意力集中的能力。
2	能基本听懂，但老是边听边忘。	短期记忆和速记能力较差。	平时训练时，养成边听边记的好习惯。专门进行听写和笔记练习，提高短期记忆和速记能力。
3	能够听懂大部分内容，但总是抓不住要考的重点细节。	不会结合选项听音；不熟悉设题重点；不会记笔记。	学会听前读题，根据选项确定听音重点。了解设题重点，听音时重点记录那些经常设题的地方（如开头和结尾、因果关系等）。
4	能捕捉到重点细节，但经常不能将其与问题和答案对应起来。	对同义转述的理解能力和推理判断能力较差。	熟悉听力中常见的短语和句式的转述方式。了解听力中常考的特殊句式表达。
5	看到都认识，但听到时却反应不过来。	对语音的识别能力较差。	熟悉听力中常考的词汇和短语，多读多记。多听一些 VOA 等新闻广播或标准的朗读材料，并进行跟读练习，培养对语音的识别能力。

第一周
短 对 话

星期一　熟悉短对话话题

今天我们的任务是熟悉六级听力短对话常考的3类话题：校园类、日常类、工作类。了解各个话题的常谈内容，掌握与各个话题相关的典型词汇和短语，听音时才更容易把握对话主题、理解对话内容。

一、话题熟悉

（一）校园类

校园类短对话主要涉及与学生的学习和生活相关的各种话题，常见的有选课、上课、听讲座、看书、作业、论文、考试、课余生活、住宿、学费、奖学金、做兼职等。

例1（2014年12月试题（1）第3题）

选项	原文
A）The students should practice long-distance running. B）He doesn't quite believe what the woman says. C）The students' physical condition is not desirable. D）He thinks the race is too hard for the students.	W: It's hard to believe that half the class couldn't complete the 3,000m race, isn't it? M: I'm afraid that says something about the students' physical fitness. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选**C**。本对话是关于学生的身体素质。女士说班里一半的人都不能跑完3000米（couldn't complete the 3，000m race），男士说那恐怕说明学生身体素质存在问题（that says something about the students' physical fitness），可见男士认为学生的身体状况不太令人满意，故答案为C。

例 2 （2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 3 题）

选项	原文
A）The man has decided to quit his computer class. B）The woman wants to get a degree in administration. C）A computer degree is a must for administrative work.	W: Didn't I see you going into the administration building this afternoon? M: I needed to switch my computer class to the 9:50 section. Q: What do we learn from the conversation?

解析： 选 **D**。本对话是关于调整上课时间。女士通过反问句向男士确认他是不是下午去了行政楼，男士说他是去把计算机课调到 9:50 那节（switch my computer class to the 9:50 section），由此可知男士去行政楼更改了他计算机课的时间，故答案为 D。

（二）日常类

日常类短对话主要涉及英美国家人们日常生活中常见的话题，主要包括家务、衣着、购物、饮食、休闲、出行、住宿、天气、健康、运动等。

例 3 （2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 6 题）

选项	原文
A）The man will take the woman to the museum. B）The man knows where the museum is located. C）Buying a train ticket. D）Fixing a compartment.	W: Excuse me. Will it take me long to get to the museum that opens to the public recently? M: No, it's no distance at all. In fact, I'm going in the same direction. Come, and I'll show you the way when we get to the crossroads. Q: What do we learn from the conversation?

解析： 选 **B**。本对话是关于问路。女士向男士询问博物馆远不远（Will it take me long…?），男士说不太远（no distance），并表示自己和女士同路（in the same direction），会给女士指路（show you the way），由此可知男士知道博物馆的位置，故答案为 B。

例 4 （2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 8 题）

选项	原文
A）She is good at repairing things.	W: Yesterday I was surprised to see Mary using that washing machine you're going to throw away.

B）She is a professional mechanic. C）She should improve her physical condition. D）She cannot go without a washing machine	M: Yes, it's quite old and in very poor condition. Frankly speaking, that she got it working amazes me a lot. Q: What does the man imply about Mary?

解析：选 **A**。解析：选 A。本对话是关于修理洗衣机。男士说那台洗衣机很旧很破（old and… poor），玛丽能使它运转起来令他非常惊奇（she got it working amazes me），言外之意是他觉得玛丽很擅长修理东西，故答案为 A。

（三）工作类

工作类短对话主要涉及职场工作中的一些常规性场景和一般性事务，主要包括失业跳槽、求职面试、同事相处、工作安排、工作表现、工作前景等。

例 5（2013 年 12 月试题（2）第 3 题）

选项	原文
A）Something unexpected has happened. B）In case some problem should occur. C）To avoid more work later on. D）To make better preparations.	W: How long do you think this project might take? M: I'd say about three months, but it could take longer if something unexpected happened. Maybe we'd better allow an extra month, so we won't have to worry about being late. Q: Why does the man say extra time should be allowed for the project?

解析：选 **B**。本对话是关于工作完成期限。女士问男士认为这个项目可能需要多长时间（How long… project might take），男士说大约需要三个月，但如果有意外的话，时间可能会更长一些（… take longer if something unexpected happened），所以最好多给一个月的时间（extra month），由此可知男士需要再多一个月的时间是为了以防意外的发生，故答案为 B。

例 6 （2012 年 12 月试题（1）第 11 题）

选项	原文
A）Ask his boss for a lighter schedule. B）Trade places with someone else. C）Accept the extra work willingly. D）Look for a more suitable job.	M: This is the second time this week my boss asked me to work extra hours. I'm glad to get a bigger paycheck, but I don't want such a heavy schedule. W: Better watch your step. A lot of people would like to trade places with you. Q: What does the woman imply the man should do?

解析： 选 **C**。本对话是关于加班。男士抱怨老板总是让他加班（work extra hours），女士建议他小心为妙，因为有许多人都想要他的位置（trade places with you），也就是暗示男士应该积极接受加班，故答案为 C。

二、词汇通关

（一）校园类

1 选课

pick up/take 学习，选择
register for/sign up for 注册，登记
enroll 入学，登记
quit/drop 退（课）
full 报满
major 主修
science 理科课程
arts 文科课程
semester 学期
required/compulsory course 必修课
optional/elective/selective class 选修课
credit 学分
credit course 有学分的课程
non-credit course 无学分的课程
audit 旁听
workload 负担
course sheet 选课单
introduction/intro course 初级课程
intermediate course 中级课程
advanced course 高级课程
curriculum 课程
linguistics 语言学
philosophy 哲学
psychology 心理学
accounting 会计学
economics 经济学
engineering 工程学
architecture 建筑学
geology 地质学
chemistry 化学
biology 生物学
biochemistry 生物化学

2 上课

school timetable 课程表	present 出席的
schedule 时间安排表	absent 缺席的
seminar（大学的）研究班	take notes 记笔记
workshop 讲习班，研讨会	skip the class 逃课
presentation 课堂发言	make up… 弥补（课或工作等）
prepare lessons 预习	make sense of/figure out 明白，理解
cancel/call off 取消	catch/follow 跟得上，听明白
postpone/put off 推迟	concentrate 集中精神
finish classes late 拖堂	distraction 分心
finish class early 提前下课	boring 枯燥的
punctual 守时，准时	exhausted 疲惫的
take a break 休息一下	doze 打瞌睡
attendance 出席人数	drop off 睡着

3 学生和老师

freshman 大一学生	alumni/alumnus 校友
sophomore 大二学生	professor 教授
junior student 大三学生	teaching assistant（TA）助教
senior student 大四学生，高年级学生	research assistant（RA）助研
undergraduate student 本科生	teaching fellow 讲师
graduate student/postgraduate student 研究生	tutor/mentor/director/supervisor/advisor 导师
doctor student/doctor candidate 博士研究生	dean 系主任
bachelor's degree 学士学位	department 系
master's degree 硕士学位	president 校长
	faculty 全体教职员工

4 图书馆和书店

librarian 图书馆员	index 索引
information desk 咨询处	call slip 借书单（索书单）
delivery desk/circulation desk/returns and loans 借书还书处	check out 登记并借出
photocopying room 复印室	library/borrower's/admission card 借书卡
audio-visual resources 音像资料中心	deadline/date of expiry 最后期限
catalog/catalogue 目录	due 到期

overdue and pay a fine 过期并交罚款 renew 续借 available 可以借到的 out on loan 已经借出的 reserve/book 预借 in circulation 在书库里 out circulation 借走了 not for circulation 不外借 open reserve 可以外借的书 closed reserve 只准在图书馆看的书 on shelves 在书架上 bibliography 书目 journals（学术性的）杂志 periodical（magazines and journals）定期刊物 current issue 最新的一期 back issue 过期的一期	encyclopaedia 百科全书 references 参考书 stacks 书库 bound volume 合订本 buy out the bookstore 买了很多书 subscribe to 订阅 order the book 订购这本书 second-hand book 二手书 out of stock 脱销 out of print 已绝版 reference book 参考书 hardcover edition 精装本 paperback edition 平装本 publisher 出版者 publication 出版，出版物 publishing house 出版社 book review 书评

5 作业和论文

assignment 作业 paper/essay/thesis 论文 term paper 学期论文 experiment 实验 project 课题，项目 proposal 开题报告 lab report 实验报告 polish 润色 rough draft 草稿 outline 大纲，提纲	fall short of one's expectation 没能达到某人的期望 be strict with 对……严格 turn in/hand in 上交 due 到期的 deadline 最后期限 extension/extend 延期 criticism 批评，批判 feedback 反馈 bibliography 参考书目

6 复习和考试

mid-term exam 期中考试 final（exam）期末考试 examination 考试 quiz 小测验 national test 统考 reschedule 重新安排时间	brush up 复习，温习 review/go over 复习 be the last-minute person/make efforts at the last moment/make preparations at the last moment 临时抱佛脚，临阵磨枪

stay/be up all night 熬夜 cram for（考试前）死记硬背，临时抱佛脚 test anxiety 考试焦虑 restless/get cold feet/can't sit still/like a cat on hot bricks/have butterflies in one's stomach/bite ones nails 很紧张	mark/grade/score 分数 full mark 满分 passing score 及格分 C plus/C minus（指分数）C 加/C 减 fail in the exam 考试不及格 make up the exam 补考 cheat 作弊

7 课余活动

extracurricular activities 课余活动 participate in/take part in 参加 sign up for 报名（俱乐部等） participant 参加者，参与者 contest/competition 竞赛 award 奖 go on to the finals 进入决赛 eliminate 淘汰 association/club 社团 The Students' Union 学生会 president/chairman 主席 run for 竞选 vote 选票 questionnaire 问卷调查	election campaign 选举活动 candidate 候选人 pick up 学习 taste 兴趣，爱好 physical exercise 体育锻炼 chorus 合唱队 band 乐队 drama club 剧社 photography 摄影 shoot 拍照 ticket office/box office 售票处 book a ticket 订票 ticket line 排队买票的队伍 line up for tickets 排队买票

8 学费和开销

tuition 学费 fee 学杂费 expenses 花费 extravagant spending 奢侈的消费 economical 节约的 deficit/on the red 赤字 cannot make both ends meet 入不敷出 financial aids 助学金总称	finance/support 资助 grant 助学金，补助金 a student loan 学生贷款 scholarship 泛指各种奖学金 fellowship 学术奖金 apply for 申请 part-time job 兼职 work-study program 勤工俭学

（二）日常类

1 家务

housework 家务活	cleaning and washing 洗洗刷刷
housewife 家庭主妇	laundry 洗衣店
house keeper 管家	washer/washing machine 洗衣机
housemaid 女佣	dryer 烘干机
trivial affairs 日常琐事	laundry detergent 洗衣粉
tidy/clear up 打扫/清理	stain 污渍
hoover/vacuum cleaner 真空吸尘器	iron 熨斗
mop 拖地	fix the dinner 摆下饭桌
neat 整洁的	do the dishes 清洗餐具
in a mess 杂乱	keep an eye on 照料
put sth. away 把……收起来放好	babysit 照顾婴儿

2 衣着

jacket 夹克	sandal 凉鞋
down jacket 羽绒服	slippers 拖鞋
overcoat 大衣	boots 皮靴
sweater 毛衣	sneakers/gym shoes 运动鞋
pullover 套头毛衣	fade/lose the color 褪色
blouse 女衬衫	tight fitting 紧
jersey 运动衫	loose fitting 松
checked shirt 格子衬衣	fit 合身
jeans 牛仔裤	baggy 特别宽松
trousers/pants 裤子	shrink 缩水
shorts 短裤	shrinkage rate 缩水率
suit 西服	cotton 棉
tie 领带	wool 羊毛
bow tie 领结	pack up 把衣服收拾起来
T-shirt T 恤	formal 正式的
socks 短袜	casual 随便的
gloves 手套	match 匹配，搭配
mitten 无指手套	be perfect with/go well with 和……搭配得好
scarf 围巾	dress up 打扮得漂漂亮亮，穿上盛装
style 款式	

3 购物

opening/closing time 开业/停业时间
mall 购物中心
convenience store 便利店
chain store 连锁店
supermarket 超市
department store 百货大楼
grocery 杂货店
dime store 廉价商店
music store 音像店
invest in 投资，买进
trade A in for B 以旧（A）换新（B）
stock up on 大量地买，备货，囤积
pay by installment 分期付款
down payment 首付款
deposit 押金
It's a bargain. /It's a good deal. 买得好/便宜。
affordable（价钱）负担得起的
sales man 售货员
customer 顾客
customer service 客户服务
complaint 投诉
display 展示
counter 柜台
balance 余额，结余
budget 预算
luxurious items 奢侈品
bargain 便宜货，讨价还价
30% off 30% 的折扣
discount 折扣
receipt 收据
refund 退钱
free of charge 免费
on sale 出售，减价售出
sell out 售完
out of stock 没货
in stock 有现货
deliver 送货
famous brand 名牌
stationery 文具
cosmetics 化妆品
kitchenware 厨房用品
sports goods 体育用品
electronic products 电子类产品
digital camera 数码相机
Women's wear 女士服装
Men's wear 男士服装
shopping list 购物单
catalog 商品目录
price tag 价签
wrap up 包装
sales rack 货架

4 饮食

eat out/dine out 出去吃
treat 款待，宴请
pick up the bill 付账单
go Dutch/go fifty-fifty 分摊，各自付账
make a reservation 预订
book a table（预）订桌子
book up 预订
cater 提供饮食及服务
buffet 自助餐
brunch 早中餐（上午十一点左右吃）
café/cafeteria 咖啡店
oven 烤箱，烤炉
microwave oven 微波炉
order 点菜

menu 菜单
specialty 特色菜
snack 快餐
dessert 甜点
appetizer 开胃菜
green salad 蔬菜色拉
red wine 红酒
bacon 咸肉
champagne 香槟酒
black coffee 黑咖啡（什么都不加）
toast 烤面包，吐司
oatmeal/oats 燕麦片
French fries 炸薯条
hamburger 汉堡包
yogurt 酸奶
fat 脂肪
curry 咖喱
roast 烤肉
mutton 羊肉
pork 猪肉
beef steak 牛排
rare 半熟的
medium 中等熟度
done 老的，煮熟了的
spicy/hot 辣的
bland 味道淡的
tangy 味道浓烈的
fatty food 油腻食品
fattening food 让人发胖的食品
healthy food 健康食品
organic food 有机食品
junk food 垃圾食品
light meal 清淡的饭菜
square meal 丰盛的饭菜
grab a snake 随便吃点什么东西
skip the dessert 不吃甜品
overeat 吃得过多
eat like a bird/horse 吃得很少/很多
have a big appetite 胃口很大
dressing 调料
sauce 汁
course 一道菜
main course 主菜
napkin 餐巾
tip 小费
spill 洒，溅到

5 娱乐休闲

picnic 野餐
barbecue 烧烤
concert 音乐会
band 乐队
exhibition 展览
painter 画家
painting 绘画作品
artwork 艺术作品，美术作品
artist 艺术家，画家
admission price 入场费
worth the money/time 值得花费金钱/时间
count me out/in 不要算我/算我一个
orchestra section 前排的座位
balcony 阳台，楼厅包厢
TV channels 电视频道
broadcast 广播，播放
live broadcast 现场直播
program 电视节目
TV theatre 电视剧场
hobby 爱好
gardening 园艺
classical music 古典音乐
folk music 民族音乐

symphony 交响乐
light music 轻音乐
rock music 摇滚乐
jazz 爵士乐
bass 低音
rehearse 排练
rehearsal 彩排
intermission 剧场休息
stage effect 舞台效果
sound effect 音响效果
violence movie 暴力片
comedy 喜剧
tragedy 悲剧
horror movie 恐怖片
plot 情节
performance 表演
entertaining 有趣的，愉快的
tennis court 网球场
entertainment industry 娱乐行业
clap/applaud 拍掌，鼓掌
tourist 游客
leave for vacation 出去度假
travel agency 旅行社
package trip/tour 由旅行社全包的旅行
beach/shore/seaside 海滨
go surfing 去冲浪
take a sun bath 日光浴
catch some rays 晒太阳
hiking 徒步旅行
canoe（划）独木舟
highlights of the place 值得一游的地方
sightseeing 观光，游览
scenic resort 旅游胜地
summer resort 避暑胜地
historic spots 历史名胜
landscape 风景
fantastic scene 奇异的景象
beyond description 难以描述
broaden one's horizon 开阔眼界
film 胶卷
focus 焦距
shutter 快门
lens 镜头
flashlight 闪光灯
develop 冲（胶卷）
photo album 相册

6 出行

traffic jam 交通拥挤，塞车
hold up 阻塞，抑制
heavy traffic 交通流量大
light traffic 交通流量小
rush/peak hour 高峰时间
bumper to bumper traffic 车子一辆接一辆
handbrake 手刹车
first gear 一挡
clutch 离合器
calming zone 减速行驶地段
take turns driving 轮流开车
antique car 老爷车
garage 修理厂
commuter 通勤者，经常往返者
park a car 停车
bus terminal 公交终点站
break the traffic rule 违反交通规则
run a red light/jump the light 闯红灯
speeding 超速
zebra 斑马线
jay-walker 乱穿马路的人
make a wrong turn 拐错弯
traffic accident 交通事故

injury 受伤	airport 机场
casualties 伤亡人数	airline 航线
ticket 罚单	flight 航班
driver's/driving license 驾驶执照	economy class 经济舱
fast lane/expressway 快行车道	first class 头等舱
one-way street 单行道	business class 商务舱
intersection 十字路口	cabin 机舱
give a ride 搭车	airsick 晕机
pedestrian 行人	luggage compartment 行李舱
helmet 头盔	check through baggage 托运行李
express train 快车	see off 送行
non-stop train 直达列车	departure time 起飞时间
transfer 转车	check in 办理登机手续
waiting room 候车室	safety inspection 安检
passenger 乘客	crew 全体乘务人员
platform 站台	captain 机长
information booth 问讯处	flight attendant 空中乘务员
booking office 订票处	hostess/stewardess/air hostess 空中小姐
carriage 车厢	steward 空中男乘务员
sleeping car 卧铺车厢	declare 申报（通关，纳税）
restaurant/dining car 餐车	customs 海关
platform ticket 站台票	board 登机
one-way ticket 单程票	passport 护照
return/round-trip ticket 往返票	visa 签证
train schedule 火车时刻表	air/plane crash 空难
attendant on a train 乘务员	miss flight 误机
punch a ticket 剪票	behind schedule 晚点
checking counter 检票处	switch 换乘

7 住宿

inn 旅馆	deluxe suite 豪华套间
reservation 预订	standard room 标准间
receptionist 接待员	floor number 楼层
reception desk 接待处，服务台	tip 小费
book a room 预订房间	porter 行李搬运工
single room 单人间	check in 登记住宿
double room 双人间	check out 结账离开
suite 套间	spare rooms 空余房间

vacant room 空房
available 可利用的
accommodate 供给住宿或房间
apartment 公寓
rent 租用，出租
monthly rent 月租
rent and utilities 房租和水电费（包括暖气费等）
hunt/look for an apartment
landlord/landlady 房东
tenant 房客
house-warming party 乔迁宴会
neighborhood 附近地区，街坊
residence 居住，住所
North Wing 建筑的北部，北座
downtown 市中心
suburb 郊区
transportation 交通
subway entrance 地铁入口
parking 停车
utilities 设施
spacious/roomy 宽敞的
noisy 吵闹的
messy 乱的
in chaos 处于混乱状态
a real dump 又脏又乱
leave things all around 把东西放得到处都是
settle 定居
furnished 已装修的
unfurnished 未装修的
secondhand/used furniture 二手家具
decoration 装饰
cupboard 衣柜
shower 淋浴
leaky faucet 水龙头漏水
leaky pipe 管子漏水
sink clogged 下水道堵塞
fix 维修
install 安装
maintenance people 维修工
plumber 管子工
technician 技工
electrician 电工
light bulb 电灯泡
heater 加热器，暖气
furnace 暖气锅炉，熔炉
air conditioner/air conditioning 空调
gym 体育馆
physical exercise 锻炼
aerobics 有氧健身法
keep-fit class 健身班
fitness center 健身中心
exercise machine 健身器械
go in for physical training 锻炼体魄
build up a good physique 锻炼身体
obesity 肥胖（症）
put on weight/gain some pounds 长胖
overweight 超重的
lose weight 减肥
slimming drug 减肥药
waistline 腰围
on diet 节食
watch one's diet/weight 注意体重

8 天气

sunny/clear 晴天
clear up 放晴
warm up 变暖
cloudy 多云的
cover with gray clouds 乌云密布
overcast 阴天的

rainy 下雨的
drizzle 毛毛雨
light rain 小雨
heavy rain 大雨
shower 阵雨
pour/downpour 倾盆大雨
thunderstorm 雷雨
rain cats and dogs 下倾盆大雨
snowy 下雪的
blizzard/snowstorm 暴风雪
sleet 雨夹雪
hail 冰雹
windy 刮风的
breezy 微风的
gusty 起大风的
sweltering 酷热的
steamy 湿热的
muggy 闷热而潮湿的
sticky/muggy 又热又湿
stuffy 闷热的
low pressure 低气压
icy/ice cold 冷的
chilly/frigid 严寒的
freezing 寒冷的
severe winter 气候恶劣的冬季
cool down 变冷
foggy/misty 有雾的
drought 干旱
dust-storm 沙尘暴
acid rain 酸雨
humidity 湿度
temperature 温度
forecaster/weather man/meteorologist 天气预报员
unseasonable 天气不正常
weather forecast/report 天气预报
meteorological 气象的，气象学的
purify 净化
greenhouse effects 温室效应
global warming 全球变暖

9 健康

infirmary（学校）医院
clinic 诊所
the dentist's 牙科诊所
emergency room 急诊室
waiting room 候诊室
ward 病房
ambulance 救护车
physician 内科医生
surgeon 外科医生
anesthetist 麻醉师
general practitioner 全科医生
epidemic 流行病
bird flu 禽流感
SARS 非典型性肺炎
infectious illness 传染病
contagion 传染
symptom 症状
attack/access/fit 发作
sneeze 打喷嚏
coughing fit 咳嗽发作
have a temperature 发烧
feverish 发烧的
sore throat 嗓子疼
have a runny nose 流鼻涕
have chills 忽冷忽热
stuffed-up nose 鼻子不通
diarrhea 腹泻，拉肚子
backache 背疼
stomachache 胃痛
high blood pressure 高血压

heart disease 心脏病	pill/tablet 药片，药丸
lung cancer 肺癌	aspirin 阿司匹林
cavity 牙洞，蛀洞	empty stomach 空腹
toothache 牙疼	sleeping pill 安眠药
dental decay 龋齿	pain-killer 止痛药
fill teeth 补牙	dosage 剂量
allergy 过敏	drowsy 犯困
itchy 发痒的	vaccinate 注射疫苗
vomit 呕吐	surgery 外科手术
nausea 恶心	operation 手术
dizzy 头晕	blood test 验血
asthma 哮喘	X-rays X 光片
fracture 骨折	recover 恢复
strain 拉伤	be of strong physique/powerful build 体格强壮
sprain 扭伤	be in good shape/in the pink 身体健康
twist 扭伤	be as fit as a fiddle 身体非常好
bruise 擦伤	be in poor health 身体虚弱
fatigue 疲劳	be/feel under the weather 身体不舒服
swell 肿	be out of shape/be in poor shape/be down with a bug/not look (like) oneself 身体状况不佳
black and blue 青一块紫一块	tobacco 烟草（制品）
insomnia 失眠	addict 使沉溺或上瘾；有瘾的人
indigestion 消化不良	tar 焦油
cure 治愈	nicotine 尼古丁
treat 治疗	heavy smoker 烟瘾大的人
diagnosis 诊断	give up/quit smoking 戒烟
take temperature 量体温	excessive drinking 酗酒
examine 检查	give up/stop drinking 戒酒
physical inspection/health checkup 体检	eat and drink too much at one meal 暴饮暴食
prescription 处方	
fill the prescription 抓药	
take medicine 吃药	
take injection/shots 打针	
to have an intravenous drip 打点滴	

（三）工作类

1 失业求职

search/hunt a job 找工作	job hunter 求职的人，找工作的人

hunting consultant 猎头顾问	hire 雇佣
want ads 招聘广告	turn down 拒绝
recruit 招聘	salary 年薪或月薪
job affair/fair 招聘会	start salary 起薪
campus recruitment 校园招聘	wages 周薪（尤指对临时工）
position 职位	pay 报酬
opening/vacancy 空缺	income 收入
opportunity 机会	decent/handsome（报酬）相当不错的
inquiry 询问	benefits 福利
consult 咨询	health insurance 医疗保险
resume 简历	allowance 津贴
credential 证件	money award/bonus 奖金
application letter 求职信	retirement pay/pension 退休金
a letter of reference 推荐信	annual leave 年假
interview 面试	paid vacation 带薪休假
interviewee 面试者	probation（period）试用期
interviewer 面试官	fire/dismiss/sack 解雇
impression 印象	lay off 让……下岗
confident 自信的	unemployment 失业
experienced 经验丰富的	lose one's job 失业
inexperienced 没有经验的	quit/resign 辞职
qualified 有资历的	job-hopping 跳槽
qualification 资历，资格	career 事业
full-time job 全职工作	potential 潜力
part-time job 兼职工作	space for development/chances for advancement 发展空间
do odd jobs 做零工	

2 同事相处

colleague 同事	meet each other half-way 相互妥协
superior 上司	a win-win situation 双赢
one's immediate superior 顶头上司	gossip 喜欢谈论别人隐私的人
get along with 与……相处	ask for leave 请假
cooperation 合作	apply for a vacation 申请休假
team spirit 团队精神	be involved in 参与
assistance 帮助，协助	difference 分歧
do sb. a favor 帮忙	approve 同意，批准
compromise 妥协，让步	disapprove 反对

3 工作安排

appointment 约会	night shift 夜班
client 客户	change shifts 换班
secretary 秘书	take over 接管，接任
assistant 助理	appointment 任命
be on business/be out of the office 出差	candidate 人选
business negotiation 商务谈判	in charge of 负责
teleconference 电话会议	transfer 调职
telecommuting 远程办公	promotion 升职
reschedule 重新安排时间	pay raise 加薪
convenient 方便的	deserve 值得，应得
schedule 日程安排	worthy 值得的
arrangement 安排	recognition 认可
morning shift 早班	appreciation 欣赏

4 工作表现

attitude 态度	overwhelmed 疲倦的
personality 品质	wear out 疲劳
hard-working 工作努力的	active/positive 积极的
diligent 勤奋的	negative 消极的
confident 有信心的	optimistic 乐观的
overwork 加班	pessimistic 悲观的
work addict 工作狂	forgetful 健忘的
work like a horse 辛勤工作	determined 有决心的
devote oneself to sth. 致力于	perseverance 坚持不懈
workload 工作负担	hang on 坚持
complain 抱怨	struggle 奋斗

三、专题演练

1. A）He neglects his duty as a pupil.　B）He is purely an idiot in class.
   C）He is not imaginative at all.　D）He always has terrible dreams.
2. A）Finish the first half of the project right away.
   B）Make all the efforts to reach a compromise.
   C）Have the teacher review the project.
   D）Meet his partner in the middle of town.

3. A) He gave a lecture to the psychology class.
   B) He advised the man to see a psychologist.
   C) He persuaded the man not to take the course.
   D) He convinced the man to apply to the graduate school.
4. A) The final exam on Friday will be cancelled.
   B) There will be a power-cut on Friday.
   C) The final exam is put off to Friday.
   D) He is worried about the final exam on Friday.
5. A) She likes her home too much.
   B) She doesn't like the weather abroad.
   C) It is very expensive.
   D) Her husband prefers to stay at home.
6. A) Sit down and wait. B) Go back to the ticket booth.
   C) Ask someone else. D) Look at the schedule.
7. A) Many people will like to do the temporary job.
   B) The man can not find proper labors in a short time.
   C) Many people will read the ad in the newspaper.
   D) Many people don't want to work in packing department.
8. A) The man will buy the woman an extra coat.
   B) The man will give the woman his coat.
   C) The woman is not careful enough.
   D) The man will pick up a coat for the woman by the way.

四、名师点评

1.

选项	原文
A) He neglects his duty as a pupil. B) He is purely an idiot in class. C) He is not imaginative at all. D) He always has terrible dreams.	M: We didn't know Bill was doing poorly. What seems to be the difficulty? W: He is a bright boy who is capable of doing excellent work, but he daydreams in class all the time instead of doing his assignments. Q: What is Bill's trouble according to the woman?

解析：选 **A**。由女士话中的转折句可知，Bill 总是在课上幻想一些与学习无关的事情，而不是做老师布置的作业，即 Bill 忽视了做学生的职责。

2.

选项	原文
A）Finish the first half of the project right away. B）Make all the efforts to reach a compromise. C）Have the teacher review the project. D）Meet his partner in the middle of town.	M: My chemistry project is in trouble because my partner and I have totally different ideas about how to proceed. W: You should try to meet each other half-way. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?
解析：选 **B**。男士说他和他的伙伴想法完全不同，女士建议男士应该努力和同伴达成妥协（meet each other half-way），B 中的 reach a compromise 与其同义。	

3.

选项	原文
A）He gave a lecture to the psychology class. B）He advised the man to see a psychologist. C）He persuaded the man not to take the course. D）He convinced the man to apply to the graduate school.	W: I thought you were planning to take that psychology course at the graduate school. M: I was, but I spoke with Dean Johnson and he talked me out of it. Q: What did Dean Johnson do according to the man?
解析：选 **C**。男士通过 but 转折句表明 Johnson 院长劝说他不要选修心理学课程。talk sb. out of（doing）sth. 意为“说服某人不要做某事”。	

4.

选项	原文
A）The final exam on Friday will be cancelled. B）There will be a power-cut on Friday. C）The final exam is put off to Friday. D）He is worried about the final exam on Friday.	W: I can't believe the school could have a “power-cut” just before our finals. How are we ever going to begin our exams? M: Don't worry. It'll be postponed till Friday. Q: What does the man mean?
解析：选 **C**。女士担心学校停电（power-cut）没法考试，男士叫女士不要担心，因为考试推迟（postponed）到星期五了。	

5.

选项	原文
A）She likes her home too much. B）She doesn't like the weather abroad. C）It is very expensive. D）Her husband prefers to stay at home.	M: Why don't we go abroad for a change? Where I'd like to go is France, Spain or Italy. W: I'm not that keen really. I'd rather stay at home, though it is fine there. Just think of the cost. Going abroad is very expensive. Q: Why doesn't the woman like to go abroad?

解析：选 **C**。由女士话中的 the cost 和 Going abroad is very expensive 可知，她不想出国旅游是因为出国的花销太大。

6.

选项	原文
A）Sit down and wait. B）Go back to the ticket booth. C）Ask someone else. D）Look at the schedule.	W: Excuse me, the ticket booth seems to be closed. Do you know when the next train to New York City is coming? M: I'm not sure, but I think there's a timetable posted on the wall over by those benches. Q: What will the woman probably do?

解析：选 **D**。女士问男士是否知道下一趟开往纽约的火车几点到，男士说他也不太清楚，接着通过转折句式 but… there's a timetable posted on the wall… 暗示墙上有一张时间表（timetable），女士可以自己去查一下，由此可知女士可能会去看墙上的时间表。

7.

选项	原文
A）Many people will like to do the temporary job. B）The man can not find proper labors in a short time. C）Many people will read the ad in the newspaper. D）Many people don't want to work in packing department.	M: Well, we need some temporary labors in our packing department just for a short time. W: I will put an ad in the newspaper this afternoon. I think there must be many applicants. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析：选 **A**。男士说他们需要一些临时工（temporary labors），女士说她可以在报纸上登一则广告来招聘，并推测说一定（must be）会有很多应聘者，即她觉得很多人都愿意做这份临时工作。

8.

选项	原文
A）The man will buy the woman an extra coat. B）The man will give the woman his coat. C）The woman is not careful enough. D）The man will pick up a coat for the woman by the way.	W: My goodness! Look at the wind today. I wish I'd taken an extra coat. M: Well, not to worry. I just realized I forgot to shut off the stove. I'll get you an extra one. Q: What can be inferred from the conversation?
解析：选 **D**。女士抱怨风太大了，后悔自己没多穿件衣服，男士让女士不要担心，因为他刚刚想起自己忘记关煤气灶了，他会顺便给女士捎一件衣服回来（pick up a coat）。by the way 意为“顺便”。	

五、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中标明了词语和句子出自第几题。

词语提炼	
instead of 代替（1） assignment 作业（1） compromise 妥协，折中（2） proceed 进行，前进（2） talk sb. out of sth. 说服某人不要做某事（3）	postpone/put off 推迟（4） timetable/ schedule 时间表（6） temporary labor 临时工（7） shut off 关闭（8） stove 煤气灶，炉灶（8）
句式提炼	
You should try to **meet each other half-way**. 你们应该努力找到折中的解决办法的。(2) I think **there must be** many applicants. 我想一定会有很多应聘者。(7) **I wish I'd taken** an extra coat. 我真希望我多穿了一件衣服。(8)	

星期二　拿下话题、关系、地点题

今天我们的任务是拿下六级短对话中特点十分鲜明的三类题型：话题题、关系题、地点题。这三类题型从选项上就非常容易识别，考查方式也比较固定，只要掌握了正确的解题思路并经过一定量的训练，这几类题型的分数就可以轻松收入囊中了。

一、题型透析

1 话题题

话题题主要是针对对话所谈论的话题或对象或是对于双方正在做的事进行提问。比如：

What are they talking about?

What are the speakers talking about?

What are the speakers (most probably) doing?

这类题选项的概括性都比较强，且常为名词性短语。另外，各选项所陈述的内容往往差别较大。

考生在做题时，只要能够捕捉到话题所涉及的某个或某些关键词语，往往就可以判断出对话谈论的内容。另外，由于是考查谈话主题，因此双方的话语中一般都会含有与主题相关的线索词。

例 1 （2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 5 题

选项	原文
A）Reading a newspaper column. B）Looking at a railway timetable. C）Driving from New York to Boston. D）Waiting for someone at the airport	W: I can't find the arrival time of the New York to Boston Express on this schedule. M: Look for New York in the left-hand column and follow it across until you find the hour listed in the Boston column. Q: What are the speakers most probably doing?

解析： 选 **B**。选项均为动名词短语，均表示不同的行为活动，且具有一定的概括性，故本题很可能考查对话双方正在进行的行为活动，听音时需留意与各选项主题相关的词语。女士说自己在时间表上（on this schedule）找不到纽约发往波士顿的快车的到达时间（the arrival time… Express），男士告诉女士怎样才能找到，由此可知说话者正在查看列车时间表，故答案为 B。抓住 find，look for 以及 arrival time，Express，schedule，hour 等关键词即可判断说话者是在看列车时刻表。

例 2 （2013 年 12 月试题（1）第 8 题）	
选项	**原文**
A）European markets. B）Imported products. C）Luxury goods. D）A protest rally.	W: That looks like a protest rally. I wonder what they're protesting against. M: That sign says they are against importing luxury goods from Europe. They seem to be getting so worked up about that. Q: What are the speakers talking about?
解析： 选 **D**。由女士话中的 a protest rally（抗议活动）和 what they're protesting against（他们正在抗议什么）和男士提到 That sign says… against（标语上说他们正在抗议……）可推断，男士和女士正在谈论一次抗议集会，故答案为 D。	

2 关系题

关系题主要是针对对话双方的关系、对话中某个人物的身份或职业进行提问，比如：

What is the probable relationship between the speakers?

What's the woman's job?

Who is Mr. Smith?

这类题的选项标志非常明显，考生一眼便可判断出。但是，这类题的对话一般不会直接交代说话人之间的关系或说话人的身份，因此，考生在解题时，一是要注意对话双方使用的称呼语和说话人的语气，二是要学会结合选项捕捉能体现出身份或关系的关键词语。

六级短对话中经常涉及的人物关系有：

teacher — student	landlord/landlady — tenant
librarian — reader	boss — secretary/employee
lawyer — client	host/hostess — guest
doctor — patient	waiter/waitress — customer
husband — wife	cashier/clerk — customer
mother — son	salesperson — customer
father — daughter	postman — customer
husband — wife	repairman — customer
lawyer — client	driver — passenger
police — driver	airhostess — passenger
classmates	colleagues

例 3 （2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 2 题）

选项	原文
A）They are civil servants. B）They are job applicants. C）They are news reporters. D）They are public speakers.	M: I've been assigned to cover the governor's speech today. What about you? W: Nothing is grand as yours. I have to do an interview for the evening news about a man with dozens of cats. Q: What do we learn about the speakers?

解析： 选 **C**。选项表明本题很可能是考查说话者的职业身份，听音时留意能够体现出职业身份的标志性词语。男士说他被派去报道州长的讲话（assigned to cover the governor's speech），女士说她不得不为晚间新闻做一个人物采访（do an interview for the evening news），由此可推知两个说话者都是新闻记者，故答案为 C。

例 4 （2007 年 12 月第 15 题）

选项	原文
A）A car dealer. B）A mechanic. C）A driving examiner. D）A technical consultant.	W: It's always been hard to get this car into first gear, and now the clutch seems to be slipping. M: If you leave the car with me, I will fix it for you this afternoon. Q: Who is the woman probably speaking to?

解析： 选 **B**。女士向男士述说了自己汽车的种种问题之后，男士对女士说如果把车放在他这儿，他下午会 fix（修理）女士的汽车，由此可知男士是一位汽车修理工（mechanic）。抓住对话中的关键词 car，first gear（一档），clutch（离合器），fix，就不难判断出对话双方的身份。

3 地点题

地点题主要针对对话发生的地点、场合或是对话中涉及的人物所处的地点、将要去的地点等进行提问。比如：

Where is the conversation most probably taking place?

Where are the two speakers?

Where will the woman probably go first?

和关系题一样，这类题的选项也会直接告诉我们问题是针对什么提问。不过需要考生注意的是，这类题的对话一般有两种情况：

一种是只涉及一种地点或场景，对话中不会直接提到该地点或场景，在问题中要求考生根据对话内容推测出对话发生的地点或场景。

另一种是对话中涉及两个或两个以上的地点，在问题中针对其中的一个进行提问，要求考生选出合适的地点。

针对以上两种情况，考生在解题时，除了重点捕捉能够体现地点或场景的标志性词语以外，还要留意对话中是否涉及不止一个地点，并注意记录与地点相关的重点信息，然后再根据问题作出选择。

另外，除了掌握有效的解题技巧以外，考生还应该熟悉六级短对话常考地点场景中的典型用语和词汇（可参照星期一和星期二中的场景词汇），这样才能更加快速准确地捕捉到关键词语，对地点场景作出正确的判断。

六级短对话中经常涉及的地点和场景有：hotel，library，airport，plane，railway station，bank，hospital，post office，restaurant，school，shop/store，grocery，barber's，bookstore 等。

例 5（2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 1 题）

选项	原文
A）At a grocery. B）In a parking lot. C）In a car showroom. D）At a fast food restaurant.	W: Oh, here's a piece of cake and a small coffee for you, sir. The total is 35 yuan. For here, or to go? M: To go. I'd like to have them in my car. Thank you. Q: Where does this conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **D**。选项表明本题很可能考查对话发生的地点，听音时留意能够体现出地点场景的标志性词语。只要抓住女士话中的 cake，coffee，total（总数），35 yuan 以及“For here，or to go?”（在这儿吃，还是带走?）即不难判断，本对话最有可能发生在快餐店，女士是店员，男士是顾客，故答案为 D。

例 6（2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 4 题）

选项	原文
A）In a bus. B）In a clinic. C）In a boat. D）In a plane.	W: I'm afraid I'm a little bit seasick. I feel dizzy. M: Close your eyes and relax. You'll be all right as soon as we come at shore. Q: Where does the conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **C**。选项表明本题很可能考查对话发生的地点，听音时留意能够体现出地点场景的标志性词语。女士说她有点晕船（seasick），男士建议女士放松，并安慰女士说一到岸（come at shore）她就会好起来的。综合可推知，对话最有可能发生在船上。解答本题的关键在于抓住与船相关的两个关键词：seasick 和 shore。

二、专题演练

1. A）Professor and student. B）Librarian and student.
   C）Fellow professors. D）Fellow students.
2. A）In a cafeteria. B）In a garage.
   C）In a hotel. D）In a restaurant.
3. A）In a classroom. B）At a railway ticket office.
   C）On Platform Three. D）In the waiting room of a railway station.
4. A）Study plans. B）Working Schedules.
   C）Training courses. D）Vacation plans.
5. A）A scientist. B）A journalist.
   C）A nurse. D）A builder.
6. A）At school. B）At the local library.
   C）At his office. D）At home.
7. A）The commercials. B）Shopping online.
   C）The advantages of e-commerce. D）A piece of cake.
8. A）Saleswoman and customer. B）Landlady and tenant.
   C）Teacher and student. D）Waitress and customer.

三、名师点评

1.

选项	原文
A）Professor and student. B）Librarian and student. C）Fellow professors. D）Fellow students.	W: How many books are required for the course? M: Only two. But the professor has suggested a long list of books as supplementary reading materials. Q: What is the probable relationship between the two speakers?

解析：选 **D**。女士问男士这门课程要求读多少本书，男士说只要求两本，但是教授推荐了许多本课外辅助阅读资料（supplementary reading materials），可见对话双方是在谈论课程要求，既而推知双方可能是同学。

2.

选项	原文
A）In a cafeteria. B）In a garage. C）In a hotel. D）In a restaurant.	M: Hey, you know, I was just told that there is a great Indian restaurant nearby. It's really close to the hotel. Do you want to go out for dinner tonight? W: Oh, I'm really exhausted. I really don't feel like going any place tonight. Q: Where does this conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **C**。由男士话中的 It's really close to the hotel 和女士话中的“… don't feel like going any place…”可知，对话最有可能发生在旅馆里。

3.

选项	原文
A）In a classroom. B）At a railway ticket office. C）On Platform Three. D）In the waiting room of a railway station.	M: Second class return to Edinburgh, please. W: Here you are, sir. I'm afraid you have to hurry up. The train leaves at eleven o'clock. Please go direct to Platform Three. Q: Where does the conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **B**。由对话中的关键信息 second class return（二等往返票）和 The train 以及女士话中的 Here you are 可知，对话最有可能发生在火车售票处（railway ticket office）。

4.

选项	原文
A）Study plans. B）Working Schedules. C）Training courses. D）Vacation plans.	W: I hope to get a job during the vacation and earn some money. What about you? M: I'm taking a correspondence course so I can graduate sooner. Q: What are the speakers talking about?

解析：选 **D**。女士说她希望在假期找份工作赚些钱，男士说他准备上一个函授课程（correspondence course），由此可知他们正在谈论假期计划。

5.

选项	原文
A）A scientist. B）A journalist. C）A nurse. D）A builder.	W: Good evening, Mr. Cromer. Have you been invited to this news conference, too? M: Yes, I have. What has your news report got to say about the plan to build a nuclear reactor? Q: What is the woman's job?
解析：选 **B**。由对话中的关键信息 news conference（新闻发布会）和 news report（新闻报道）可推知，女士应该是一名新闻记者（journalist）。	

6.

选项	原文
A）At school. B）At the local library. C）At his office. D）At home.	W: Hello, this is Clara Johnson at the local library. I'd like to speak to Peter, please. M: Miss Johnson, my son isn't at home. I can give you his office telephone number if you'd like to call him now.
解析：选 **C**。女士打电话找 Peter，男士说他儿子 Peter 不在家，他可以把 Peter 办公室的电话给女士，由此可推知 Peter 现在可能在办公室。	

7.

选项	原文
A）The commercials. B）Shopping online. C）The advantages of e-commerce. D）A piece of cake.	M: I have been thinking about buying things online for a long time. But, you know, I was not quite familiar with the procedure and … W: That is just a piece of cake. First of all, you should find a good e-commerce site. Q: What are the two speakers talking about?
解析：选 **B**。男士说他考虑在网上买东西（buying things online），但是不熟悉步骤，女士告诉男士首先需要找到一个好的购物网站（e-commerce site），由此可知，二人正在讨论网购。	

8.

选项	原文
A）Saleswoman and customer. B）Landlady and tenant. C）Teacher and student.	W: This room rents for $100 a week. This includes a weekly change of linen. You must provide the towels.

D）Waitress and customer.	M: I'll take it. May I move in next week? Q: What is the most probable relationship between the two speakers?
解析：选 **B**。由对话中的关键信息 this room rents for 和 move in 可知，对话双方最有可能是女房东和房客的关系。	

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几题。

词语提炼	
supplementary 辅助的（1） garage 加油站（2） nuclear reactor 核反应堆（5） journalist 新闻记者（5） landlady 房东（8）	correspondence course 函授课程（4） news conference 新闻发布会（5） tenant 租客（8） linen 日用织品（8） towel 毛巾（8）
句式提炼 I really don't **feel like going** any place tonight. 今晚我真的哪儿也不想去。(2) **I have been thinking** about buying things online for a long time. 我一直就想在网上买东西。(7)	

星期三　突破建议、否定、态度题

今天我们的任务是突破六级听力短对话另外三种重要的题型：建议题、否定题和态度题。这三类题型的出现频率很高，考生需要重点复习。另外，这三类题型的对话中往往都会出现一些标志性的句式或词语，如果能够熟练掌握这些句式和词语，将会对解答这三类题有很大帮助。

一、题型透析

1 建议题

建议题主要是针对对话中的一方向另一方提出的某项建议或请求进行提问。

比如：

What does the man suggest the woman do?

What does the man want the woman to do?

What does the man think the woman should do?

建议题很多都是针对“建议某人做某事”来提问，因此很多时候选项都是以动词原形开头，这可以成为考生判断建议题类型的一个线索。另外，这类题型的对话中一般都会含有表示建议或请求的固定句式，如果考生能够掌握常用的表示建议或请求的句式，就能够更容易抓住关键信息并迅速解题。

下面将表示建议、请求的常用句式列出，请考生熟悉并记忆。

1）表示建议的句式

You might as well…

If I were you，I'd…

Why not…

Maybe you/we should…

You'll have to…

（Let's）do…（祈使句表达建议）

You'd better…

How about/What about…?

Why don't you/we…?

Shall we…?

Can't/Don't/shouldn't/…?

If you…（条件句表达建议）

2）表示请求的句式

Will you please…?

Would you like to…?

I wonder if…

Could you do me a favor?

Could/would you（please）…?

Would you mind…?

Can you…?

Do you feel like…?

例 1（2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 2 题）

选项	原文
A）Have a little nap after lunch. B）Get up and take a short walk. C）Change her position now and then. D）Stretch her legs before standing up.	W: Oh，I must have been sitting in the same position too long. My legs have fallen asleep. M: Shake them a little before you get up. Q: What does the man suggest the woman do?

解析：选 **D**。选项均为以动词原形开头，根据命题规律推测，本题很可能是针对某人的打算或建议提问。女士说她腿坐麻了（fallen asleep），男士通过祈使句建议女士先让腿稍微动一动再站起来（shake… before… get up），D）正是对男士建议的同义转述，其中 stretch 对应 shake，standing up 对应 get up。

例 2（2011 年 12 月第 11 题）

选项	原文
A）Listen to the recorded notes while driving. B）Cancel the trip to prepare for the test. C）Prepare for the test after the wedding. D）Review his notes once he arrives in Chicago.	M: I don't know what to do. I have to drive to Chicago next Friday for my cousin's wedding, but I've got a Psychology test to prepare for. W: Why don't you record your notes so you can study on the way? Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析：选 **A**。男士因为既要参加婚礼又要准备考试而发愁，女士通过典型的建议句式 Why don't you…？建议男士把笔记录下来（record your notes），在路上复习，故答案为 A。

2 否定题

否定题主要是针对对话中出现的否定结构来设题，考查考生对否定结构及其与肯定结构之间的转换的理解，要求考生掌握一些常见的表示否定意义的词语和结构。

英语中常见的含有否定意义的词有（除 no，not 以外）：none，nobody，nothing，never，neither，nor，barely，hardly，scarcely，little，few，without，dislike，deny，fail，ignore，miss，doubt，lack，against，beyond，unless，instead。

英语中常见的含有否定意义的短语或结构有：not at all（根本不），not… until（直到……才），no sooner… than/hardly… when（一……就……），nothing but（只不过，仅仅），instead of（代替），rather than（而不是），other than（除了），be short of（短缺），anything but（一点也不），not… any more/no more（不再），not… any longer/no longer（不再），the last thing that…（最不愿意或不可能做的事）。

此外，还要注意英语中的双重否定结构和否定转移。

双重否定，就是一个句子中包含两个否定词，表达肯定的含义，如：**Not** a student has access to the library **without** showing his student card.（学生只有出示学生证才被允许进入图书馆。）

否定转移，是指将语义上属于从句（一般为 that clause）的否定词在形式上转移到主句中去。允许否定转移的主句动词一般是表达看法或感觉词，包括 think，believe，suppose，expect，appear，seem，look like，feel/look as if 等。如：**I don't think** I have seen you before.（我觉得我以前没见过你。）

例 3 （2013 年 6 月试题（2）第 17 题）

选项	原文
A）She forgot to call her mother. B）Prof. Smith gives lectures regularly on TV. C）Her mother is a friend of Prof. Smith's. D）She did see Prof. Smith on TV.	M: Did you catch Professor Smith on TV last night? W: I almost missed it, but my mother just happened to be watching at home and gave me a call. Q: What does the woman imply?

解析： 选 **D**。男士问女士昨晚在电视上看到 Smith 教授了没有，女士说“我差点没看到，不过……”（“I almost missed it, but…”），其实听到这里就可以推知，女士其实是看到了，而由 but 后面的内容可知，是她妈妈提醒她看的，故答案为 D。注意 almost missed 意为“没错过”。

例 4 （2011 年 6 月第 13 题）

选项	原文
A）Mark is not fit to take charge of the Student Union. B）Mark is the best candidate for the post of chairman. C）It won't be easy for Mark to win the election. D）Females are more competitive than males in elections.	W: Mark is the best candidate for chairman of the Student Union, isn't he? M: Well, that guy won't be able to win the election unless he gets some majority vote from women students. And I'm not sure about that. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **C**。男士话中的 that guy won't… win… unless…（包含双重否定结构 won't… unless）表明男士对 that guy（即 Mark）赢得竞选的怀疑，由此可推知，男士认为 Mark 要想赢得竞选并不容易，故答案为 C。

3 态度题

态度题主要是针对说话人对某事或人的态度或看法（如赞成、反对、喜欢、讨厌、迷惑、吃惊等）进行提问。比如：

What did the man say about…?

What's the man's attitude towards…?

How does the woman find…?

What does the woman think of…?

说话人的态度或观点有时会在对话中明确地表现出来，但很多时候，说话人的态度或观点却是含而不露，需要考生结合说话人的语气和话中的关键词语进行推理和判断。

考生在解题时，可以先结合选项推测出对话中可能涉及的人物态度或观点，在听音时一方面留意表达态度或观点的标志性词语（如 think，guess，like，hate 等）和说话人的语气（如反问、感叹、转折等），另一方面注意捕捉选项中出现的人物态度或观点并进行简单记录，然后根据问题作出选择。

例 5（2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 6 题）

选项	原文
A）She does not like John at all. B）John has got many admirers. C）She does not think John is handsome. D）John has just got a bachelor's degree.	M: John is handsome and wealthy. Believe it or not, he is still a bachelor. W: He is a notorious guy in many girls' eyes. I'm sick of hearing his name. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析：选 **A**。选项中反复出现的 John 以及 like，admirers，think，handsome 等词表明，本题很可能考查对 John 的评价或看法。男士夸约翰又帅又有钱，女士则说约翰在很多女孩子眼中都臭名昭著（notorious），她一听到约翰的名字就讨厌（sick… his name），由此可知女士一点也不喜欢约翰，故答案为 A。抓住女士话中的关键词 notorious 和 sick 即不难判断出女士对约翰的态度。

例 6（2014 年 6 月试题（2）第 4 题）

选项	原文
A）The show he directed turned out to be a success. B）He watches only those comedies by famous directors. C）TV comedies have not improved much since the 1960s. D）New comedies are exciting, just like those in the 1960s.	W: You know, some TV channels have been rerunning a lot of comedies from the 1960s. What do you think of those old shows? M: Not much. But the new ones including those done by famous directors are not so entertaining either. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **C**。选项中的 comedies 以及 a success，watched only…famous，not improved，exciting 等词语表明，本题可能涉及对喜剧表演的评价，听音时留意体现观点态度的相关词语。not improved… since the 1960s，like… in the 1960s 提示，对话中可能涉及现在和过去喜剧的比较。女士问男士觉得 20 世纪 60 年代的喜剧怎么样（What do you think…？），男士回答说不怎么样（not much），随后通过 but 转折指出，现在的喜剧也没那么有趣（new ones… not so entertaining）。由此可推知，男士认为电视喜剧从 20 世纪 60 年代起并没有什么改进，故答案为 C。but 转折后往往表达重要观点，应重点留意。

二、专题演练

1. A）Ride more carefully.　　B）Go to see a doctor.
   C）Have a good rest at home.　　D）Buy a new bike.
2. A）She should acquire professional opinions.
   B）She should invest in other projects
   C）She shouldn't invest in the project.
   D）She should deposit her money in the bank.
3. A）Hurry up and choose a restaurant.
   B）Take his time and make an appointment.
   C）Wait for her to make up her mind.
   D）Go to both restaurants together with her.
4. A）They shouldn't change their plan.
   B）It will be very hot tomorrow.
   C）He doesn't believe the weather forecast.
   D）The tennis game won't last long.
5. A）Asking Phillip for opinion.
   B）Phoning to know which movie is being offered.
   C）Tossing a coin to choose a movie.
   D）Seeing both movies.
6. A）Get some advice from Mr. Johnston.
   B）Drop Mr. Johnston's class.
   C）Ask Mr. Johnston to extend the deadline.
   D）Kill time in Mr. Johnston's class.
7. A）The woman should ask for more money from the student loans.
   B）The woman should spend her money reasonably.
   C）The woman should find a job with a high salary.
   D）The woman should just stop worrying.
8. A）They might have to change their plan.
   B）He has got everything set for their trip.
   C）He has heavier workload than the woman.
   D）They could stay in the mountains until June 8.

三、名师点评

1.

选项	原文
A）Ride more carefully. B）Go to see a doctor. C）Have a good rest at home. D）Buy a new bike.	M: My back is still hurting from the fall I had from my bike last week. I wonder if I should visit a doctor. W: Well, it could be due to internal injuries. To play it safe, you probably should. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?
解析：选 **B**。男士说他上周从自行车上摔下来，后背到现在还疼，问女士他是否应该去看医生（visit a doctor），女士回答说为了安全起见（to play it safe），男士应该去看医生。	

2.

选项	原文
A）She should acquire professional opinions. B）She should invest in other projects. C）She shouldn't invest in the project. D）She should deposit her money in the bank.	W: I appreciate your professional opinion. Do you think I should invest in the project? M: Under no circumstances should you do that. Q: What advice does the man give the woman?
解析：选 **C**。女士问男士她应不应该在某个项目上投资，男士说无论在什么情况下你都不要那么做（Under no circumstances should you do that），表明了男士的态度：女士不应该在该项目上投资。	

3.

选项	原文
A）Hurry up and choose a restaurant. B）Take his time and make an appointment. C）Wait for her to make up her mind. D）Go to both restaurants together with her.	M: Chinese or Italian restaurant? I'm in for both, but both are too good to make a choice. W: You'd better make a decision because I'm not going to wait for you to make up your mind. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析： 选 **A**。男士对于去哪个餐厅吃饭举棋不定，女士建议由男士来决定，还说她不想等男士仔细考虑，即女士在催男士快点决定去哪家餐厅吃饭。

4.

选项	原文
A）They shouldn't change their plan. B）It will be very hot tomorrow. C）He doesn't believe the weather forecast. D）The tennis game won't last long.	W: If the weather is this hot tomorrow, we may just scrap the idea about playing tennis in the afternoon. M: Oh, I've got a feeling it won't last. The forecast expects it to cloud over by mid-afternoon. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **A**。女士说要是明天还是这么热，她和男士下午就不去打网球了，男士说他觉得这么热的天气不会持续很久，还说天气预报报道下午天气会变成多云，暗示天气不会像女士说的那样热，即不该改变打网球的计划。

5.

选项	原文
A）Asking Phillip for opinion. B）Phoning to know which movie is being offered. C）Tossing a coin to choose a movie. D）Seeing both movies.	W: I'm not sure what movie I'm in the mood for. The romance or the horror show? M: Well. Both start in 15 minutes. So let's flip a coin for it. Q: What does the man suggest doing?

解析： 选 **C**。女士不知道是去看 the romance show（爱情电影）还是看 the horror show（恐怖电影），于是男士建议扔硬币来决定（flip a coin），toss 相当于 flip。

6.

选项	原文
A）Get some advice from Mr. Johnston. B）Drop Mr. Johnston's class. C）Ask Mr. Johnston to extend the deadline. D）Kill time in Mr. Johnston's class.	M: I want to get some suggestions from you. You see, I still haven't finished my report. It's unlikely I can e-mail it over to Mr. Johnston by Monday. W: It seems this class of Johnston just kills you. Well, you could just ask him for more time. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析：选 **C**。男士说自己还没有完成报告，问女士有什么建议，女士建议请求更多的时间来完成报告，即要求延长交报告的期限（extend the deadline）。

7.

选项	原文
A）The woman should ask for more money from the student loans. B）The woman should spend her money reasonably. C）The woman should find a job with a high salary. D）The woman should just stop worrying.	W: I can't believe I have almost spent all $10,000 of my student loan. That money was supposed to last me all year. M: Maybe you should start living within your means, like you've been told time and time again. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **B**。女士抱怨自己把一年的学生贷款全花完了，男士建议女士应该量入为出（living within your means），即认为女士应该理性消费。

8.

选项	原文
A）They might have to change their plan. B）He has got everything set for their trip. C）He has heavier workload than the woman. D）They could stay in the mountains until June 8.	W: I just called the travel agency, it's all set. On June 1, we are heading for the mountains and will be camping there for a whole week. M: Have you checked the academic calendar? My classes aren't over until the 8th. Q: What does the man imply?

解析：选 **A**。女士说她已经跟旅行社定好 6 月 1 日出发去旅行，男士说他的课 aren't over until the 8th（8 号才结束呢），暗示他们不能按女士的计划去旅行了。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几题。

词语提炼	
internal injury 内伤（1） to play it safe 为安全起见（1） appreciate 感谢（2） deposit 存钱（2） scrap 打消（念头）（4） forecast 预报（4）	be in the mood for 想，有……意（5） flip a coin for 抛硬币决定（5） extend the deadline 延期（6） be supposed to 应该（7） academic calendar 校历（8） workload 工作负担，学习负担（8）

句式提炼

I wonder if I should visit a doctor. 我想知道我是否应该去看医生。(1)

Under no circumstances should you do that. 在任何情况下你都不该那么做。(2)

I'm in for both, **but** both are **too** good **to** make a choice. 两家我都喜欢，但是两家都太好了，难以选择。(3)

Maybe you should start living within your means, **like** you've been told time and time again. 或许你应该量入为出了，就像你反复被叮嘱的那样。(7)

星期四　透析虚拟、转折、反问题

今天我们的任务是透析短对话中比较难掌握的三种题型：虚拟题、转折题和反问题。这三类题中涉及三类特殊的语气：虚拟语气、转折语气和反问语气，它要求考生不仅要捕捉到对话中的细节信息，还要能够把握说话人所使用的语气，从而准确理解说话人所要表达的意图。

一、题型透析

1 虚拟题

虚拟题主要是针对说话人所使用的虚拟句式来设题，主要考查考生对虚拟语气含义的理解。由于虚拟语气都暗含着与实际情况矛盾或相反的情况，所以考生在解答这类题时，除了要捕捉到重点的细节信息外，还要能够辨别出说话人使用了虚拟语气，并充分理解其中隐含的意思。

熟悉常见的虚拟句式及其表达的含义对于解答虚拟题至关重要，一般来说，六级听力中常涉及的虚拟句式有：

1）虚拟条件句

虚拟条件一般是表示与事实相反的情况，一般由 if 引出，有时也可以通过 but for，but that，otherwise，without 等词语引出。虚拟条件句常用来表示建议、

愿望、遗憾、批评等含义。

如：If I were you，I would not accept that job.（实际上是在建议对方不要接受那份工作）

You would be able to buy that coat now if you had better budget about your money.（其中隐含的事实是：对方的理财能力欠缺）

2）if only 虚拟

if only 引导的从句可以单独使用，表示对无法实现愿望的一种惋惜、遗憾、难过之情，经常翻译成："要是……就好了！"

如：If only I had known his telephone number.（因为不知道他的电话号码而感到遗憾）

If only he could come here now.（因为他现在不能来而感到难过）

3）wish 虚拟

wish 后面的虚拟语气表示的是某种无法实现的愿望，说话人常用它来表示对实际情况的不满、不情愿、不接受、遗憾、后悔等情感。

如：I wish I had been to the party last night.（对昨天晚上没有去成 party 感到遗憾）

I wish I were not here now.（表示现在非常不愿意待在这里）

4）would rather 虚拟

would rather 意为"宁愿"，后面接的从句经常使用虚拟语气，表示委婉的建议或不太可能实现的愿望。

如：I would rather you left at once.（建议对方赶紧离开）

I would rather you hadn't told him that.（实际上对方已经告诉他了）

例 1（2013 年 6 月试题（1）第 15 题）

选项	原文
A）He is bothered by the pain in his neck. B）He cannot do his report without a computer. C）He cannot afford to have a coffee break. D）He feels sorry to have missed the report.	W: You've been sitting at the computer for hours. Let's take a coffee break, shall we? M: I wish I could. You know, I'm up to my neck in work. I've got to finish this report. I don't want to miss the deadline. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **C**。女士建议男士喝杯咖啡休息一下（Let's take a coffee break），由男士话中的虚拟语气 I wish I could. "我希望我能。"可推知，他现在不能休息；而接下来男士的话也进一步说明，他现在忙着赶报告，没时间喝咖啡，故答案为 C。be up to one's neck 为惯用短语，意为"忙得不可开交"。

例 2 （2010 年 6 月第 15 题）

选项	原文
A）Leave Daisy alone for the time being. B）Go see Daisy immediately. C）Apologize to Daisy again by phone. D）Buy Daisy a new notebook.	M: Daisy was furious yesterday because I lost her notebook. Should I go see her and apologize to again? W: Well, if I were you, I'd let her cool off a few days before I approach her. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析： 选 **A**。男士问女士他是不是应该去找 Daisy 再次跟她道歉，女士通过虚拟句式 if I were you，I'd let…建议男士暂时先让 Daisy 平静几天再去找她，故答案为 A。

2 转折题

转折题主要是针对对话中的转折句式来设题，主要考查考生对说话人通过转折语气所要表达的意图的理解。六级短对话中最常见引出转折句式的转折词是 but，偶尔也会出现 however，yet，instead 等词。

一般来说，but 转折句都是出现在第二个说话人的话中，可能出现在句首，也可能是出现在简短回答之后。问题一般都是直接针对 but 句型出题，而答案一般都与 but 后面的内容一致。因此，解答这类题的关键是能够抓住转折词并听清转折词后面的内容。

例 3 （2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 7 题）

选项	原文
A）They cannot ask the guy to leave. B）The guy has been coming in for years. C）They should not look down upon the guy. D）The guy must be feeling extremely lonely.	M: See that guy over there in the corner. He comes in every Friday night around six and he just sits there for hours. W: It's odd. But there is not much we can do as long as he orders something to drink. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析： 选 **A**。男士告诉女士，坐在角落里的那个人每周五晚上都会到他们店里，一坐就好几个小时，女士说是很奇怪，接着通过 but 转折指出，只要他点了喝的，他们就做不了什么（there is no much we can do），也就是说他们不能要求那个人离开，故答案为 A。

例 4（2013 年 12 月试题（1）第 2 题）

选项	原文
A）What the woman says makes a lot of sense. B）The rich are opposed to social welfare. C）He agrees with Mr. Johnson's views. D）He is sympathetic with poor people.	W: I don't agree with Mr. Johnson's views on social welfare. He seems to suggest the poor are robbing the rich. M: He might have used better words to express his idea. But I think what he said makes a lot of sense. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **C**。女士说她不同意 Mr. Johnson 关于社会福利的观点，男士说 Mr. Johnson 或许可以用更合适的词语来表达看法，但他觉得 Mr. Johnson 的话很有道理（makes a lot of sense），意思是他赞同约翰逊先生的观点，故答案为 C。

3 反问题

反问题主要是针对对话中的反问句来设题，它主要考查考生对反问语气的把握和理解。

反问句常用来加强语气，表达强烈的情感，反问句可以表示建议、惊讶、批评、异议、委婉拒绝等很多含义。反问句可能是一个完整的句子（如 Do you think it is necessary?），也可能是省略了某些成分的句子（如 Why bother?），也可能是重复前一个人话中的个别词语（如 Mr. White?）。

解答这类题，重点是要熟悉反问句的语调，这样才能在听音时抓住说话人的反问语气，并结合对话内容对其表达的含义作出准确判断。

例 5（2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 2 题）

选项	原文
A）The woman will skip Dr Smith's lecture to help the man. B）Kathy is very pleased to attend the lecture by Dr Smith. C）The woman is good at doing lab demonstrations. D）The man will do all he can to assist the woman.	M: Barbara, I'd like you could assist me in the lab demonstration, but aren't you supposed to go to Dr Smith's lecture today? W: I ask Cathy to take notes for me. Q: What do we learn from the conversation?

解析：选 **A**。男士希望女士帮他一起做实验室演示，接着通过 but 引出反问句"… aren't you supposed to… Dr Smith's lecture?"表示出他的担心和不确定，他担心女士会因为要去听史密斯博士的讲座而无法帮他，女士则说她让凯西帮忙记笔记了。综合可推知，女士为了帮助男士将会逃史密斯博士的课，故答案为 A。

例 6 （2013 年 12 月试题（2）第 6 题）

选项	原文
A）Buy something special for Gary. B）Invite Gary's family to dinner. C）Pay for part of the picnic food. D）Take some food to the picnic.	M: Gary insisted on buying the food for the picnic. W: That's pretty generous of him. But shouldn't we at least offer to share the expenses? He has a big family to support. Q: What does the woman suggest they do?

解析：选 **C**。男士说 Gary 坚持付钱买野餐的食物，女士通过反问句 shouldn't we… share the expenses? 建议他们和 Gary 分担费用，故答案为 C。

二、专题演练

1. A）The exchange program is too valuable to pass over.
   B）The man should try for the exchange program in other places except Japan.
   C）It's actually a wise idea to give up the exchange program.
   D）The man should try to extend his stay in Japan.
2. A）She doesn't know where the man can find out tuition increases.
   B）She can't provide the information the man wants today.
   C）The computer class will be held tomorrow.
   D）She can give the man the listing he wants later in the afternoon.
3. A）It's terrible.　B）It's just so so.　C）It's terrific.　D）It's funny.
4. A）He doubts whether the woman will like the novel.
   B）He hasn't started reading the novel yet.
   C）He enjoys reading the novel.
   D）He'll lend the woman the novel after he finishes it.
5. A）It was hard going.　B）It was fairly successful.
   C）It failed for lack of money.　D）It stopped for lack of land.
6. A）The rock singer is visiting the downtown area.
   B）He should go to Washington to attend the rock singer's concert.
   C）The woman might have made a mistake.
   D）He shares the woman's idea.
7. A）Everyone enjoyed himself at John's parties.
   B）The woman didn't enjoy John's parties at all.
   C）It will be the first time for the man to attend John's party.
   D）The woman is glad to be invited to John's house-warming party.
8. A）Supermarkets always sell rotten tuna.
   B）Supermarkets seldom sell fresh tuna.
   C）Supermarkets only sell canned fish.
   D）Supermarkets usually treat customers politely.

三、名师点评

1.

选项	原文
A）The exchange program is too valuable to pass over. B）The man should try for the exchange program in other places except Japan. C）It's actually a wise idea to give up the exchange program. D）The man should try to extend his stay in Japan.	M: What do you think? Should I accept this exchange program and head off to Japan for 3 months? W: Are you serious? Everyone I know is lining up to go there and you're actually considering not going? Q: What does the woman imply?

解析：选 **A**。男士问女士他应不应该接受为期 3 个月前往日本的交流项目，女士话中的反问句（Are you serious?）表现了她的惊奇，因为她认识的人排队都想去日本接受培训，由此可见女士认为这个交流项目太好了，不容错过。

2.

选项	原文
A）She doesn't know where the man can find out tuition increases. B）She can't provide the information the man wants today. C）The computer class will be held tomorrow. D）She can give the man the listing he wants later in the afternoon.	M: Could I please get a listing of the tuition increases for next year? W: I'd be happy to give you one, but the computer will be down for the rest of the afternoon. Can you come again tomorrow? Q: What does the woman imply?

解析：选 **B**。女士通过"先肯定后转折"的句式（I'd be happy to…, but…）表示自己不能答应男士的请求，but 后陈述了理由：今天下午计算机将停止操作，言外之意就是女士今天不能为男士提供他想要的信息了。

3.

选项	原文
A）It's terrible. B）It's just so so. C）It's terrific. D）It's funny.	W: You didn't seem terribly enthusiastic about the play. M: You must be joking. If I had applauded any harder, I'd have broken my hand. Q: What does the man think of the play?

解析： 选 **C**。女士认为男士好像对那个表演不太感兴趣，而男士话中的虚拟句式“if I had…, I'd have…”（如果我再用力鼓掌，手就要裂了）表明，男士非常喜欢这个表演。

4.

选项	原文
A）He doubts whether the woman will like the novel. B）He hasn't started reading the novel yet. C）He enjoys reading the novel. D）He'll lend the woman the novel after he finishes it.	W: I hope you like the novel I lent you. I wasn't sure whether it was the kind of book you would be interested in. M: You know, I had the same doubt at first. But once I started I simply couldn't put it down. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **C**。男士说一开始他也怀疑那本小说不是他喜欢的类型，接着通过转折句式表示，他一旦开始看这本小说就难以放下了，由此可知男士非常喜欢看这本小说。

5.

选项	原文
A）It was hard going. B）It was fairly successful. C）It failed for lack of money. D）It stopped for lack of land.	W: How did Mr. Rogers' project turn out? I heard he had trouble with the financing and then couldn't get the land he wanted. M: It's true! He did have difficulties, but all in all it couldn't have turned out better. Q: What do you learn about Mr. Rogers' project?

解析： 选 **B**。男士说 Mr. Rogers 确实遇到一些麻烦，但是最后的结果不能更好了（couldn't have turned out better），也就是说结果相当成功（fairly successful）。

6.

选项	原文
A）The rock singer is visiting the downtown area. B）He should go to Washington to attend the rock singer's concert. C）The woman might have made a mistake. D）He shares the woman's idea.	W: Guess what! I saw the rock singer Martin in a downtown shopping center today. M: You thought it was him, but he is supposed to be in Washington for his concert tour. Q: What does the man imply?

解析：选 **C**。女士以为她在市区见到了摇滚歌星 Martin，而男士通过转折句“but he is…”（但是他应该正在华盛顿进行音乐会巡回演出）表明，他认为女士应该认错人了。

7.

选项	原文
A）Everyone enjoyed himself at John's parties. B）The woman didn't enjoy John's parties at all. C）It will be the first time for the man to attend John's party. D）The woman is glad to be invited to John's house-warming party.	M: Shall we go to John's house-warming party this weekend? Everyone is invited. W: Well, you know what John's parties are like. Do you think I will go again? Q: What can be inferred from the conversation?

解析：选 **B**。男士问女士周末还去不去 John 的温居派对，女士通过反问句（Do you think I will go again?）表示她不喜欢 John 的派对，所以拒绝参加。

8.

选项	原文
A）Supermarkets always sell rotten tuna. B）Supermarkets seldom sell fresh tuna. C）Supermarkets only sell canned fish. D）Supermarkets usually treat customers politely.	W: The tuna tastes terrible. If I could only get it fresh instead of canned. M: I know. That would be a rare treat for a supermarket to offer. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **B**。女士通过虚拟句式（if I could only…）表达了她后悔没买新鲜金枪鱼的想法，而男士说“That would…”（超市很少会卖新鲜的金枪鱼），故答案为 B。a rare treat 意为“少有的款待”。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几题。

词语提炼	
exchange 交流（1）	enthusiastic 热情的（3）
line up 排队（1）	terrific 极好的（3）
tuition 学费（2）	turn out 结果（5）

句式提炼

If I had applauded any harder, **I'd have broken** my hand. 如果我再用力鼓掌，手就要裂了。(3)

But once I started I simply couldn't put it down. 一旦我开始看，就没法放下了。(4)

He **did** have difficulties, **but** all in all it **couldn't have turned out better**. 他确实遇到一些麻烦，但是最后的结果不能更好了。(5)

If I could only get it fresh instead of canned. 要是我能买新鲜的金枪鱼而不是罐装的就好了。(8)

星期五　一周复习效果检验

Test 1

1. A) He will go to the concert with the woman.
   B) He will have classes.
   C) He will prepare his lessons.
   D) He will stay home and enjoyed the concert over radio.
2. A) At a flower shop.　　B) At a restaurant.
   C) At a concert.　　D) At an art museum.
3. A) To the art exhibition.　　B) To a special place.
   C) To David's home.　　D) To a concert.
4. A) She disliked machines.
   B) She was no good at doing business.
   C) She didn't like to do accountancy.
   D) She didn't like working in a large company.
5. A) In a restaurant.　　B) In a living room.
   C) In a concert hall.　　D) In a department store.
6. A) The man can go out to phone.
   B) The man should not make a phone in class.
   C) The man should stay in the class to listen to the lesson.
   D) The man should not go out without permission.
7. A) She's spending time going over her studies.
   B) She's going home for a few days.
   C) She could hardly wait to go home.
   D) She has not been ready for her vacation yet.
8. A) He drives too slowly.　　B) He does too much work.
   C) He is late for dinner.　　D) He always come back home late.

Test 2

1. A）They supported the president with great efforts.
   B）They forced the president to quit his job.
   C）They took measures to conquer the financial difficulties.
   D）They resigned from their positions.
2. A）Employer and employee.　　B）Bus driver and passenger.
   C）Classmates.　　D）Customer and waitress.
3. A）He was sick.　　B）His wife was sick.
   C）His wife just had a baby.　　D）He was visiting his daughter.
4. A）The woman had better not rent the high-rise apartment.
   B）The view from the twentieth floor is terrible.
   C）A fire is easy to break out in the high-rise apartments.
   D）The high-rise apartment is too close to the lakes.
5. A）$16.　　B）$15.　　C）$10.　　D）$8.
6. A）It is really hard to understand.
   B）It isn't necessary to provide the answers to the questions.
   C）The answers to the questions will be found in its later edition.
   D）It does include the answers to the questions.
7. A）She has French classes.
   B）She needs to visit her friends.
   C）She has to review her French.
   D）She doesn't like the movie at the Roxy.
8. A）She got lost on the way.　　B）She was confronted with traffic jam.
   C）She had an accident.　　D）She was not aware of the time.

原文与解析

Test 1

1.

选项	原文
A）He will go to the concert with the woman. B）He will have classes. C）He will prepare his lessons. D）He will stay home and enjoyed the concert over radio.	W: Shall we go to the concert tonight? I'm sure that you'll enjoy it. M: I would like to, but I will have to prepare my lessons this evening because I will have classes tomorrow morning. Q: What will the man do this evening?

解析：选 **C**。女士邀请男士去听音乐会，男士通过“先肯定后转折”（I would like to，but）的句式拒绝了女士的邀请，but 后陈述了理由：我今天晚上要预习明天上午的课程。

2.

选项	原文
A）At a flower shop. B）At a restaurant. C）At a concert. D）At an art museum.	W: You've certainly picked the right place. I love the atmosphere here. These flowers on the table are beautiful. The music is lovely and the food is delicious. M: I'm glad you like it. Q: Where does this conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **B**。由女士话中的 the food is delicious 可知，对话最有可能发生在餐馆。

3.

选项	原文
A）To the art exhibition. B）To a special place. C）To David's home. D）To a concert.	M: Do you have any special plans for the weekend? W: Yes, of course. I'll go to a concert on Friday evening and on Saturday I am going to the art exhibition with David. Q: Where will the woman go on Saturday?

解析：选 **A**。由女士话中的关键词 Saturday，to the art exhibition 可知，她周六要去看画展。

4.

选项	原文
A）She disliked machines. B）She was no good at doing business. C）She didn't like to do accountancy. D）She didn't like working in a large company.	M: Well, I thought you were working for a large business machine company. W: I did for a few months, but I decided that accountancy wasn't what I wanted to do. Q: Why did the woman change her job?

解析：选 **C**。女士通过 but 表明，她不喜欢会计师（accountancy）的工作。

5.

选项	原文
A）In a restaurant. B）In a living room. C）In a concert hall. D）In a department store.	W: With light music and beautiful decorations, it makes me comfortable here. M: Please look at the menu and see what you like to have. Q: Where does the conversation most probably take place?
解析：选 **A**。由对话中的关键信息 light music（轻音乐），decorations（装饰），menu（菜单）可知，对话最可能发生在饭店。	

6.

选项	原文
A）The man can go out to phone. B）The man should not make a phone in class. C）The man should stay in the class to listen to the lesson. D）The man should not go out without permission.	M: Would it be all right if I leave the room for a moment? I have to make a phone call. W: I'd rather you didn't if you don't mind. You see, this is a very important part of the lesson. Q: What does the woman mean?
解析：选 **C**。男士问女士他是否可以出去打个电话，女士通过 I'd rather… mind 委婉地表达了她不同意男士出去，因为现在讲的是这节课的重点，言外之意就是男士应该留在课堂上听课。	

7.

选项	原文
A）She's spending time going over her studies. B）She's going home for a few days. C）She could hardly wait to go home. D）She has not been ready for her vacation yet.	M: Oh, our summer vacation is coming! Is your roommate looking forward to going home for the summer? W: She's counting the days. Q: What can be inferred about the woman's roommate?
解析：选 **C**。由女士话中的"She's counting the days."可知，她的室友每天都在查着天数，言外之意就是室友已经急不可待地想要回家了。count the days 常用来表示急切的心情或时间难熬。	

8.

选项	原文
A）He drives too slowly.	W: What's keeping you, Jack? Dinner is almost

B）He does too much work. C）He is late for dinner. D）He always come back home late.	ready. When can you come back? M: I'll drive over right away. I was helping my secretary with some paper work, or I would already be there. Q: Why does the woman complain about the man?
解析：选 **C**。女士话中的反问句“What's keeping you…”以及“When can you come back”明显含有责备的意味。而通过 Dinner is almost ready 可知，女士责备男士，是因为他没有及时回来吃晚饭。	

Test 2

1.

选项	原文
A）They supported the president with great efforts. B）They forced the president to quit his job. C）They took measures to conquer the financial difficulties. D）They resigned from their positions.	W: With the company in such financial difficulties, I wonder what will happen to the president. M: Haven't you heard? The board of directors has asked for his resignation. Q: What did the board of directors do?
解析：选 **B**。女士问男士，在公司面临经济困难的时期，the president 发生了什么事。男士回答说 The board of directors has asked for his resignation（董事会已经要求他辞职），也就是说 the board of directors 要求主席 quit his job。	

2.

选项	原文
A）Employer and employee. B）Bus driver and passenger. C）Classmates. D）Customer and waitress.	W: Sorry, sir. I haven't finished my work, for I had a severe headache last night. M: Well, try and hand it in before tomorrow. Q: What's the possible relationship between the two speakers?
解析：选 **A**。由女士对男士的尊称 sir 和对话中的关键信息 I haven't finished my work 可知，两人最有可能是雇主和雇员的关系。	

3.

选项	原文
A）He was sick. B）His wife was sick.	M: I saw Carl Johnson at the hospital today. I wonder if his wife is ill.

C）His wife just had a baby. D）He was visiting his daughter.	W: No, she's fine. His daughter just had a baby and he was visiting her. Q: Why was Carl Johnson at the hospital?
解析：选 **D**。男士奇怪为什么今天在医院看见了 Carl Johnson，女士说 Carl Johnson 为了探望生了孩子的女儿才去医院的。	

4.

选项	原文
A）The woman had better not rent the high-rise apartment. B）The view from the twentieth floor is terrible. C）A fire is easy to break out in the high-rise apartments. D）The high-rise apartment is too close to the lakes.	W: I'm thinking of renting the high-rise apartment near the lakes. The view from the twentieth floor is terrific. M: But what if a fire breaks out? Q: What does the man mean?
解析：选 **A**。女士想租一套高层公寓，男士通过转折句“but what if a fire breaks out?”（但是如果发生火灾怎么办?）表明，他认为假如发生火灾，住在高层不好逃生，言外之意就是女士最好不要租高层公寓。	

5.

选项	原文
A）$16. B）$15. C）$10. D）$8.	M: Is this the bookcase you advertised? W: Yes, our regular $15 bookcase is on sale today for $10. These are the last two. If you buy both, you can have the pair for $16. Q: What is the price of one bookcase if the man buys the pair?
解析：选 **D**。女士说她这里就剩两个书架了，男士花 16 美元就可以买走它们，由此可知如果男士买两个书架，那么一个书架的价格就是 8 美元。	

6.

选项	原文
A）It is really hard to understand. B）It isn't necessary to provide the answers to the questions. C）The answers to the questions will be found in its later edition. D）It does include the answers to the questions.	W: I don't understand why this book for self-study doesn't have answers to the questions. M: But it does. You can find them at the back of the book. Q: What does the man say about the self-study book?

解析： 选 **D**。女士以为这本自学书没有 answers to the questions，男士通过 but 转折句告诉女士这本书有答案，就在书的后面。

7.

选项	原文
A）She has French classes. B）She needs to visit her friends. C）She has to review her French. D）She doesn't like the movie at the Roxy.	M: Let's go to the movies. There is a good picture at the Roxy. W: I'd like to, but I can't. I have to study. I wasted the whole afternoon. I forgot I had to brush up on my French. Q: Why can't the woman go to the movies?

解析： 选 **C**。男士邀请女士去看电影，女士采用先肯定后转折（I'd like to, but…）的方式拒绝了男士的邀请，因为她要温习法语（brush up on my French）。

8.

选项	原文
A）She got lost on the way. B）She was confronted with traffic jam. C）She had an accident. D）She was not aware of the time.	M: It is almost 11 o'clock. Do you think we should try to call Mary or look for her? W: She must have gotten tied up in traffic. Let's give her a few more minutes. Q: Why was Mary late according to the woman?

解析： 选 **B**。女士通过推测句式（She must have gotten…）表明他认为 Mary 迟到可能是因为她遇到交通堵塞（tied up in traffic）。be confronted with 意为“遇到…… 面临……”。

第二周
长 对 话

星期一　熟悉校园场景

一般来说，长对话都会有一个中心话题，对话都是围绕该中心话题展开的，因此，考生要想准确理解长对话，熟悉长对话经常涉及的场景内容和常用的词汇是非常必要的。今天我们的任务是熟悉长对话中一类常见的场景：校园类。可以说，校园类话题既是短对话的重点，也是长对话的重点。

一、场景熟悉

其实，长对话中涉及的校园类场景和话题与短对话是基本一致的，不过长对话的篇幅较长，涉及的内容更深入，人物态度、语气、情感变化更复杂。因此，大家可以再熟悉一下校园类话题中比较常见的场景和话题内容，以加深印象。

常见场景	可能涉及的主要内容
学生学习	专业选择，选课上课，借书买书，作业论文，考试，毕业
学生生活	课余活动，公益活动，朋友相聚，学生干部竞选
学生住宿	校内住宿，校外住宿，住宿条件，室友相处
假期安排	打工经历，结伴旅游，假期培训
艺术时尚	音乐影视，艺术展览，电影电视，流行趋势，时尚观念，时尚变化
教育制度	当前的问题，改革，措施，影响
学校介绍	学校历史，学校设施，学校地位，学校成就，学校政策

关于校园类场景的词汇，我们在第一周短对话星期一已经给出，如果还不熟悉，就要抓紧时间复习。

二、专题演练

Conversation One

9. A) She doesn't know how to face the publisher.
   B) She doesn't know how to deal with the examination.
   C) She doesn't know whether she should go to see the publisher.
   D) She doesn't know how to format the book.
10. A) To visit relatives.
   B) To give a lecture about poetry and prose of the 19th century.
   C) To meet the publishers to discuss the format for the last chapter of one book.
   D) To meet the publishers and publish her book.
11. A) To speak to his class. B) To deliver a message for him.
   C) To review an article for him. D) To hold a meeting for his class.

Conversation Two

12. A) Mike was eager to do the course at the camping school.
   B) Mike dared to do all kinds of outdoor activities.
   C) Mike enjoyed life in the open air.
   D) Mike was reluctant and timid.
13. A) Hiking, camping and swimming.
   B) Hiking, canoeing and swimming.
   C) Hiking, camping and canoeing.
   D) Camping, canoeing and swimming.
14. A) He was busy capsizing the canoe.
   B) He spent time in righting the canoe.
   C) He felt very comfortable in the sea.
   D) He was frightened of getting into the water.
15. A) Independent. B) Strong. C) Determined. D) Persistent.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

M: Hey, Jean. How's it going?

W: Oh, the same old thing, I guess, (10①) I have to go to Washington next week to meet with my publishers and (9) I don't know how I'll manage with exams coming up. I'm looking forward to the long break this summer.

M: Yeah, me too. How is the book coming?

W: Pretty well, I think. (10②) I just have to meet with the publishers to talk about the format for the last chapter of one of my book. It's almost done.
M: What's the last chapter mainly about?
W: Well, the book is about the history of Britain, and the last chapter just focuses on a great poet.
M: If you weren't so busy with going to Washington at all, (11) I'd love to have you come and discuss the great poet Poe with my English history class. We've been studying poetry and prose of the 19th century.
W: I'd love to, Jim, but I don't know what my schedule is going to be like when I get back next Tuesday. When does your class meet?
M: On Monday and Thursday at 3:00 p. m.
W: I might be able to do it. Let's talk when I get back next Tuesday and I'll let you know.
M: Thanks a lot. It would be great if you could come.

由选项推主题：由选项中多次出现的 publishers，publish，book 可推知，对话应该和书的出版有关系。另外，选项中的 examination，lecture，class 提示，对话还可能涉及考试和上课。

9. What does the woman worry about?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。对话一开头，女士就提到她不知道如何应付即将到来的考试，这就是女士担心的事情。manage with 相当于 deal with。

10. Why is the woman going to Washington next week?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。对话一开始，女士就提到她下周要去 Washington 见出版商（publisher），后面女士又提到她见出版商的原因是谈论一本书最后一章的版式（format）。

11. What favor does the man ask of the woman?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。男士提到他想请女士到他的历史课上给同学们讲讲伟大的诗人 Poe。speak to his class 是对“discuss… with… class”的同义转述。

Conversation Two

原文

M: (12①) My brother Mike has just done a course at the Green Park Camping School.
W: Really? What made him decide to do that?
M: Well, for one thing, some boys in his class decided to do it and they dared him to go with them!
W: You mean he didn't really want to go?

M: I think (12②) he wanted to go but he was also a little frightened. Of course, (12③) now that he's done it, he's very pleased with himself and he's always talking about it.

W: So he enjoyed it, didn't he?

M: Not exactly. I think he is enjoying the feeling of having done it more than he enjoyed actually doing it!

W: What sort of things did he do?

M: Oh, (13) all sorts of open-air activities: hiking, camping, and canoeing. One thing he had to do was to capsize a canoe and then right it again without getting out. He said the water was very cold but he hardly noticed it at the time.

W: Why not?

M: (14) He was too busy righting the canoe!

W: That doesn't sound very comfortable at this time of the year.

M: That's what I said when he told me. On another occasion he had to spend a day and a night by himself in the open country.

W: Was he frightened?

M: He was at first, apparently, but then he got used to it.

W: It seems to me that the course did him a lot of good. (15①) I expect it's made him more self-reliant.

M: (15②) That's what he says, and now he wants me to go!

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 camping, outdoor activities, hiking, canoeing, swimming 等词可推知，对话应该与户外活动有关，而第 14 题提示对话中可能着重提到了 canoe（独木舟）。

12. What conclusion can we draw about Mike before he went to the camping school?

解析： 选 **D**。推断题。对话开头处，男士提到他的哥哥 Mike 最近刚在一个野营学校参加完培训课程，不过是他们班的男同学用激将法让 Mike 去的。Mike 心里是很想去，可他很 frightened（害怕），但最后还是参加了。Mike 参加完野营的培训课程后，他现在很高兴，每天都和别人说这件事，由此可推断 Mike 在这之前并不敢去参加野外运动，即 Mike 胆子很小。

13. What kind of outdoor activities did Mike participate in?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。男士明确提到他哥哥 Mike 参加的户外运动包括：hiking（徒步旅行），camping（野营）和 canoeing（划独木舟）。

14. Why didn't Mike notice the water was very cold when he was canoeing?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。男士提到 Mike 在划独木舟时，需要把舟弄翻（capsize a canoe），然后再把舟恢复平衡（right），自己还不能掉进水里，即他把所有的时间都花在平衡独木舟上了，所以他根本就没有注意到水特别凉。

15. Which of the following words is most appropriate to describe Mike after the camping school?

解析：选 **A**。推断题。对话结尾处，女士说 Mike 参加完野营的培训课程后，一定是受益匪浅，而且使他更加有自立能力（self-reliant）；男士说 Mike 也是这么说的。由此可推断 Mike 在参加完野营课程后变得独立了。independent 相当于 self-reliant。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇对话。

词语提炼	
long break 长假（1） format 格式（1） hiking 徒步旅行（2）	camping 野营（2） canoeing 划独木舟（2） self-reliant 自立（2）

句式提炼

If you weren't so busy with going to Washington at all, **I'd love to** have you come and discuss the great poet Poe with my English history class. 要不是你忙着要去华盛顿的话，我还想请你到我的历史课上给同学们讲讲伟大的诗人 Poe 呢。(1)

I'd love to, Jim, **but** I don't know what my schedule is going to be like when I get back next Tuesday. 我很想去，吉姆，但是我不知道我下周二回来的时候我的时间表是怎么安排的。(1)

He was **at first**, apparently, **but then** he got used to it. 显然，一开始他是害怕的，但是接下来他就适应了。(2)

星期二　练透工作、生活场景

今天我们的任务是练透长对话中另外两类重要的场景：工作类和生活类。与前面的校园类场景一样，这两类场景所涉及的内容与短对话也是基本一致的，考生在复习时要注意融会贯通。

一、场景熟悉

尽管长对话所涉及的场景与短对话类似，但由于篇幅不同，两者在话题内容的深度和侧重点上仍然有所区别。因此，我们在这里有必要再来熟悉一下工作类和生活类两类长对话场景的常谈内容。

常见场景	可能涉及的主要内容
工作招聘	招聘职位，招聘手段，招聘要求
工作面试	应聘职位，工作内容，工作时间，工作经验，工作资历，薪资福利，最终决定
工作安排	具体负责的内容，由谁负责，完成时间
工作交流	工作感受，对待遇、工作时间、同事的看法，工作的前途
暑期兼职	兼职工作内容，待遇如何，工作与学习的冲突
旅行计划	确定旅行地点，了解旅行地点的情况，准备旅行必备品，确定交通方式，预订旅馆，请人照看房子或宠物
旅行情况	景色如何，感受如何
交通状况	交通拥挤，上下班高峰，车辆拥堵，尾气排放污染空气
交通方式	各类交通工具的优缺点，哪个更安全、更快、更舒适、更经济实惠
事故违章	事故原因，事故伤亡，事故后果，违章现象，违章惩罚，交通法规
日常购物	购物需求，商品情况，讨价还价，服务态度，商品质量，顾客投诉
休闲娱乐	休闲方式，休闲时间，休闲必备品，休闲与工作的冲突
家庭事务	家庭分工，家庭财务，家庭关系，孩子学习，装饰装修，住房搬家
邻里相处	邻里往来，邻里纠纷，纠纷原因，解决办法，结果如何
时事报道	事件的起因，目前的情况，影响因素，将来趋势
人物采访	人物简介，人物成就或地位，对某个问题的看法，成就或研究介绍

另外，除了对前面第一周短对话星期二已经列出的关于工作和生活类的词汇要进一步地熟悉以外，考生还要在平时的训练中注意对典型的场景用语的积累，我们在每个练习后面都列出练习中重点词句提炼，就是为了强化考生对这些词语和句式的记忆，一定要好好利用噢！

二、专题演练

Conversation One

9. A）An interpreter.　　B）A foreign language teacher.
   C）A tour guide.　　D）A public relationship official.
10. A）It's boring.　　B）It's not well-paid.
    C）It requires traveling a lot.　　D）It's tiring.
11. A）She can speak three foreign languages.
    B）She dislikes her job very much.
    C）She is thinking about changing her job.
    D）She knows little about the history of the famous places.

Conversation Two

12. A）It needs cleaning.　　B）It needs regular servicing.
    C）It needs a new battery.　　D）It was ruined by water.
13. A）$3.99.　　B）$5.50.　　C）$6.99.　　D）$9.50.
14. A）The shop guarantees the battery for a year.
    B）The man in the shop will clean watches at no extra charge.
    C）The man in the shop can repair watches very quickly.
    D）The shop is offering a special discount.
15. A）At 10 a.m. tomorrow morning.　B）At 3 p.m. this afternoon.
    C）At 5 p.m. this afternoon.　　D）In ten minutes.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

M: Hello. I'm from the *New Life Daily*. Would you mind if I ask you a few questions about your job?
W: Not at all. Go ahead.
M: When did you begin this sort of work?
W: Let me see… Um. Yes, six years ago in March.
M: And do you enjoy it?
W: Oh, yes, very much. (10) It is very tiring with long hours on the job, sometimes as much as 12 hours. Well, but it's exciting to meet people from all over the world. It really is.
M: What exactly do you do?
W: Well, (9) I take tourists to the famous places in the city, tell them the history

of the places, and talk about why they're famous. But, there's the other side.

M: What do you mean?

W: Well, you know, when foreigners come to this country, things are very different. So, it is my job to give them advice, help them with problems, and well, make them feel comfortable.

M: And what special qualifications are necessary?

W: Well, they have to enjoy meeting new people. And they must take special courses in the history of the city and things like that.

M: And do you have to know foreign languages?

W: Yes, that's a must. Otherwise, a tour company can use you only for the tour that need to speak English. And most of the tourists come from South America.

M: South America. I see. So they speak Spanish?

W: That's right, Spanish. But my company will hire only people who speak at least two foreign languages.

M: And you? How many foreign languages do you speak?

W: Me? (11) I speak three: Spanish, French and Italian.

M: Three languages? Then I can see why your work is so easy for you.

由选项推主题：由第 9 题中的表示职业的名词以及多次出现的 job 可推测，本对话很可能与对话一方或双方的工作有关。

9. What job does the woman take?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。男士问女士做什么工作，女士回答说她带领游客游览城市中的旅游名胜，讲解名胜历史，以及其著名之处，由此可推断女士应该是一名导游（tour guide）。

10. What is a bad point of the woman's job?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。女士明确提到，她的工作非常累，有时工作时间能达到 12 个小时，这就是女士工作的一个缺点。

11. What can we learn about the woman?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。男士问女士会说几门外语，女士说她会说三门：西班牙语、法语和意大利语。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Excuse me. My watch stopped running and I'm not sure what's wrong with it.

M: Well, let me have a look at it.

W: OK. It's a new watch. I've only had it for about a year.

M: (12) Hmmm, it seems that it just needs a new battery.

W: Oh. That's a relief. I was hoping it wouldn't be broken or something. How much is a new battery?

M: It's six ninety-nine plus tax for a battery.

W: Oh, dear, that seems like a lot. (13) My friend said she paid about three ninety-nine plus tax for a battery.

M: Well, she may have. (14) But we are a watch-repair shop and we install your battery and then guarantee it for a year. If you have the watch cleaned here, we guarantee it for an additional three months.

W: Well, I guess you just get what you pay for. I'll get my battery here. How long will it take to put it in?

M: Usually I can do it right away, but right now I'm way behind in my repair of a large shipment of watches. They all need to be fixed by this afternoon. (15) Can you leave your watch here until about 5:00 p. m.?

W: Oh, dear, I'm afraid I can't. I need to get back to work and I have to work this evening, so I couldn't pick it up by five. And I have to have it by tomorrow.

M: Well, then maybe I can just squeeze it in now. It'll only take a few minutes. Can you wait?

W: Oh, I'd really appreciate that. Sure, I'll wait.

M: OK. Just sit down over here. I'll have it fixed in a few minutes.

W: Thanks a lot.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 battery, watches, shop, repair, charge 可推测，对话应该与修表有关，很可能涉及换电池。

12. What is the problem with the woman's watch?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。女士说自己的手表坏了，男士检查后说手表可能需要换一块新电池了（battery），这就是女士手表所出的问题。

13. How much did the woman's friend pay for a battery plus the tax?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。女士提到，她朋友买的电池加税才花了 3.99 美元（three ninety-nine plus tax）。

14. What is special about the man's shop?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。男士说他的店是专门修理手表的店，只要是在他的店里安装的电池，他可以保修一年（guarantee it for a year），这就是男士店铺的特别之处。

15. When did the man suggest the woman pick up her watch at first?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。女士问男士换电池需要多长时间，男士回答说他现在很忙，问女士能否先把手表留在店里等到到下午 5 点再来取，这就是男士一开始建议女士来取手表的时间。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇对话。

词语提炼	
qualification 资格，条件（1） battery 电池（2） plus tax 加税（2）	install 安装（2） guarantee 保修（2） additional 额外的（2）
句式提炼	
But my company will hire only people **who** speak at least two foreign languages. 但是我们公司只雇佣至少会说两门外语的人。(1) **That's a relief**. 那我就放心了。(2) Well, then **maybe I can just squeeze it in** now. 或许我现在可以挤点时间给你。(2)	

星期三　学会听前读题和预测

今天我们的任务是学会听前阅读选项，通过研读选项，从选项中推测出录音可能涉及的内容，从而提高听音的针对性和答题的准确率。

一、预测方法

长对话篇幅较长，涉及的信息较多，问题又是在录音的最后才提出，因此，只有充分利用卷面选项提供的信息，才能够在听音时更加有效地捕捉到关键信息。

一般来说，通过阅读选项，我们可以达到以下几个目的：

1 推测出对话的主题

阅读选项的首要任务，就是梳理关键词汇，根据这些关键词汇推测出对话的内容。长对话有3~4个题目，而读题时间非常有限，因此阅读选项一定要有所侧重，一般来说，每个选项中最多提取两个关键词即可，不同选项中都包含的词和语义相关的词就是关键词，根据这些词语，就可以大致推测出对话所谈论的中心话题。

2 推测出问题的内容

首先，判断问题的提问角度。选择题出题的原则是，每个选项都必须能够完整地回答对应的问题，也就是说，各选项的性质一般要相同。因此，我们根

据选项的语法结构就可以推测出问题的提问角度。比如，如果选项都是动词原形，那么提问肯定是针对选项中人物的行为的；如果选项都是原因状语从句，那么提问无疑是针对某件事情的原因了。

其次，要注意判断问题是针对男士还是女士提问的，从而判断应该重点从谁的话中寻找答案。比如，如果选项主语都是 she，那肯定是针对女士提问；如果选项中都包含 him，那肯定是针对男士提问。

最后，要注意结合选项关键词推测问题的具体内容。通过四个选项中出现的相同词语或语义相关的词语，大致可猜测出问题的具体内容。

3 确定听音时关注的主要信息点

其实，我们在推测完对话的主题和问题的内容以后，听音时应该关注的主要信息点也就明确了，一是各选项中的关键词（1～2 个），二是与推测出的问题内容相关的信息。明确了要关注的主要信息，听音就会变得更有针对性，也更容易捕捉到关键的信息。

需要提醒考生的是，在听到与选项中关键词相关的信息时，一定要注意记好笔记。

例（2013 年 6 月试题（2）Conversation Two）

选项	原文
22. A）He has been seeing doctors and counsellors. B）He has found a new way to train his voice. C）He was caught abusing drugs. D）He might give up concert tours. 23. A）Singers may become addicted to it. B）It helps singers warm themselves up. C）Singers use it to stay away from colds. D）It can do harm to singers' vocal chords. 24. A）They are eager to become famous.	W: [25①] Rock stars now face a new hazard—voice abuse. After [22] last week's announcement that Phil Collins might give up touring because live concerts are ruining his voice, doctors are counseling stars about the dos and don'ts of voice care. Here in the studio today, we have Mr. Paul Phillips, an expert from the High Field Hospital. Paul, what advice would you give to singers facing voice problems? M: If pop singers have got voice problems, they really need to be more selective about where they work. They shouldn't work in smoky atmospheres. They also need to think about resting their voices after a show. Something else they need to be careful about is medicines. Aspirin, for example. Singers should avoid aspirin. It thins the blood. And if a singer coughs, [23②] this can result in the bruising of the vocal chords.

B）Many lack professional training. C）Few will become successful. D）They live a glamorous life. 25. A）Harm to singers done by smoky atmospheres. B）Side effects of some common drugs. C）Voice problems among pop singers. D）Hardships experienced by many young singers.	W: And is it true that some singers use drugs before concerts to boost their voices when they have voice problems? M: Yes, this does happen on occasion. They are easily-available on the continent, and they are useful if a singer has problems with his vocal chords and has to sing that night. But if they are taken regularly, they cause a thinning of the voice muscle. [24] Most pop singers suffer from three things: lack of training, overuse and abuse of the voice, especially when they are young. They have difficult lives. When they go on tour, they do a vast number of concerts, singing in smoky places. W: So, [25②] what would you advise the singers to do? M: [25③] Warm up your voice before a show and warm it down after.

由选项推主题：选项中多次出现的 singers 以及 doctors，voice，drugs，addicted，vocal chords，harm，side effects，voice problems 表明，对话可能主要是关于药物等对歌手声音造成的伤害。

22. What does last week's announcement say about rock star Phil Collins?

读题：选项中的 train his voice，concert tours 表明，He 可能是个歌手；seeing doctors，abusing drugs，give up 提示，本题可能与他遇到的问题有关。

解析：选 **D**。细节题。女士提到，上星期有声明宣布（last week's announcement），Phil Collins 可能会放弃巡回演出（might give up touring），因为担心现场演唱会会破坏他的嗓子，由此可知答案为 D。

23. What does Paul Philips say about aspirin?

读题：选项中的 use it to stay away from colds 提示，it 可能指代某种药物。singers… addicted，helps singers，harm to singers 表明，问题可能是关于 it 对歌手的影响。

解析：选 **D**。细节题。男士（即 Paul Phillips）说，歌手们应该避免服用 aspirin，因为它会稀释血液，还可能会使声带受伤（the bruising of the vocal chords），由此可知答案为 D。

24. What does Paul Philips say about young pop singers?

读题：选项中的 eager … famous，lack … training，few … successful，glamorous life 表明，本题可能与 they 的状况有关，they 很可能指歌手或演艺人员。

解析：选 **B**。细节题。男士说，大多数流行歌手会遭遇三个问题：lack of training，overuse and abuse of the voice，尤其在他们年轻的时候，B

为其中第一项，故为答案。

25. What are the speakers mainly talking about?

读题：选项均为名词短语，且概括性较强，内容相对独立，故问题很可能是考查对话谈论的主题。

解析：选 **C**。主旨题。对话开头女士即说摇滚明星们（rock stars）现在面临一个新的危险（hazard）——滥用嗓音（voice abuse），而结尾处女士又让男士给歌手们一些建议（advise the singers），男士给出的建议也是关于如何保护 voice 的，而整个对话过程中也多次提到 voice problems，vocal chords 等相关词汇，由此不难确定对话主要谈论的是“流行歌手们的嗓音问题”，故答案为 C。

二、专题演练

Conversation One

9. A）To go sightseeing.　　B）To have meetings.
   C）To promote a new champagne.　　D）To join in a training program.
10. A）It can reduce the number of passenger complaints.
    B）It can make air travel more interesting.
    C）It can cut down the expenses for air travel.
    D）It can lessen the discomfort caused by air travel.
11. A）Took balanced meals with champagne.
    B）Ate vegetables and fruit only.
    C）Refrained from fish or meat.
    D）Avoided eating rich food.
12. A）Many of them found it difficult to exercise on a plane.
    B）Many of them were concerned with their well-being.
    C）Not many of them chose to do what she did.
    D）Not many of them understood the program.

Conversation Two

13. A）Find out if a rock-climbing course will be offered.
    B）Plan a rock-climbing trip over spring break.
    C）Convince the man to take a rock-climbing course with her.
    D）Find a place to go rock-climbing.
14. A）The college doesn’t have any rock-climbing equipment.
    B）There are no appropriate places for rock-climbing nearby.
    C）There is no one to teach them how to do rock-climbing.
    D）Not very many students are interested in rock-climbing.
15. A）Climbers have the opportunity to be outside and enjoy the scenery.
    B）Climbing isn’t as expensive as other sports.

C) Learning to climb doesn't take a very long time.
D) Climbers develop some skills useful in other activities.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

选项	原文
9. A) To go sightseeing. B) To have meetings. C) To promote a new champagne. D) To join in a training program.	M: Hi, Ann, welcome back. How's your trip to the States? W: Very busy, (9) I had a lot of meetings. So, of course, I didn't have much time to see New York. M: What a pity. Actually I have a trip there myself next week.
10. A) It can reduce the number of passenger complaints. B) It can make air travel more interesting. C) It can cut down the expenses for air travel. D) It can lessen the discomfort caused by air travel.	W: Do you? Then take my advice. Do the well-being in the air program. It really works. M: Oh, I read about that in a magazine. You say it works? W: Yes. I did the program on the flight to the states. And (10) when I arrived in New York, I didn't have any problem. No jet leg at all. On the way back I didn't do it, and I felt terrible. M: You are joking. W: Not at all. It really made a lot of difference.
11. A) Took balanced meals with champagne. B) Ate vegetables and fruit only. C) Refrained from fish or meat. D) Avoided eating rich food.	M: Hmm… So, what did you do? W: Well, (11) I didn't drink any alcohol or coffee and I didn't eat any meat or rich food. I drank a lot of water and fruit juice and I ate the meals on the well-being menu. They are lighter. They have fish, vegetables and noodles, for example. And I did some of the exercises in the program.
12. A) Many of them found it difficult to exercise on a plane. B) Many of them were concerned with their well-being. C) Not many of them chose to do what she did. D) Not many of them understood the program.	M: Exercises? On a plane? W: Yes. I didn't do many, of course. There isn't much space on the plane. M: (12①) How many passengers did the exercises? W: (12②) Not many. M: (12③) And how much champagne did they drink? W: (12④) A lot. It was more popular than mineral water. M: So, basically it's a choice. Mineral water and exercises or champagne and jet leg. W: That's right. It's a difficult choice.

由选项推主题： 由 passenger，plane 以及多次出现的 air travel 可推知，对话很可能涉及乘飞机去某地。

9. Why did the woman go to New York?

读题： 选项均以动词不定式开头，再根据各选项含义可推知，本题很可能是考查某人去某处的目的。

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。女士说她在美国 had a lot of meetings，根本没时间好好游览 New York，由此可知，女士去纽约是为了参加会议。

10. What does the woman say about the well-being in the air program?

读题： 由选项中的 can reduce，can make，can cut down，can lessen 以及多次出现的 air travel 可推知，本题很可能是考查某项措施或某种做法在飞机旅行中发挥的作用或带来的好处。

解析： 选 **D**。推断题。女士说她在去纽约的飞机上是按照健康（well-being）计划做的，因此在途中她感觉很好，也没有时差反应（jet leg），但是在返程时因为没那么做，就感到很难受，由此可知，the well-being in the air program 能减轻航空乘客在途中的不适之感。

11. What did the woman do to follow the well-being menu?

读题： 选项均以动词过去式开头，表明本题应该是针对过去的行为或动作进行提问。由选项中的 meals，champagne，vegetables and fruit 等与食物有关的词以及 ate… only，refrained，avoided 等词可推知，问题很可能与某人在飞机上的饮食选择有关。

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。由女士话中的 I didn't eat any meat or rich food 可知，她遵照了健康计划中建议的食谱，即在飞机上不吃肉或高脂肪的食物（rich food）。

12. What did the woman say about other passengers?

读题： 由 A 中的 plane 可推知，them 很可能指乘客，再结合选项中 found it difficult，were concerned with 等可推知，问题很可能与飞机上的乘客对某种做法或行为的态度有关。

解析： 选 **C**。推断题。男士问飞机上的乘客有多少人做了和女士一样的运动，女士回答说 Not many（不多），男士又问有多少人 drink champagne，女士回答说 A lot（很多），由此可推断，并没有很多乘客采取和女士一样的做法（即做运动，不喝香槟）。

Conversation Two

选项	原文
13. A）Find out if a rock-climbing course will be offered.	W: John，（13①）have you chosen a physical education class yet this semester? M: No. Why?

B) Plan a rock-climbing trip over spring break.

C) Convince the man to take a rock-climbing course with her.

D) Find a place to go rock-climbing.

14. A) The college doesn't have any rock-climbing equipment.

B) There are no appropriate places for rock-climbing nearby.

C) There is no one to teach them how to do rock-climbing.

D) Not very many students are interested in rock-climbing.

15. A) Climbers have the opportunity to be outside and enjoy the scenery.

B) Climbing isn't as expensive as other sports.

C) Learning to climb doesn't take a very long time.

D) Climbers develop some skills useful in other activities.

W: (13②) You've got to take rock-climbing. We just had the first class and it looks like it's gonna be great.

M: (13③) You think I should take rock-climbing? You've got to be kidding. Besides, (14) how can they teach rock-climbing when it's completely flat around here?

W: That's not important. You can't just start climbing without any training. You have to get in shape, learn how to use the ropes, the belts, the buckles. There's a lot of preparation first.

M: You don't think it's just a little bit dangerous?

W: Not if you know how to use the safety equipment, which is, by the way, pretty hi-tech. The ropes are made of elastic fabrics that stretch a little, the shoes have special grips on the bottom and the helmets are made of some kind of special plastic. You have to learn how to use all these before you do any real climbing.

M: Well, what's the appeal? We'll spend the whole semester studying something we don't actually get to do.

W: We will take a climbing trip during spring break, but that's not the point. Climbing is not the only goal. (15) In preparing to climb you learn patience, mental discipline and you gain fantastic physical strength, especially in your hands. For the first few weeks, we're going to concentrate entirely on hand and upper body exercises.

M: All that in one sport? Maybe you are right. Since it's not too late to join the class, maybe I will.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 a rock-climbing course, teach, Climbers, Learning to climb 等词以及多次出现的 rock-climbing 可推测，对话可能与攀岩课有关。

13. What is the woman trying to do?

读题：选项均以动词原形开头，表明本题是针对行为活动提问。由各选项中的核心词汇 rock-climbing 可知，该行为应该与“攀岩”有关。

解析：选 **C**。推断题。对话一开始，女士就问男士这个学期是否选修了一门体育课，并建议男士选修攀岩课（rock-climbing），紧接着男士反问道 You think I should take rock-climbing？由此可推断女士是想说服男士和她一起上攀岩课。

14. What does the man imply about rock-climbing at their college?

读题：由选项中的 college 和 students 以及各选项中的不利条件可推测，本题很有可能考查 rock-climbing 不能在该大学顺利开展的原因。

解析：选 **B**。推断题。根据常识可知，攀岩需要有垂直的场地，但是学校的运动场地完全是平坦的（completely flat），根本不能上攀岩课，由此可知男士的学校没有适合攀岩的地点（appropriate places for rock-climbing）。

15. Why is the woman interested in rock-climbing?

读题：由各选项内容可推测，本题应该是考查 rock-climbing 的优势，听音时要留意选项中的关键词。

解析：选 **D**。细节题。对话结尾处，女士说在攀岩的过程中，能够培养耐性（patience）和心理素质（mental discipline）、增强体力（physical strength），由此可知女士之所以对攀岩感兴趣是因为攀岩可以培养许多其他方面的技能。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇对话。

词语提炼	
jet leg 时差反应（1）	rock-climbing 攀岩（2）
alcohol 酒精（1）	appeal 吸引力（2）
rich food 高蛋白高脂肪的食物（1）	mental discipline 心理素质（2）
champagne 香槟（1）	physical strength 体力（2）

句式提炼

We will take a climbing trip during spring break, **but that's not the point**. 春天放假期间我们将去爬山旅行，但是那不是重点。(2)

Since it's not too late to join the class, **maybe** I will. 既然现在报班不算太晚，或许我会考虑。(2)

星期四　抓住首尾和问答

今天我们的任务是学会抓住对话的开头、结尾和对话双方的一问一答处。开头、结尾和问答处是长对话中最常见的设题点，因此考生应该将其作为听音和记笔记的重点。

一、技巧点拨

1 长对话的结构

长对话的结构一般是先有一个引子，即对话双方互致问候；然后再引出谈话的主题，围绕主题进行谈话；谈话快要结束时，双方会表明自己的观点、态度或决定，或是达成某项约定；最后对话结束，双方道别。当然，有时候长对话中并不出现问候，而是直接进入主题；有时候也可能没有道别部分，考生在听音时要注意。

2 开头和结尾的重要性

长对话的这种结构决定了长对话开头和结尾的重要性。

开头部分（问候之后）是长对话设题的重中之重，即使不设主旨题，也经常会设一道细节题（原因、目的较多）。抓住了开头，也就基本抓住了对话的主旨，这不仅对于解答主旨题和开头的细节题非常重要，也将有助于考生理解后面对话的具体内容。

结尾部分（道别前）经常涉及观点、态度、建议或下一步的决定，而且某种程度上会与前面讨论的主题相互呼应，这部分也是设题的重点，而且即使不设题，抓住了结尾部分也会对理解主旨有很大帮助。

例 1（2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 9 题）

选项	原文
A）Some witnesses failed to appear in court. B）The case caused debate among the public. C）The accused was found guilty of stealing.	…… M: A recent case I heard was of a man accused and found guilty of breaking into a house and stealing some money. W: Well, was he really guilty, judge?

D）The accused refused to plead guilty in court.	M: He admitted that he'd done it, and there were several witnesses saying that he had indeed done it. So I can only assume that he was guilty. …… 9. What did the judge say about the case he recently heard?
解析：选 **C**。细节题。本题的设题点在对话的开头。对话开头男士就说他最近听审的一起案件是一名男子被指控入室盗窃且罪名成立（accused and found guilty of… stealing），而由接下来女士对男士的称呼可知，男士即 the judge，故答案为 C。	

例 2（2014 年 12 月试题（2）第 15 题）

选项	原文
A）She has the motivation to do the job. B）She knows the tricks of advertising. C）She is not so easy to get along with. D）She is not suitable for the position.	…… M: Before you get carried away with your little scene, Ms Wensmore, I regret to have to tell you again that we are not planning to go into television. W: That's a shame. I've been doing a lot of television work lately and it interests me enormously. M: Then I really don't think that this is quite the right job for you here, Ms Wensmore. 15. What does the man think of the woman applicant?
解析：选 **D**。细节题。本题的设题点在对话的结尾。对话结尾男士说他真的觉得这份工作不适合女士（don't think… quite the right job），D 项内容是对此的同义转述，故为答案。	

3 抓住一问一答

问答处很重要，这是由长对话的特点决定的。在引出主题以后，对话双方会就主题展开讨论，讨论中经常会涉及对话中某一方提出问题、另一方给予回答，这种一问一答往往与对话主题关系密切，自然也就会成为设题的重点。因此，听音时要重点捕捉和记录问答处。

捕捉问题，一方面可以抓疑问词，另一方面要熟悉疑问句的语调。当听到问题以后，简单记录关键词语的同时，还要抓住紧随其后的答案，因为这才是答题的关键。

另外，考生要注意结合前面所学的听前读题技巧，在听音前对问题所考查的内容作出一定的预测。这样，如果碰到对话中与预测内容相关的问题，就会更容易捕捉到。

例 3 （2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 10 题）

选项	原文
A）Safety. B）Comfort. C）Size. D）Cost.	M: For how many days, Madam? W: Three, just until the weekend. M: And what sort of car do you have in mind? W: Well, that depends a little bit on the price. But I normally drive a Chevrolet. Do you have anything like that? M: Yes, Certainly. That's group C which includes Chevrolet and Cieras. 20. What is the woman's main consideration in hiring a car?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。本题的设题点在对话中的一问一答处。对话中，男士问女士想要租什么样的车（what… car do you have in mind?），女士说这取决于价格（depends… on the price），由此可知女士租车时主要考虑的是价格，故答案为 D。

例 4 （2013 年 6 月试题（2）第 20 题）

选项	原文
A）A lot of good publicity. B）Talented artists to work for it. C）Long-term investments. D）A decrease in production costs.	M: And we are worth 20, 000 pounds, right? W: It seems so. M: Very flattering. But I am not awfully happy with the idea. What we get out of it? W: Oh, good publicity, I suppose. So what I suggest is not that we just give them a sum of money, but that we offer to pay for something specific like travel or something, and that in return, we ask for our name to

	be printed prominently in the program, and that they give us free advertising space in it. 20. What benefit does the woman say their firm can get by sponsoring the Theater Company?
解析：选 **A**。细节题。本题的设题点在对话中的一问一答题处。男士问他们能从赞助中获得什么好处（What we get out of it?），女士回答说 good publicity“好的宣传”，故答案为 A。	

二、专题演练

Conversation One

9. A）A museum tour.　　B）An art history class.
   C）A print of painting.　　D）A window.
10. A）The woman.　　B）The man.
    C）The Art History Department.　　D）The Museum of Modern Art.
11. A）On campus.　　B）In New York City.
    C）In Boston.　　D）In Europe.

Conversation Two

12. A）It was established in 1959.
    B）Its headquarters is in Sweden.
    C）It is an organization established by the United States.
    D）It is an organization dealing with the global rules of trade between nations.
13. A）To increase the volume of world trade.
    B）To decrease the misunderstandings among different countries.
    C）To help trade flow smoothly, freely, fairly and predictably.
    D）To build itself to be the only international organization dealing with trade.
14. A）It administers trade agreements.
    B）It holds a meeting for trade talks every year.
    C）It settles trade and political disputes among different countries.
    D）It usually carries out new trade policies.
15. A）They are trade rules made before the talks between the members.
    B）They give the developed countries some flexibility in carrying out their duties.
    C）They guarantee a fair trading system.
    D）They are trade rules made by European people.

三、名师点评

Conversation One

原文

M: Hi, Mary. I see you and your friends have been decorating the dormitory lounge.

W: Hi, Jack. The walls look so stark and dreary, so we decided to cover them with prints and posters.

M: I like this one. Did you buy it on campus?

W: No. I bought it at the Museum of Modern Art in New York City. The Art History Department recently sponsored a special museum tour there.

M: (9①) Is this a reproduction of something in the museum's collection?

W: Yes. (9②) It's a print of a painting by George O'Keefe called "Lake George Window".

M: It looks more like a photograph. The details are so accurate and realistic.

W: I thought the same thing when I first saw (9③) the painting hanging in the museum. But the Art History teacher pointed out how the painting is in fact very stylized.

M: What do you mean?

W: First, by choosing a front view of the window, O'Keefe was able to present a symmetrical image and eliminate any hint of three-dimensionality.

M: It does look almost flat. The open shutters seem to have no depth at all.

W: To emphasize that two-dimensional look, O'Keefe also eliminated details of texture, the shutters, for example.

M: It sounds as though you learned a lot on that trip. (10) Is the Art History Department planning another museum tour?

W: Yes. (11) The next one is a special exhibit of European painters at the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston.

M: I think I'll sign up for that one. Maybe I will come back with a print to decorate the bare walls of my dormitory lounge.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 museum, art, painting 可推知，对话应该与博物馆和画有关。

9. What are the two speakers mainly talking about?

解析： 选 **C**。主旨题。男士很喜欢女士宿舍内的一件装饰品，女士说那是她在参观博物馆展览时买的一幅油画（a print of painting），接着两人围绕这幅油画展开了讨论，故对话双方主要是在谈论一幅油画。

10. Who is organizing the next museum tour?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。本题是在问答处设题。男士问女士下一次的博物馆参观是否还是由艺术历史系组织，女士的回答是肯定的。由此可知下一次的博物馆展览的组织者是 the Art History Department。

11. Where will the next museum tour take place?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。对话结尾处，女士明确提到艺术历史系的下一场博物馆参观 is… at the Museum of Fine Arts in Boston，由此可知下一次参观博物馆是去波士顿。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Now, let's check whether you are clear with the book on the WTO. Robert, what is the WTO?

M: WTO is the abbreviation of the World Trade Organization. (12①) It is the only international organization dealing with the global rules of trade between nations.

W: Where is its office located? Is it in the United States too?

M: No. (12②) Its headquarters is in Geneva, Switzerland.

W: When did it come into being?

M: (12③) It came into being in 1995.

W: What is the objective of the WTO?

M: (13) The WTO's most important objective is to help trade flow smoothly, freely, fairly and predictably.

W: How does it achieve its goal? Or what are the tasks?

M: Er, there are many points. (14①) First, it administers trade agreements. Second, it acts as a forum for trade talks. Third, it settles trade disputes among different countries.

W: Anything else?

M: (14②) It reviews national trade policies, and cooperates with other international organizations. Since over three-quarters of WTO members are developing or least-developed countries, it will also help developing countries in trade policy issues through technical assistance and training programs.

W: Great! What do you know about the WTO agreements?

M: (15①) The WTO's agreements are the result of talks between the members. Through these agreements, WTO members operate a fair trading system that

spells out their rights and their obligations. Each country receives guarantees that its exports will be treated fairly in other countries that it trades with. (15②) The system also gives developing countries some flexibility in carrying out their duties.

W: Very good! You really have a good memory!

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 organization, established, world trade, trade agreements, members, countries 等与组织和贸易相关的词汇可推知，对话的主题应该与一个和世界贸易相关的组织有关，很可能是世界贸易组织 WTO。

12. Which of the following statements about the WTO is true?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。男士提到，WTO 是世界贸易组织（the World Trade Organization）的缩写，是唯一一个处理各国国际贸易规则的国际组织，于 1995 年建立，总部位于瑞士的日内瓦（Geneva, Switzerland）。

13. What is the most important objective of the WTO?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。男士提到，世界贸易组织最重要的目标就是使贸易平稳、自由、公正、有预见地发展。

14. Which of the following is one of the WTO's tasks according to the conversation?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。男士提到，世界贸易组织为了实现目标需要做的事情分别为：administers trade agreements（管理贸易条约）；acts as a forum for trade talks（给贸易对话提供平台）；settles trade disputes among different countries（解决不同国家的贸易争端）；reviews national trade policies, and cooperate with other international organizations（评审各国贸易方针，与其他国际组织开展合作）。A 属于其中之一。

15. What do we learn about the WTO agreements?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。对话结尾处，男士提到世界贸易组织条约是其成员讨论后的结果，它确保了一个 fair trading system（公正的贸易系统），并且在职责履行方面给了发展中国家较大的灵活性。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注： 放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇对话。

词语提炼	
decorate 装饰（1） sponsor 发起，赞助（1） reproduction 复制（1） collection 收藏品（1） eliminate 消除（1） sign up for 报名参加（1）	abbreviation 缩写（2） locate 位于，设于（2） headquarter 总部（2） come into being 形成（2） spell out 详细说明，解释清楚（2） flexibility 灵活性（2）

句式提炼

First, it administers trade agreements. **Second**, it acts as a forum for trade talks. **Third**, it settles trade disputes among different countries. 第一，它管理贸易条约；第二，它给贸易对话提供平台；第三，它解决不同国家之间的贸易争端。(2)

The WTO's agreements **are the result of** talks between the members. 世贸组织的协定是通过各成员国直接谈判产生的。(2)

星期五　一周复习效果检验

Test 1

Conversation One

9. A）To make preparations for a new publication.
   B）To learn how couples spend their weekends.
   C）To know how housework is shared.
   D）To investigate what people do at the weekend.
10. A）He goes to exercise classes.　B）He goes sailing.
    C）He goes to the cinema.　D）He stays at home.
11. A）On Fridays.　B）On Saturdays.
    C）On Sundays.　D）On Any weekday.

Conversation Two

12. A）He can't find a doctor immediately.
    B）He has no time during weekends.
    C）The symptoms disappear on weekends.
    D）He doesn't take the illness serious.
13. A）About one week.　B）About one month.
    C）About two months.　D）About half a year.
14. A）It had its walls painted.
    B）It moved to a new building.
    C）It sold its old building.
    D）It enlarged its original building.
15. A）The building needs more breath.
    B）There are too many pollutants and moisture.
    C）The building has been overused.
    D）People don't take good care of it.

Test 2

Conversation One

9. A）The respect he got in the company.
   B）The good working atmosphere.
   C）The woman's willingness to share company profits.
   D）The woman's acknowledgement of his skills and talents.
10. A）Send a memo to all the employees.
    B）Tell employees about the achievements.
    C）Hold a party and celebrate the success.

D）Get to know each worker better.

11. A）Telling the employees the new rules of the company.
B）Recording the employees' mistakes.
C）Collecting the money donated to the Hope Project.
D）Collecting the suggestions to improve the company.

Conversation Two

12. A）Because she doesn't like adventure stories.
B）Because she thinks the main character was immoral.
C）Because she thinks the film was too violent.
D）Because she thinks the film was unbelievable.

13. A）He likes films with a lot of action.
B）He admires one of the characters.
C）He considers it a romantic story.
D）He knows some of the people in the film.

14. A）The soldier killed a lot of enemies.
B）The soldier survived going over a waterfall.
C）The soldier died to save someone he loved.
D）The soldier was the narrator in the film.

15. A）They disagree over the definition of "hero".
B）They disagree over whether the story was true.
C）They disagree over which character killed more people.
D）They disagree over which character is the leading role.

原文与解析

Test 1

Conversation One

原文

W: Excuse me. Could I ask you some questions?
M: Of course.
W: I work for an advertising agency and (9) I'm doing some research. It's for a new magazine, for people like you.
M: People like me? What do you mean?
W: I mean people between 25 and 35 years old.
M: OK, I see. What are your questions? Please go ahead.
W: Um, what do you do at the weekend?
M: Well, on Fridays my wife always goes to her exercise classes, and then she visits her friends.

W: Don't you go out?
M: Not on Fridays. (10) I never go out on Fridays. I stay at home and watch television.
W: And on Saturdays?
M: (11) On Saturdays my wife and I always go sailing together.
W: Really?
M: Mmm, we love it and never miss it. It's so fascinating that we can't help loving it. And then in the evening we go out.
W: Where do you go to?
M: Different places. We sometimes go and see friends, talking and laughing together; we sometimes go to the cinema or a restaurant. All in all we always go out on Saturday evenings.
W: I see. And now, Sunday? What do you do on Sundays?
M: Nothing special. We often go for a walk and I always cook a big Sunday lunch.
W: Oh, how often do you do the cooking?
M: Um, twice a week, or three times a week.
W: Thank you very much. All I need now are your personal details, your name, job, and so on. What's your surname?
M: Robinson.

由选项推主题： 由 9 题的 B、D 选项可推测，对话中可能涉及度过周末的方式，而 10 题选项提示，对话中应该涉及娱乐活动。

9. What is the main purpose of the woman's research?
解析： 选 **A**。细节题。由女士话中的 I'm doing some research. It's for a new magazine 可知，女士的调查是为一本新的出版物作准备（make preparations for a new publication）。

10. What does the man do on Fridays?
解析： 选 **D**。细节题。男士明确提到他周五从不出去，都是待在家里看电视。

11. When do the man and his wife always go out together?
解析： 选 **B**。细节题。由男士话中的 On Saturdays my wife and I always go sailing together 可知，他们夫妇周六经常一起出去。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Good morning, Doctor.
W: Good morning, Mr. Smith. What can I do for you?
M: I feel there's something wrong with me, but I'm not sure.
W: Could you explain more?
M: I usually get a runny-nose, watery eyes, scratchy throat and other symptoms on

Monday.（12）It will last for the following five days. And since I'm terribly busy with my work, I won't have time to see the doctor. But when I do have time to see the doctor on weekends, the symptoms will disappear all of a sudden!

W: And you will get the same symptoms again next Monday?

M: Exactly.

W:（13①）How long have you been like this?

M:（13②）About one month.

W: Did anything special happen during the past four weeks?

M: Nothing special. Oh, wait!（14）My company has moved from the old address to the present Mount Plaza.

W: Do your colleagues have the same trouble with you?

M: Well, some of them.

W: I see. You must be suffering from so-called sick building syndrome.

M: Sick building syndrome? You mean the building got sick and we have been infected?

W: You may put it that way.（15）When a new building is just finished, the chemical vapors being given off by the glue, paint and other construction materials and moisture can't escape; the building, just like people, can't breathe properly. So it gets sick.

M: And these chemical vapors may be very irritating to people.

W: Some of them can even lead to cancer.

M: That's terrible. How should I do to avoid that?

W: Maybe you should talk about that problem with your company.

由选项推主题：由 12 题选项可推测，对话中应该涉及男士生病，而选项中的 painted，building，pollutants 提示，男士生病可能与建筑物或污染有关。

12. Why didn't the man go to see the doctor immediately?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。男士提到他平时上班的时候非常忙，没有时间看医生，但是等到周末他有时间的时候，病症（symptoms）又突然（all of a sudden）全都消失了，所以男士才没有马上去看医生。

13. How long has the man suffered from the symptoms he described?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。女士问男士他的这种病症持续多长时间了，男士回答说大约一个月。

14. What happened to the man's company during the past four weeks?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。女士问男士最近四个星期以来有什么特殊的事情发生没有，男士突然想起，他的公司从旧地址搬到了现在的 Mount Plaza，由此可知男士的公司刚刚搬到了一座新的大楼里。

15. Why does the woman say the new building gets sick?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。女士提到，在新建成的楼房里，胶、油漆以及其他建筑材料所释放的化学物质和湿气，也就是 pollutants and moisture，不能散到楼房外面，所以楼房就“生病”了。

Test 2

Conversation One

原文

M: Susan said you want to see me?

W: Yes. Sit down, please.

M: Thank you.

W: I'm very impressed with the success we've had this year. A lot of our success is due to your hard work and commitment.

M: Well, I've really enjoyed working here. (9) Your willingness to share company profits with us has really motivated us to do our best.

W: Don't think I haven't appreciated the efforts of everyone in that regard! We need to send a memo to all the employees letting them know how successful the company has been this year, and how much they have accomplished in achieving the goals we set for them.

M: (10) May I suggest that we have a big party for all the employees and celebrate our success? We could give them all bonuses as a reward for their accomplishments as well.

W: I think that's a good idea. It would also give us an opportunity to get to know each worker better.

M: Another idea (11) I have is that we have a suggestion box for the employees as a means to collect their suggestions, so that the company can improve itself.

W: Hmm. I agree with you. And the thought that just occurred to me is that we need to find out what the customers want as well. In that way we wouldn't produce unwanted items, which would certainly help in controlling our expenses.

M: That means we should do a survey and hire more people to do that.

W: I know that. But no pains no gains.

M: I see. When shall we hold the party for all the employees?

W: How about this Saturday?

M: OK. I'll notice them later.

由选项推主题：选项内容表明，对话应该与女士公司的经营策略有关。

9. According to the man, what inspired him to work hard in the woman's company?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。男士提到，女士愿意和职工分享公司利益（share company profits）这件事情极大地鼓励了员工。

10. What does the man suggest the woman do?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。男士给女士提供建议，其中一个就是举办聚会庆祝公司的成功，另一个就是设置建议箱（suggestion box），C 为其中一个建议。

11. What is the suggestion box function according to the man?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。男士建议女士设置一个 suggestion box，那样就可以收集其他人的建议（collect their suggestions），进而公司就能够自我提高。

Conversation Two

原文

M: How did you thought the film we saw last night?

W: Well,（12）I thought it was phony because no one could survive going over a waterfall like that. And did you see how he shot two guys, with a rifle in each hand? That would be impossible while you're running.

M: But he was a hero! It's a classical story. Nathaniel was a classical hero. You have to admit that point.

W: I realize that, but it still bothers me when a story is supposed to be a true but it's full of impossibilities.

M: Was it supposed to be true?

W: I thought so.

M: Well,（13）I liked the film. I liked the way Nathaniel was so bold and also selfless. Everything he did was for his people, their way of life, not for himself.

W: I don't think Nathaniel was the hero.（14）（15①）The English soldier was a greater hero. He sacrificed his life. He did it to save the woman he loved. That's more heroic.

M: I don't think a character who dies before the end of the movie can be a hero.（15②）A hero has to be the one who survives. But the one you mentioned died in the middle of the film.

W: I disagree. The one who survived was a blood-thirsty killer!（15③）That makes him the villain, not the hero.

M: But wasn't it just a basic adventure story? So it's very natural to kill others in order to protect himself. You can not call him blood-thirsty killer, anyway.

W: Different people have different viewpoints. You are not me and you can not control me, so I still hold my point.

M: OK, whatever you think.

由选项推主题： 由选项中多次出现的 story, main character, film 可推测，对话应该是围绕电影展开的，而 soldier 提示该部电影很可能与士兵有关，而第 15 题选项中的 disagree 表明，对话中应该涉及双方的分歧。

12. Why does the woman criticize the film?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。女士批评她昨天看的电影，因为她觉得那部电影 phony（太假了），也就是说那部电影的内容不可信。

13. Why does the man like the film?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。男士提到，他很喜欢昨天看的那部电影，喜欢电影里的主人公 Nathaniel 的大胆（bold）与无私（selfless）。由此可推断，男士是因为喜欢电影里的人物才喜欢这部电影的。

14. Why does the woman think the English soldier was a hero?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。女士认为电影中的英国士兵才是真正的英雄，因为他为所爱的人而死（sacrificed his life）。

15. What do the man disagree with the woman?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。男士认为 Nathaniel 是英雄，他既大胆又无私，而女士认为英国士兵才是英雄，他为爱牺牲。由此可推断，男士与女士意见不一的地方就是对 hero 的定义。

第三周
短文理解

星期一　充分利用选项

短文理解和长对话一样，听前阅读选项、充分利用选项信息，对理解短文内容和解答问题非常重要。今天我们的任务就是学习如何在听前有限的时间内最大限度地利用选项提高我们的听音效率。

一、技巧点拨

其实，短文理解阅读选项所要达到的目的与长对话是一样的，一是要推测出短文的主题，二是要推测出问题的内容，三是确定听音时应该关注的主要信息点，四是在没有听清或漏听的情况下利用选项推测答案。读题时所使用的方法我们也完全可以参照前面长对话（星期三）中所讲过的内容。

下面我们就来看看这些技巧是如何在短文理解中运用的吧！

例（2013 年 12 月试题（1）Passage One）

选项	原文
16. A）By speaking with the local agent. B）By speaking in a deep, loud voice. C）By making gestures at strategic points. D）By invading the personal space of listeners. 17. A）To promote sportsmanship among business owners. B）To raise money for a forthcoming local sports event. C）To encourage people to support local sports groups.	Larry arrived early for his speaking engagement. He positioned the table so that he could move close to the audience at strategic points in a speech. ［16］ He had read that speakers can be more persuasive if they invade the personal space of listeners, encouraging an emotional response. For the same reason, he placed the chairs close to each other, and raised the temperature to a slightly uncomfortable level. ［17］ The purpose of the speech was to encourage the audience of corporate executives and local business owners to support local sports groups. To enhance his credibility with the audience, Larry had brought some slides of his family attending

D) To show his family's contribution to the community.

18. A) They would certainly appeal to his audience.
B) They are known to be the style of the sports world.
C) They are believed to communicate power and influence.
D) They represent the latest fashion in business circles.

19. A) To create a warm personal atmosphere.
B) To cover up his own nervousness.
C) To allow the audience to better enjoy his slides.
D) To enhance the effect of background music.

sports events. One photo showed him at an award ceremony where he had been honored for his financial contribution to a local baseball team. Realizing that this particular audience would find his regional accent unattractive, Larry planned to speak with an accent that would be more acceptable to his audience. [18] After reading a book on how to dress for success, he had purchased an expensive dark navy suit and golden tie. He chose colors and styles known to communicate power and influence. [19] Just before people began entering the hall, Larry dimmed the lights and turned up the sound system, which was playing soft music, hoping to create a warm personal atmosphere for the speech. He hoped that these added effects would encourage his audience to support local sports teams. He had also planned the content of his speech to focus on the teams with the best records, the ones that had won the most games in the last season.

由选项推主题： 选项中的 speaking, listeners, audience 等词语提示，短文主题很可能是关于演讲的；此外，多次出现的 business 以及 sports 等词语提示，短文中可能涉及商业和运动。

16. How can the speaker make himself more persuasive when delivering a speech?

读题： 选项均以 by 开头表明，本题考查方式；speaking, voice, gestures, listener 提示，本题可能考查演讲中达到某种效果的方式或方法。

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。短文中提到，如果演讲者能够渗透到听众的私人空间（invade the personal space of listeners），演讲就会更具有说服力（more persuasive），也就是说演讲者可以通过渗透到听众的私人空间来使自己的演讲更具说服力。选项 D 中的 invading the personal space of listeners 为原文的细节再现，故答案为 D。

17. For what purpose was Larry going to make a speech?

读题： 选项均为动词不定式短语，结合动词 promote, encourage, support, show 以及之前对主题的推测，本题可能考查演讲的目的。

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。短文中提到，演讲的目的（The purpose of the speech）是鼓励公司管理者和企业老板支持当地的体育社团（encourage the audience… to support local sports groups），故答案为 C。

18. Why did Larry purchase an expensive navy suit and golden tie?
读题：选项中的 appeal to his audience，style，communicate，fashion 提示，they 可能指“他”在演讲中采用的某种演讲风格或与其相关的事物。
解析：选 **C**。细节题。短文中提到，在读了一本关于如何正确着装并走向成功的书后，he（Larry）买了一套昂贵的深色海军服和金色的领带（purchased an expensive dark navy suit and golden tie），他选择了众所周知是传达权力和影响力的颜色和款式（colors and styles known to communicate power and influence），由此可知答案为 C。
19. Why did Larry dim the lights and turn up the sound system before people entered the hall?
读题：选项均为动词不定式短语，结合其中的 create… atmosphere，cover… nervousness，allow the audience，enhance the effect 可推测，本题可能考查“他”在演讲中做某事的目的或原因。
解析：选 **A**。细节题。短文中提到，Larry 调暗了灯光并打开了音响设备播放轻音乐（dimmed the lights and turned up the sound system），希望创造出一种让人感到温暖私密的演讲氛围（hoping to create a warm personal atmosphere），可知 A 为原文的细节再现。

通过上面的例子，考生应该对短文理解的读题技巧有一个比较直观的了解了，接下来我们就利用这些技巧演练一下，看看效果吧！

二、专题演练

Passage One

16. A）Take several medicines together for different diseases.
B）Take medicines together with tea or other drinks.
C）Take medicines on the advice of their doctor.
D）Take medicines they bought from drug stores.
17. A）Drug abuse.　B）Drug interaction.
C）Incurable diseases.　D）Motor vehicle accidents.
18. A）The way of different drugs' interaction.
B）The cause of Gerald Levert's death.
C）The danger of taking different medicines together.
D）The harmful and helpful effects of drug interactions.

Passage Two

19. A）All carrots are orange.
B）Carrots are thin and long.
C）Carrots contain different vitamins.
D）Carrots have different sizes，shapes and colors.
20. A）Sandy soil without rocks.　B）Soil without plant material.
C）Soil near the river.　D）Sandy soil holding water for a long time.
21. A）Cool days.　B）Warm nights.
C）The grower's experience.　D）A proper soil temperature.
22. A）By its age.　B）By its shape.　C）By its size.　D）By its color.

Passage Three

23. A) Laughter has the effect of killing pain.
    B) How to control blood flow.
    C) Why laughter is beneficial to health.
    D) Laughter can increase blood flow.
24. A) It may strengthen the tissue inside blood vessels.
    B) It may help decrease the pleasure chemicals.
    C) It may help reduce the risk of heart disease.
    D) It may help decrease the number of traffic accidents.
25. A) Have 15-minutes laughter every day.
    B) Do as much exercise as possible.
    C) Eat more fruits and vegetables.
    D) Replace laughter with exercise.

三、名师点评

Passage One

选项	原文
16. A) Take several medicines together for different diseases. B) Take medicines together with tea or other drinks. C) Take medicines on the advice of their doctor. D) Take medicines they bought from drug stores. 17. A) Drug abuse. B) Drug interaction. C) Incurable diseases. D) Motor vehicle accidents. 18. A) The way of different drugs' interaction. B) The cause of Gerald Levert's death. C) The danger of taking different medicines together.	(16) Many people take several medicines to treat different conditions at the same time. Each medicine may be safe to use by itself, (18①) yet together there could be dangerous or even deadly drug interactions. (18②) One example happened last year. Rhythm-and-blues singer and songwriter Gerald Lever died at his home in Ohio. A medical examiner found that the death was accidental, caused by a mixture of medicines. He was 40 years old. The drugs in his blood included several painkillers as well as an anxiety drug. These all require a doctor's approval. Other medicines that are sold without the need for a prescription from a doctor were also found in his blood. Earlier this year there was a government report on drug interactions. Researchers said deaths from accidental drug combinations in the United States increased almost 70 percent. That was between 1999 and 2004. In 2004, nearly 20,000 people died from (17) (18③) accidental drug poisonings. The problem is now the second most common cause of accidental death in the United States, after motor vehicle accidents. (18④) Harmful drug interactions are a growing

D）The harmful and helpful effects of drug interactions.	problem throughout the world. The increase is partly a result of patients being given more drugs and more combinations of drugs than ever before. Experts say patients should talk with their doctor and pharmacist before taking new medicines.

由选项推主题：由反复出现的 take medicines（together）以及 drug interaction，death，danger，harmful 等词可推测，本文可能与混吃药物所带来的危害有关。

16. What are many patients with several diseases inclined to do according to the passage?

读题：选项均以动词原形开头，故本题应该是关于某人的行为活动的，四个选项所表达的动作均与用药规则有关，故本题很可能考查某人针对某种病症所应采取的用药措施。

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文章开头提到，很多人同时服用几种药物来治疗不同的病症，也就是说同时患有几种病的人很可能会把治疗不同病症的药物放在一起混着吃（Take several medicines together for different diseases）。

17. What is the most common cause of accidental death in the United States?

读题：四个选项均可成为致死或致残的原因，故本题很可能考查某种致死或致残的原因。

解析：选 **D**。推断题。文中提到，意外药物中毒（accidental drug poisonings）是美国第二大意外死亡的原因，而排在意外药物中毒前面的，也就是说第一大意外死亡原因是机动车事故（motor vehicle accidents）。

18. What is the passage mainly about?

读题：选项均为名词短语，概括性较强且均与推测的主题相近，故本题很可能考查本文的主旨，结合之前对主题的推测可知 C 为答案的可能性比较大。

解析：选 **C**。主旨题。文章开头提到混吃药物很危险，甚至会致命，接着以一位因混吃药物而死亡的歌手为例证明了此观点，并用研究结果来证实混吃药物的确很危险，最后给出了吃药时的注意事项，故本文主要是在讨论混吃药物所带来的危害（The danger of taking different medicines together）。

Passage Two

选项	原文
19. A）All carrots are orange. B）Carrots are thin and long.	Carrots are grown on farms and in family gardens throughout the world. Carrots are easy to raise and easy to harvest. They taste good. And they contain a lot of carotene, which the body changes into Vitamin A.

C) Carrots contain different vitamins.
D) Carrots have different sizes, shapes and colors.

20. A) Sandy soil without rocks.
B) Soil without plant material.
C) Soil near the river.
D) Sandy soil holding water for a long time.

21. A) Cool days.
B) Warm nights.
C) The grower's experience.
D) A proper soil temperature.

22. A) By its age.
B) By its shape.
C) By its size.
D) By its color.

When people think of carrots, they usually picture in their mind a vegetable that is long, thin and orange in color. (19) But carrots come in many different sizes and shapes. And not all carrots are orange. For example, Paris Market carrots are about 5 centimeters around. Imperator carrots are thin and about 25 centimeters long. And Belgian White carrots are, as their name suggests, white.

(20) For the best results, carrots should be grown in sandy soil that does not hold water for a long time. The soil also should have no rocks.

To prepare your carrot garden, dig up the soil, loosen it and turn it over. Then, mix in some plant material or animal fertilizer. Weather, soil conditions and age will affect the way carrots taste. (21) Experts say warm days, cool nights and a medium soil temperature are the best conditions for growing carrots that taste great.

Carrots need time to develop their full sugar content. This gives them their taste. If they are harvested too early, they will not have enough sugar. But carrots loose their sweetness if you wait too long to remove them from the ground. (22) The best way to judge if a carrot is ready to be harvested is by its color. Usually, the brighter the color, the better the taste.

Most people do not know that carrots can be grown during the winter months. If the winter is not cold enough to freeze the ground, you can grow and harvest carrots the same way as during the summer months.

由选项推主题： 由反复出现的 carrots（胡萝卜）以及 soil, plant, water, grower 等词可推测，本文很可能与胡萝卜的种植有关。

19. What does the speaker say about carrots?

读题： 选项内容表明本题很可能考查胡萝卜的特征。

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中明确提到，胡萝卜有 different sizes and shapes，即胡萝卜形状各异，大小不一，而且并不是所有的胡萝卜都是橙色的，即有不同颜色的胡萝卜，综合可知 D 为答案。

20. What kind of soil is best for the growth of carrots?

读题： 选项均表示不同类型的土壤，结合前面对主题的推测可知，本题很可能考查哪种土壤最适合种植胡萝卜。

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文中明确提到，想要种出最好的胡萝卜就应该把它们种在不会长时间保持水分（hold water）的沙土（sandy soil）中，并且土壤不能有石子（rocks），综合可知 A 为答案。

21. Which of the following is needed to grow carrots that taste great?

读题：选项内容表明，本题很可能与种植胡萝卜时需要的条件有关。

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中明确提到，暖和的白天、凉爽的晚上以及适度的土壤温度（a medium soil temperature）是种植口感不错的胡萝卜的最佳条件，D 为其中一个条件。

22. How to judge if a carrot is ready to be harvested?

读题：选项均以 By 开头，表明本题很可能考查为达到某种目的而采取的方式。

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，判断胡萝卜是否可以收割的最好办法，就是通过它本身的颜色来判断，而且给出了通过颜色判断的具体方法：胡萝卜的颜色越明亮，口感越好（the brighter the color, the better the taste）。

Passage Three

选项	原文
23. A）Laughter has the effect of killing pain. B）How to control blood flow. C）Why laughter is beneficial to health. D）Laughter can increase blood flow. 24. A）It may strengthen the tissue inside blood vessels. B）It may help decrease the pleasure chemicals. C）It may help reduce the risk of heart disease.	Have you heard the old saying that laughter is the best medicine?（23①）（24）Now a study has linked laughter to increased blood flow. Laughter appears to cause the tissue inside blood vessels to expand. As a result, laughing may be important to reduce the risk of heart disease. So says Doctor Michael Miller of the University of Maryland Medical Center. He led a study of 20 men and women, all healthy. To get them to laugh, they watched part of the movie "Kingpin", a 1996 comedy. To create the opposite emotions, they watched the opening battle in the 1998 war movie "Saving Private Ryan". The researchers used ultrasound technology to measure changes in blood flow through an artery in the arm. （23②）Blood flow increased in 19 of the 20 people after they watched "Kingpin". The increase was an average of 22 percent. Doctor Miller says that is similar to the effects of aerobic exercise.（23③）

D）It may help decrease the number of traffic accidents. 25. A）Have 15-minutes laughter every day. B）Do as much exercise as possible. C）Eat more fruits and vegetables. D）Replace laughter with exercise.	Blood flow decreased in 14 of the 20 people after they watched "Saving Private Ryan". The decrease was an average of 35 percent. Doctor Miller noted that the study could not explain how laughter is responsible for the effects observed. Laughter may cause the body to release pleasure chemicals, just as when a person exercises. The results were presented at a meeting of the American College of Cardiology.（25）Doctor Miller does not advise people to replace exercise with laughter. But, based on the results, he does suggest fifteen minutes of laughter each day.

由选项推主题：由反复出现的 laughter 和 blood flow（血流量）以及 tissue，blood vessels，heart disease 等词可推测，本文主题很可能与笑和血流量以及疾病的关系有关。

23. What does the passage mainly talk about?

读题：选项都具有很强的概括性，本题很可能考查主旨，结合前面对主题的推测，本题答案为 D 的可能性比较大。

解析：选 **D**。主旨题。短文一开始就提出本文的中心论点：笑能增加血流量，并讲述了某大学博士做的一项研究：让实验对象观看喜剧和其他类型的影片，观察实验期间实验对象的反应及其结果，来证明该论点的正确性，故答案为 D。

24. What's the function of laughter according to the study?

读题：选项中的 may strengthen，may help 表明，本题很可能考查"It"的功能。

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，有研究表明笑能增加血液流量，使血管内的组织（the tissue inside blood vessels）扩张，并可能会降低心脏病发作的可能性。

25. What does Doctor Michael Miller suggest people do at the end of the passage?

读题：选项均以动词原形开头，结合选项内容可知，本题很可能与人们的正确做法有关。

解析：选 **A**。细节题。短文结尾提到，Miller 医生并不建议人们用笑代替运动，不过还是建议人们每天要笑 15 分钟。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇短文。

词语提炼	
drug interaction 药物相互作用（1） painkiller 止痛药（1） prescription 处方（1） pharmacist 药剂师（1） centimeter 厘米（2）	loosen 放松，松开（2） fertilizer 肥料（2） blood vessel 血管（3） ultrasound 超声（3） aerobic exercise 有氧运动（3）

句式提炼

A medical examiner found that the death was accidental, **caused by** a mixture of medicines. 医学检查者发现，这是意外死亡，是由药物混吃引起的。(1)

The problem is now **the second most common cause** of accidental death in the United States, after motor vehicle accidents. 这个问题现在是美国导致意外死亡的第二大原因，仅次于交通事故。(1)

Usually, **the brighter** the color, **the better** the taste. 通常，颜色越亮，味道越好。(2)

Laughter may cause the body to release pleasure chemicals, **just as** when a person exercises. 笑可能导致人体释放能让人快乐的化学物质，就像一个人锻炼的时候一样。(3)

星期二　关注开头、结尾和高频词语，攻克主旨题

今天我们要攻克的是短文理解中的主旨题。解答主旨题的关键在于：抓住短文的开头和结尾，留意短文中多次出现的属于同一语义场的相关词语。

一、题型透析

主旨题主要考查考生对短文的中心思想、文章大意或写作目的的理解和把握。其实，了解一篇短文的主旨，除了是为了解答主旨题以外，另外一个重要的目的是为理解后面的细节内容打下基础。

1 听前利用选项推主题

关于这一点，我们在本周星期一的内容中其实已经讲过，这一点对于把握短文主旨至关重要，而且屡试不爽，一定要熟练掌握。

2 听时关注开头结尾和高频词语

开头交代主题，这一点大家都比较熟悉，所以关注开头是毋庸置疑的。但是结尾也不能掉以轻心，因为结尾会对主题起总结或呼应的作用，尤其是在漏听开头的情况下，抓住结尾可能同样可以帮你选出答案。

短文中高频词语无疑是短文的中心所在，所以如果听到多次出现同一个或同一语义场的词语，那么短文的主旨也就可以归纳出来了。

此外，要注意的是，主旨题的答案一般都有比较强的概括性，而干扰项则经常是文中的某一方面的内容，所以，在无法确定答案的情况下，概括性强的选项要优先选择。

例（2014 年 6 月试题（1）Passage Two）

选项	原文
19. A）They have bright colors and intricate patterns. B）They can only survive in parts of the Americas. C）They are the only insect that migrates along fixed routes. D）They have strong wings capable of flying long distance. 20. A）In a Michigan mountain forest. B）In a Louisiana mountain forest. C）In a Kentucky mountain forest. D）In a Mexican mountain forest. 21. A）Each flock of butterflies lays eggs in the same states. B）They start to lay eggs when they are nine months old. C）Each generation in a cycle lays eggs at a different place.	Monarch butterflies, the large origin black insects, are a common summer sight in northern United States and Canada. They brighten parks and gardens as they fly among the flowers. (19) (22①) What makes monarch butterflies particularly interesting is they migrate — all the way to California or Mexico and back. They are thought to be the only insect that does this. Every year in the late summer, (22②) monarchs begin their migration to the south. Those heading for Mexico go first for the Louisiana-Mississippi region. Then they fly across the Gulf of Mexico into Texas. (20) Once in Mexico, they establish themselves in one of about 15 sides in a mountain forest. Each side provides a winter home for millions of monarchs. The butterflies are so numerous that they often cover entire trees. When spring comes, (22③) they begin their long journey north. The question is often asked whether every butterfly makes (22④) the round-trip journey every year. And the answer is no. The average monarch lives about nine months. (21) So one flying north might lay eggs in Louisiana and

D）Only the strongest can reach their destination to lay eggs. 22. A）Evolution of monarch butterflies. B）Living habits of monarch butterflies. C）Migration patterns of monarch butterflies. D）Environmental impacts on monarch butterfly life.	then die. The eggs of that generation may be found in Kentucky; the eggs of the next generation may end up in Wisconsin or Michigan. The last generation of the season, about the fourth, will make their journey back to Mexico and restart the cycle. （22⑤）Scientists learn about monarch butterflies' migration by capturing and placing identifying tags on the insects. By recapturing the tag of the monarch and noting where it came from, the next scientist can figure out things like the butterfly's age and its routing.

由选项推主题：选项中出现的 insect，（monarch）butterflies 以及 migrates，wings，flying，lay eggs 等表明，短文可能与蝴蝶的迁徙和产卵有关。

19. What is unique about monarch butterflies according to the speaker?

读题：结合 C 项中的 They are the only insect 以及之前对主题的推测可推断，They 很可能是蝴蝶；选项中的 bright colors，only survive in… Americas，only… migrates 等表明，本题可能考查蝴蝶的特点。

解析：选选 **C**。细节题。短文开头说话者指出，黑脉金斑蝶最令人感兴趣的是它们会迁徙（What makes monarch butterflies particularly interesting is they migrate），随后又补充说，它们被认为是唯一迁徙的昆虫（the only insect）。C 项是对原文内容的概括转述，故为答案。

20. Where do monarch butterflies settle at the end of their migration?

读题：选项均表示地点，结合主题可推测，本题可能针对某类昆虫的生活地点提问。

解析：选选 **D**。细节题。短文中说话者介绍了黑脉金斑蝶的迁徙路线。说话者指出，一旦到达目的地墨西哥（Once in Mexico），黑脉金斑蝶就会在山地森林里的一个边区居住下来（establish themselves… in a mountain forest），故答案为 D。

21. What does the speaker say about monarch butterflies' reproduction?

读题：选项中重复出现的 lay eggs 以及 in the same states，when… nine months old，at different places 等词语表明，本题可能与蝴蝶产卵的地点或时间有关。

解析：选 **C**。推断题。短文中说话者指出，蝴蝶在向北迁徙时，它们可能会在路易斯安娜州产卵（lay eggs in Louisiana）；它们的卵孵化的蝴蝶可能会出现在肯塔基州（eggs of the generation… in Kentucky）；

下一代可能会出现在威斯康辛州或密歇根州（next generation may… in Wisconsin or Michigan）；第四代则会最终到达墨西哥（the fourth… back to Mexico），重新开始循环（restart the cycle）。归纳以上内容可知，每一代蝴蝶都会在不同的地方产卵，故答案为 C。

22. What is the talk mainly about?

读题：选项均为名词性短语，且概括性较强，均表示黑脉金斑蝶的某个方面，故本题很可能与短文的主题有关，听音时留意与各选项主题相关的词语。

解析：选 **C**。主旨题。短文开头就指出，黑脉金斑蝶最令人感兴趣的就是它们会迁徙（migrates），随后介绍了它们的迁徙路线，并指出每一代蝴蝶是如何完成迁徙的。由此可知，短文主要谈论的就是黑脉金斑蝶的迁徙，故答案为 C。短文中多次出现与迁徙有关的词语：migrate，migration，journey，trip 等，并多次出现方位和地点，由此不难判断本文主要讲的是迁徙。

二、专题演练

Passage One

16. A）To publicize the university child care programs.
    B）To advertise the merits of the kindergarten.
    C）To discuss eligibility requirements for the nursery.
    D）To argue for private schools as a better form of education.
17. A）Guarantee that their children can get straight A's in the nursery.
    B）Limit the total time for their children in the nursery per week to less than 30 hours.
    C）Get more financial support for the nursery.
    D）Meet and send off their children on time.
18. A）$100.　　B）$250.　　C）$500.　　D）$1,000.

Passage Two

19. A）Disadvantages of Left-handedness.
    B）Advantages of Left-handedness.
    C）Something about Left-handed People.
    D）Movements Involving the Hands.
20. A）The right-handed people always know the ways to win.
    B）Quite a lot of players are left-handed.
    C）The winners are always the left-handed people.
    D）Right-handed players are more skillful than the left-handed ones.

21. A）Writing.　　B）Dancing.　　C）Singing.　　D）Speaking.

Passage Three

22. A）Private medical care in Britain.　B）Health services in Britain.
    C）Taxes and free medical care.　D）Roles of general practitioners.
23. A）Make an appointment to see the doctor.
    B）Call the doctor out to visit them.
    C）Ask their general practitioner to arrange a specialist doctor.
    D）Wait for their treatment in a hospital or a clinic.
24. A）To pay for a specialist doctor.　B）To receive free urgent treatment.
    C）To see a general practitioner.　D）To have private treatment.
25. A）People in Britain do not have to pay for any kind of medical care.
    B）People in Britain have to wait long for their free medical treatment.
    C）People in Britain have to pay for ambulance service.
    D）British private medical insurance is free.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

（16①）The university child care center offers three different programs for parents in family student housing. In order to qualify for the programs, the following requirements need to be met: at least one of the parents must be a full-time student at the university, the family must reside in university housing, and eligible children must be between the ages of 2 and 6.

（16②）The first program is the nursery for infants and toddlers. The nursery is open from 8 a. m. to 6 p. m. , and parents must schedule in advance of the times at which they plan to drop off their children. （17）There is no cost for the nursery as long as the total hours for each child per week does not exceed 30 hours.

（16③）The second program is the university kindergarten, which is available to parents with children between the ages of 5 and 6 years. This kindergarten is fully accredited by the public school system. Teachers are all state certified, and the curriculum either meets or surpasses the curriculum of public kindergartens. The kindergarten is open from 8 a. m. to 4 p. m.

（16④）（18）The third program is an after-school day care program, open until 6 p. m. at a cost of $100 per school term. The after-school day care program is also fully accredited by the public school system.

In addition to the nursery, the kindergarten, and the after-school day care program, the university child care center provides a list of available babysitters from a qualified, experienced pool of college students. If you would like more information about our programs, please see the director of family student housing or make an appointment with me at the school.

由选项推主题： 由 child care programs，kindergarten，nursery，education，children，requirements 等词可推测，本文很可能与孩子上幼儿园有关，而且会涉及上幼儿园的各项规定。

16. What is the purpose of this announcement?

解析： 选 **A**。主旨题。文章开头第一句就交代了本文的目的，那就是告诉大家大学幼儿看护中心为有孩子的学生提供了 three different programs，而文中的 The first program，The second program，The third program 及其相关内容也进一步证明了本文的目的。

17. What should parents do if they want to get a free nursery service?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，只要孩子每周在托儿所的总时间 not exceed 30 hours 就不会产生任何花费，所以要想免费待在托儿所里，家长就得限制孩子每周待在托儿所里的时间在 30 小时以内。

18. How much does the after-school day care program cost per school term?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，第三个项目也就是放学后的日托项目（the after-school day care program）每学期的价格为 100 美元。

Passage Two

原文

The majority of people, about nine out of ten are right-handed. (19①) Up until recently, people who were left-handed were considered abnormal. Today, left-handedness is generally accepted. (19②) But it's still a disadvantage in the world where most people are right-handed. For example, most tools and devices are designed for right-handed people. (19③) In sports, by contrast, doing things with the left hand or foot is often an advantage. Throwing, kicking, punching or bucking from the wrong side may throw opponents off who are more accustomed to dealing with the majority of players who are right-handed. (20) This is why in many games at the professional level, a higher proportion of players are left-handed than in the population as a whole. Children use both hands for quite a long time. And most children do not become permanently right or left-handed until they are five or six years old. There are three types of action which can be studied to see if a person is right-sided or left-sided. (21①) The first are actions which involve one hand. The most important is writing. But we also gesture for someone to come over and we scratch with one hand. (21②) The second type covers activities involving both hands, clapping or threading a needle for example. Although we use both hands, one is more important or dominant. (21③) Finally, there are movements which do not involve the hands. When we stand, for instance, we jut out one hip. In the same way, when we put out our head on one side, it is always the same side.

由选项推主题： 由选项中反复出现的 left-handed 可推测，本文的主题应该是关于左撇子的。

19. Which of the following is the best title for the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。主旨题。文章一开头就提到了 people… left-handed，接着提到了使用左手的习惯给左撇子带来了好处和坏处，这种习惯的形成以及分辨左撇子的方法。由此可知，本文最恰当的题目应该是 Something about the Left-handed People。

20. What can we know about the players in many games at the professional level?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，在体育比赛中，很多右撇子不习惯左撇子的动作，以致不能得分，所以在职业级比赛中，很多运动员都是左撇子。

21. Which of the following activities is the best way to identify left-handed people?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，有三种方法可以辨别一个人是不是左撇子。第一种是涉及一只手的活动，最重要的活动就是 writing；第二种是涉及两只手的活动，如 clapping 或 threading；第三种就是不涉及手的动作。

Passage Three

原文

（22①）In Britain there is a National Health Service（NHS）which is paid for by taxes and National Insurance，and in general people do not have to pay for medical treatment. Every person is registered with a doctor in his or her local area，known as a（23①）general practitioner or GP. This means that their names are on the GP's list，and they may make an appointment to see the doctor or may call the doctor out to visit them if they are ill. GPs are trained in general medicine but are not specialists in any particular subject.（23②）If a patient needs to see a specialist doctor，they must first go to their GP and then the GP will make an appointment for the patient to see a specialist at a hospital or clinic.

（22②）Although everyone in Britain can have free treatment under the NHS，it is also possible for him to have treatment done privately，for which he has to pay.（24）Some people have private health insurance to help them pay for private treatment.（25①）Under the NHS，people who need to go to hospital may have to wait for a long time on a waiting list for their treatment. Anyone who is very ill can call an ambulance and get taken to hospital for free urgent medical treatment.（25②）Ambulances are a free service in Britain.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 medical care，in Britain，Health services，medical treatment 等词可推测，本文主题很可能与英国的医疗服务有关。

22. What is this passage mainly about?
解析：选 **B**。主旨题。文章一开头就提到，英国的国民医疗服务体系（National Health Service）为人们提供了医疗服务，接下来又提到英国人不仅可以在 NHS 中享受到免费的医疗服务，还可以享有个人医疗服务，由此可知本文主要在谈论英国的医疗服务体系。
23. What should people do if they want to see a specialist doctor in Britain?
解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，如果病人需要让专业医师看病，他们应该先去找全科医师（GP），然后全科医师会帮病人在医院或诊所里预约专业医师（specialist），C 为原文的同义转述。
24. Why do some people buy private health insurance?
解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，一些英国人购买个人医疗保险是为了支付个人的医疗费用（pay for private treatment）。
25. What can we learn about British medical service from the passage?
解析：选 **B**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，在 NHS 的管理下，去看病的人 have to wait for a long time on a waiting list for their treatment（需要等候很长时间才能得到治疗），而 Ambulances 是一项免费服务。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇短文。

词语提炼

reside 居住（1）	opponent 对手（2）
eligible 有资格的（1）	be accustomed to 习惯于（2）
toddler 初学走路的孩子（1）	dominant 主导的，占优势的（2）
curriculum 课程（1）	general practitioner 全科医生（3）
certified 经证明合格的，经认证的（1）	specialist 专科医生（3）
abnormal 不正常的（2）	ambulance 救护车（3）

句式提炼

There is no cost for the nursery **as long as** the total hours for each child per week does not exceed 30 hours. 只要每个孩子每周托管的时间累计不超过 30 个小时，托儿所就不收取任何费用。(1)

This is why in many games at the professional level, a higher proportion of players are left-handed than in the population as a whole. 这就是为什么在许多专业水平的比赛中，左手的运动员占整体的比例更高的原因。(2)

And most children do **not** become permanently right or left handed **until** they are five or six years old. 而且，大多数孩子要到五、六岁的时候才会确定下来以后是习惯用右手还是用左手。(2)

星期三　了解设题重点，征服细节题

今天我们的任务是要征服短文理解中最常见的一种题型——细节题，短文理解中80%以上的题都是细节题，因此了解设题重点，抓住重要细节，从而征服细节题，是我们攻克短文理解题型的重中之重。

一、常设题处

我们知道，短文理解的问题都是在文章的录音放完以后提出的，也就是说，我们在听音时并不知道会针对什么提问，因此要想正确解答细节题，关键就是要在听音时抓住并记录下可能会考到的细节信息。而要想做到这一点，除了在听音前充分阅读选项以外，还必须了解短文理解经常会在哪些地方设题，并在听音时有意识地去捕捉并记录这些地方的信息，这样才能抓住所有可能会考到的细节信息。

从历年真题来看，短文理解的常设题处包括：开头或结尾（也可能设细节题）、因果处（留意 because，lead to 等因果关系词）、并列和列举处（留意 as well as，except，first，second 等标志词语）、含有数字年代的地方、比较的地方（留意 than，比较级等标志词语）、举例的地方（留意 for example 等标志词语）、转折处（留意 but，however 等转折关系词）、提出建议的地方（留意 You'd better 等建议句式）、引用机构或人物观点或言论处。

例（2014 年 12 月试题（1）Passage One）

选项	原文
16. A）By reviewing what he has said previously. B）By comparing memorandums with letters. C）By showing a memorandum's structure. D）By analyzing the organization of a letter. 17. A）They spent a lot of time writing memorandums. B）They seldom read a memorandum through to the end.	（16）There are a few differences in the organization of memorandums and letters. Memorandums and letters differ somewhat in appearance. To and from, replace a letter's inside address and signature block, for example. Further, letters are usually sent outside the organization, while memorandums are usually internal messages. As internal messages, memorandums tend to be more informal, and more direct than their letter counterparts. （17）One survey of 800 business people showed they spent from 21% to 38% of their time writing memorandums. There must be a

C) They placed emphasis on the format of memorandums.
D) They ignored many of the memorandums they received.

18. A) Style and wording.
B) Structure and length.
C) Directness and clarity.
D) Simplicity and accuracy.

19. A) Accurate dating.
B) Professional look.
C) Direct statement of purpose.
D) Inclusion of appropriate humor.

lot of executives overwhelmed by the number of memorandums they received. (18) As a result, competition for the readers' time places importance on directness and clarity in memorandums. So perhaps even more so than with letters. Memorandums should start with a statement of the purpose early in the message. Memorandums also need special visual treatment: Keep paragraphs short, much like newspaper articles. Computers increasingly aid mid- and upper-level managers who prepare their own memorandums without secretarial help. If you prepare your own correspondence, realize the importance of dating your messages. Knowing precisely when you recommended, ordered, signed, or asked about something often is crucial. Computers often can date information for you easily.

Another characteristic that can set memorandums apart from letters is the inclusion of humor. When the internal message is light-hearted and relatively unimportant, humor in a memorandum can distinguish its offer as a person with personality and depth. (19) As long as the humor is on target, does not embarrass others, is not overdone, and is not too frequent, it can reflect positively on its author.

由选项推主题： 选项中多次出现的 memorandums, letters 以及 structure, organization, format, style 等词语提示，本文可能主要是关于备忘录和信件的结构和写作特点的，很可能涉及两者的比较。

16. How does the speaker start his talk?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。本题是在短文开头处设题。短文开头提到，备忘录和信件在结构上有些区别（differences in the organization of memorandums and letters），备忘录和信件在呈现形式上也有所不同（differ somewhat in appearance）。由此可知，说话者是以备忘录和信件的对比来开始演讲的，故答案为 B。

17. What did the survey of 800 business people show?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。本题是在数字信息处设题。短文中提到，一项针对800名商业人士的调查显示，他们花费21%至38%的时间来写备忘录（spent from 21% to 38% of their time writing memorandums），也就是说他们花费许多时间来写备忘录，故答案为A。

18. What does the speaker say is most important in memorandum writing?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。本题是在因果和目的处设题。短文中提到，一定有许多高管被大量的备忘录弄得焦头烂额，因此为了给接收者节省时间，备忘录的直白和清晰十分重要（places importance on directness and clarity），故答案为C。

19. What characteristic of a memorandum can make readers think highly of its writer?

解析：选 **D**。推断题。本题是在短文结尾处设题。短文结尾提到，备忘录与信件的另一个不同之处在于其幽默感（the inclusion of humor）；最后一句指出，幽默要用对了地方（the humor is on target），不令他人尴尬，不过分，而且不是太频繁使用，它就能反映出作者积极正面的形象（reflect positively on its author），也就是说，备忘录中适当的幽默能让读者对作者给予高度评价，故答案为D。

二、专题演练

Passage One

16. A）Its location.　　B）Its spacious arrangement.
    C）Its history.　　D）Its large number of readers.
17. A）To cut costs.
    B）To provide the staff with more free time.
    C）To rearrange the books and paintings.
    D）To save the building.
18. A）It's a good place to have a rest.　　B）It's an official building.
    C）It contains all the knowledge.　　D）The first Bible is there.

Passage Two

19. A）They usually earn a high wage.
    B）They may fairly easy to working up a higher salary.
    C）Their jobs often require them to climb ladders.
    D）It's hard for them to get a promotion.
20. A）Nurses.　B）Farmers.　C）Fishermen.　D）Architects.
21. A）To obtain a higher level of education.

B）To spend their time in a productive way.
C）To adapt themselves to the job requirement.
D）To lessen job-hunting competition.

22. A）They are often useless. B）They are worth spending time.
C）Most of them are expensive. D）Every job-hunter should take them.

Passage Three

23. A）2.3 million. B）2.5 million. C）3.5 million. D）5.2 million.
24. A）The population in developing countries is too large.
B）More young people in developing countries like smoking.
C）Smokers can get tobacco much easier and cheaper.
D）Tobacco companies try hard to sell their products in developing countries.
25. A）Taking away the tobacco products in the market.
B）Encouraging people to plant other crops.
C）Forbidding people from smoking in public places.
D）Increasing the price of the tobacco products.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

The New York Public Library is a very special place. Even though it is the busiest part of the city, it has grass and trees around it and benches for people to sit on. (16) However, it is the large rooms of the library that make it more unusual in the crowded New York. The roof of the main reading room is 51 feet high. Here a reader can sit and think and work in comfort. The library has over 30 million books and paintings. It owns one of the first copies of a Shakespeare play, a Bible printed in the 15th century and a letter written by Columbus in which he tells of the findings of the New World. Every New Yorkers can see and use the library's riches free, but the cost of running the library has risen rapidly in the recent years and the library does not have enough money to continue its work. (17) In the past it was open every evening and also on Saturdays and Sundays. Now it is closed at those times to save money. The library is trying in every possible way to raise more money to meet its increasing costs. Well-known New York writers and artists are trying to help, so are the universities whose students use the library and the government of New York city and New York States. But the problem remains serious. Yet a way must be found to save the public library because as one writer said, (18) "The public library is the most important building in New York city, which contains all our knowledge."

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 readers，books，building 可推测，短文的主题很可能与某个建筑物有关，而且很可能是图书馆或博物馆之类的建筑物。

16. What makes the New York Public library more unusual?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。本题是在强调处设题。短文通过强调句表明，纽约公共图书馆宽大的房间（large rooms）使该图书馆在拥挤的纽约显得更加不同寻常。

17. What's the purpose of closing the New York public library in the evenings and at weekends?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。本题是在对比处设题。短文通过纽约公共图书馆"以前"和"现在"的对比表明，现在该图书馆在每晚和周末不对外开放的目的就是节省开支（save money）。cut costs 相当于 save money。

18. Why does the writer think the public library is the most important building in New York city?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。本题是在引言处和结尾处设题。短文结尾引用了一位作家的话来提出"公共图书馆是纽约市最重要的建筑"，而句中的定语从句则表明了他这样说的原因：纽约公共图书馆包含我们全部的知识（contains all our knowledge）。

Passage Two

原文

Job-hunting is something that you probably have done or will do more than once. Many workers change jobs either by choice or by necessity. Since most of toady's new jobs are created in the service industries, many job-hunters will find service job openings. Service jobs include a wide range of positions, from nursing aids to stockbrokers. Although it may be fairly easy to get a service job, (19) it is often difficult to find career ladders and steps for working up to higher wages. (20) Some service jobs, such as industry positions for nurses and cafeteria workers, pay fairly well from the start. The problem with these jobs however, is that they are disappearing. Because of the financial problems, many American companies are having not only factory workers but also the employees who serve them lose their jobs. Many job hunters are attempting to get jobs in the growing field of technology. (21) You may be among those who are taking classes to prepare for the level of education and working skills such jobs demand. The swift advances in a variety of fields, such as computer science and techniques, e-business, genetic engineering, space exploration, telecommunications and tele-education services, etc., need well-trained personnel who are capable of frequent

renewal of their knowledge and skills so as not to be eliminated in job-hunting competition. (22) Time spent in such classes is time well spent; even if this is your first job hunt, it probably will be your last.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 wage, salary, jobs, job-hunting competition, promotion 以及 20 题选项中的职业可推知，短文的主题应该与目前的就业形势有关。

19. What can we learn about people working in the service industry?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。本题是在转折处设题。文中提到，在服务行业找一份工作很容易，可是找到之后却很难升职（find career ladders）或者是得到高工资（higher wages）。

20. What job can offer a good payment at the beginning according to the passage?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。本题是在举例处设题。文中提到，很多服务行业，例如 nurses 和 cafeteria workers（餐馆工作人员）从一开始就能得到不错的薪水。

21. Why do many job-hunters take classes according to the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。本题是在目的和原因处设题。文中提到，很多人都参加培训课程，目的就是使自己具备工作所要求的教育水平（level of education）和工作技能（working skills），就要说使自己符合工作要求（adapt themselves to the job requirement）。

22. What does the speaker say about job training classes?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。本题是在结尾处设题。短文结尾提到花在培训课程上的时间是很值得的（well spent），即 worth spending time。

Passage Three

原文

People in all parts of the world are observing "No Tobacco Day". It is the day when the World Health Organization appeals to people to stop using tobacco products. The WHO hopes if people stop smoking cigarettes or chewing tobacco for one day, they will stop permanently. Health experts have warned for years that smoking can lead to heart disease, cancer and other health problems. (23) The WHO says diseases linked to smoking kill at least 2,500,000 persons each year. Still, many people find it difficult to stop smoking. One reason is nicotine, a substance found in cigarettes. Nicotine is a drug. The effects of nicotine are similar to the effects of cocaine and heroin. "No Tobacco Day" is aimed at smokers and those who earn money from tobacco sales. So businesses are asked to stop selling tobacco products for 24 hours. Newspapers are asked not to publish advertisements for cigarettes. Two important developments have been observed in recent years. In

industrial countries, the number of smokers has fallen about one percent a year. (24) But in developing countries, the number has been rising two percent a year. This is the result of increased efforts by tobacco companies to sell their products in developing countries. The World Health Organization has approved plans to help reach its goal of a "smoke-free" world.

(25) One urges governments to offer tobacco farmers the chance to earn money by growing other crops. Another involves improved public information campaigns about the dangers of smoking.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 smoking, smokers, tobacco, developing countries 可推测，短文的主题很可能是关于发展中国家的吸烟问题。

23. According to the WHO, how many people die from diseases related to smoking every year?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。本题是在数字处设题。文中提到，世界卫生组织声称，每年至少有 250 万人死于由吸烟引起的相关疾病。

24. What increases the number of smokers in developing countries?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。本题是在因果处设题。文中提到，发展中国家吸烟人数每年增长 2%，这是烟草公司加大力度向发展中国家出售产品的结果。

25. Which of the following is one of the plans used to help make the world smoke-free?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。本题是在结尾处设题。文中结尾提到，世界卫生组织制订了一些计划，帮助建造一个无烟的（smoke-free）世界。其中一个办法就是给种植烟草的农民提供机会，使他们可以通过种植其他的作物赚钱，另一个办法就是加大公共宣传力度，让人们意识到吸烟的危害（the dangers of smoking）。C 为其中的一个办法。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇短文。

词语提炼	
raise 筹集（1）	space exploration 太空探索（2）
job opening 工作空缺（2）	telecommunication 电信（2）
swift 迅速的（2）	renewal 更新（2）
e-business 电子商务（2）	eliminate 淘汰（2）
genetic engineering 基因工程（2）	observe 庆祝（3）

句式提炼

However, **it is** the large rooms of the library **that** make it more unusual in the crowded New York. 然而，纽约公共图书馆宽大的房间使该图书馆在拥挤的纽约显得更加不同寻常。(1)

It is the day when the World Health Organization appeals to people to stop using tobacco products. 在这一天，世界卫生组织呼吁人们停止消费烟草产品。(3)

This is the result of increased efforts by tobacco companies to sell their products in developing countries. 这是烟草公司加大力度向发展中国家出售产品的结果。(3)

星期四　培养笔记能力

今天我们的任务是学会边听边记笔记。记笔记能力是听力中必备的一项能力，只有能够边听边记，才不会边听边忘。

一、技巧点拨

要想提高记笔记的效率，主要应该从两方面入手。一是所记信息必须是重点信息，因为时间和短文篇幅关系，想记下所有的信息是不可能的，如果记了半天，到做题时发现根本用不上，那就成了无用功了；二是记录信息必须快速清楚，这样才不会影响到听音，也不会到最后出现自己记的信息自己却看不懂的情况了。

1 什么才是关键信息？

所谓的“关键信息”，从全文来看，一是与选项中要点相关的信息；二是说话者重读、强调的地方；三是经常设题的地方（关于这一点，我们在本周星期三已经讲过）。而从一个句子来看，关键信息就是句子的主干信息了。

2 如何提高笔记速度？

记笔记必须快，否则就会出现听到的信息记不下来或是记前面丢后面的问题。要想提高笔记速度，多练是必需的，但也要掌握一定的技巧，其中最重要的就是使用缩写。缩写可以是单词的常规缩写，也可以根据自己的习惯创造，另外，我们还建议使用一些符号，比如箭头、加减符号等。总之，只要节省时间、自己又能看懂就行。

二、专题演练

Passage One

16. A）It can make a company more profitable.
    B）It can boost the economic development of other less developed countries.
    C）It can make the candidates for a certain job more competitive.
    D）It can spur domestic economic development.
17. A）Domestic economic crisis will break out.
    B）Labor groups and workers will hold strikes.
    C）Domestic economic recession will be inevitable.
    D）Some jobs will be lost.
18. A）Negative.　B）Positive.　C）Dubious.　D）Controversial.

Passage Two

19. A）Mother and grandmother.　B）Father and sister.
    C）Grandmother and sister.　D）Parents and grandmother.
20. A）He's hardworking and conservative.
    B）He's wealthy and respectable.
    C）He's flexible and tolerant.
    D）He's particular and irritable.
21. A）He let the speaker leave school and learn art.
    B）He saved up to buy what the speaker wanted.
    C）He loved the speaker and never said anything about the speaker's work.
    D）He supported the speaker in studying at Cambridge.

Passage Three

22. A）In France.　B）In England.
    C）In Germany.　D）In the United States.
23. A）He was rich enough to have many girl friends.
    B）He fell in deep love with a beautiful girl.
    C）He found a very good job in a shop.
    D）He had enough money to buy a beautiful present.
24. A）He is very poor but kind-hearted.
    B）He is sympathetic and clever.
    C）He is kind but did nothing for the young man.
    D）He is curious about the young man's problem.
25. A）The manager.　B）The servant.
    C）The girl.　D）The young man.

三、名师点评

Passage One

原文

(16) Companies often give work to an outside business that can do the job for less money than their own employees could. This is called outsourcing.

Many companies in the United States have been moving jobs to countries where costs are much lower. (17①) Factory production jobs have moved away for years. But the jobs now also involve skills like computer programming.

Labor groups and workers are angry. (17②) They point to reports that say the United States has lost two and a half million jobs since 2001. Most were jobs in manufacturing. Some states have lost more jobs than others. But no one seems to know for sure how many jobs left the country.

There was a recession. Jobs were cut. Yet, so far, the economic recovery has produced fewer jobs than expected. (18①) So outsourcing has created an emotional debate.

(18②) Most economists would probably agree. But Democrats and Republicans criticized Mr. Mankiw. He later apologized for having appeared to praise the loss of United States jobs.

Criticism of outsourcing has led some people to condemn free trade. They argue that if jobs are lost to foreign countries, then America should seek protective measures.

The director general of the World Trade Organization does not see it that way. Supachai Panitchpakdi says one third of all economic growth in the United States since 1990 resulted from international trade.

Mister Supachai says training and education can create new opportunities for workers. He says exports have helped create five million new jobs in America in the last ten years. He says those jobs pay 10% above the average.

由选项推主题： 由第16题选项内容可推测，本文很可能涉及一种公司的经营策略或某项经营措施。

16. Why is outsourcing adopted by many companies?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。文章一开始就提到，公司雇用外部人员为自己工作的方式称为 outsourcing（外包），是因为外部人员可以用更少的钱完成工作，这样就会给公司增加利润，由此可推断公司是为了获取更多的利润才采用外包这种方法的。

17. Which of the following may be a direct outcome of the outsourcing?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，美国的许多公司将工厂移到那些产品生

产成本较低的国家后，很多工作也随之转移（moved away），自从2001年美国就失去了250万个工作，由此可知采用外包的直接后果就是一些工作流失了，而其他三个选项都是因为工作流失而引起的间接后果。

18. What are people's attitudes towards outsourcing?

解析：选 **D**。推断题。文中提到，外包引起了争论（debate），大部分经济学家同意采用外部采办，而一些民主党人和共和党人不同意，由此可推断人们对外部采办的态度是有争议的（controversial）。

Passage Two

原文

My father came from a terribly wealthy family and had it all going for him. He came to Cambridge to study law and then had a superb restaurant in Hungary, full of actors, politicians, and writers. He was very wealthy and well thought of.

I remember leaving Hungary to come to live in England. (19) My grandmother brought my sister and me out. I still find it difficult to travel on trains because I was sick all the way — probably from being so upset at leaving.

We joined our father and mother in Kent. I think my father knew some people in England from his Cambridge days and there were quite a few Hungarians. I always had a warm loving feeling from him and for him. (20①) He worked very hard and went up to London every day, but he never complained. I'm full of admiration for him.

When I was about 14, he had a restaurant in Knightsbridge and (20②) he had to be up very early in the morning and go to market and be there until one o'clock at night. I hated to see him work so hard. I also thought, "My God, I never want to work that hard", and now it looks as if I do, so it must run in the family.

I admire my father, because (20③) he is quite conservative in his views and it is very difficult to sway his mind about anything. (21) I've always been grateful for the fact that he let me leave school and get to art school. He recognized that I really hated school and loved art. But I'm surprised he let me do so much because it's not his style to be that flexible.

由选项推主题：由选项中的家庭成员和21题选项中的 the speaker 可推测，短文很可能与 the speaker 的家庭有关。

19. Whom did the speaker leave Hungary with?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，the speaker 的祖母带着他和姐姐离开匈牙利去英国生活，由此可知 the speaker 是和 grandmother 和 sister 一起离开匈牙利的。

20. What kind of man is the speaker's father according to the passage?

解析：选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，the speaker 的父亲早起晚归，工作很辛苦，但是他却从来没有抱怨过，而且父亲很保守（conservative），所以要想动摇他的想法很难，由此可知 the speaker 的父亲的性格特点是 hardworking and conservative。

21. Why has the speaker always been grateful to his father?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，the speaker 很感激父亲，因为父亲并不是一个很会变通的人，但是他却允许 the speaker 离开普通学校去艺术学校学习。

Passage Three

原文

（22）（23①）A young man who lived in London was in love with a beautiful girl. Soon she became his fiancée.（23②）The man was very poor while the girl was rich. The young man wanted to make her a present on her birthday.（23③）He wanted to buy something beautiful for her, but he had no idea how to do it, as he had very little money. The next morning he went to a shop. There were many fine things there: rings, gold watches, diamonds — but all these things were too expensive. There was one thing that he could not take his eyes off, it was a beautiful vase. That was a suitable present for his fiancée. He had been looking at the vase for half an hour when the manager of the shop noticed him. The young man looked so pale, sad and unhappy that the manager asked what had happened to him.

（24）The young man told him everything. The manager felt sorry for him and decided to help him. A brilliant idea struck him. The manager pointed to the corner of the shop. To his great surprise the young man saw a vase broken into many pieces. The manager said: "I can help you.（25）I shall order my servant to pack it and take it to your fiancée. When he enters the room, he will drop it."

On the birthday of his fiancée, the young man was very excited.

Everything happened as had been planned. The servant brought in the vase, and as he entered the room, he dropped it. There was horror on everybody's face. When the vase was unpacked the guests saw that each piece was packed separately.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 he, girl friend, young man, shop, money, present 可推测，短文很可能是关于一个年轻人给女朋友买礼物的故事。

22. Where did the story take place?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文章一开始就提到，故事的男主人公住在 London，接着讲述了这个故事，所以这个故事应该发生在 England。

23. What can we learn about the young man from the passage?
解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，一个住在伦敦的年轻人与一个漂亮的女孩相爱了，但是这个男孩很穷，他很想给女朋友买一份生日礼物，但他没有多少钱。
24. What can be inferred about the shop manager from the passage?
解析：选 **B**。推断题。文中提到，店主知道年轻人没有钱买礼物之后对他很同情（felt sorry for him），他为男士想了一个很好的办法，可以帮男士解决问题。由此可推断店主是一个富有同情心并且十分聪明（sympathetic and clever）的人。
25. Who most probably packed each piece separately according to the passage?
解析：选 **B**。推断题。文章结尾处提到，店主给年轻人出的主意就是让仆人把碎花瓶整个包起来，然后仆人会在年轻人的女朋友生日那天假装跌倒打碎了花瓶，可是生日那天客人们看到的却是一片片包起来的花瓶碎片，由此可推断是仆人（the servant）没有明白店主的意思，把一片片的碎花瓶分别包了起来。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

注：放到原文语境中记忆效果更好，括号中给出了词语和句子出自第几篇短文。

词语提炼	
computer programming 计算机编程（1）	sway 使动摇（2）
recession 衰退（1）	flexible 灵活的（2）
condemn 责备（1）	fiancée 未婚妻（3）
sick 晕车（2）	strike 突然发生（3）
conservative 保守的（2）	unpack 解开包装，打开（3）

句式提炼

Yet, so far, the economic recovery has produced **fewer** jobs **than expected**. 然而，目前为止，经济复苏并没有产生像预期的那么多的工作机会。(1)

I've always been grateful **for the fact that** he let me leave school and get to art school. 我一直很感激他让我离开学校去学习艺术。(2)

He **had been looking** at the vase for half an hour **when** the manager of the shop noticed him. 他一直盯着花瓶看了半个小时，引起了店主的注意。(3)

星期五　一周复习效果检验

Test 1

Passage One

16. A）Proteins.　　B）Low-quality proteins.
    C）Poor dietary habits.　　D）Healthy diets.
17. A）9.　　B）20.　　C）11.　　D）16.
18. A）He will have a shorter lifespan.
    B）His health will be seriously ruined.
    C）He will be thin.
    D）He will be used to enjoying vegetable.

Passage Two

19. A）The surface of Venus is not so hot as Mars.
    B）Man once reached on Mars by Vikings 1.
    C）There is no life on Mars.
    D）There were no human beings on Vikings 1and 2.
20. A）The temperature on Venus is below zero.
    B）The atmosphere on Venus is very thin.
    C）The pressure on Venus is very high.
    D）The pollution on Venus is very serious.
21. A）They can maintain the order of space.
    B）They can provide information in space to the Earth.
    C）They can receive signals from the Earth.
    D）They can refuel spacecrafts.

Passage Three

22. A）In providing information to pilots.
    B）In finding losing ships.
    C）In making maps of the ocean floor.
    D）In sending signals to faraway place.
23. A）They are too old to be used.
    B）The echoes from them can be prevented by things in the water.
    C）They can't receive echoes from the deep sea.
    D）They haven't been recognized early.
24. A）Sound communication.　　B）Velocity of light.

C）Electrical signals.　　D）Nonverbal communication.

25. A）To detect crime.　　B）To ensure safety.

C）To get rid of traffic jam.　　D）To find who is over-speed.

Test 2

Passage One

16. A）Air pressure.　　B）Keen eyesight.

C）Daily cleaning.　　D）Long fingers.

17. A）They could not play all the notes of the scale.

B）They were not able to pick up the trumpet.

C）They could not play simple tunes.

D）They had difficulty improving upon the trumpet.

18. A）Because it can be used in rock bands.

B）Because it has historical significance.

C）Because it is a religious instrument.

D）Because it has a narrow range.

Passage Two

19. A）Technology offers only a few ways to help people with disabilities.

B）Only very complex devices can help people with disabilities.

C）Low-tech can not be considered as assistive technology.

D）Soft plastic can be used to help a child with writing trouble.

20. A）Imagination is very important to the improvement of existing technology.

B）Traditional text printing can help a blind child read with his or her fingers.

C）“Sip and puff” technology can only applied to control motorized wheelchairs.

D）Attaching a tube to a motorized wheelchair can help the disabled get a drink.

21. A）People who can not hear.

B）People with eye problems.

C）People who cannot move their bodies.

D）People who have trouble in writing.

Passage Three

22. A）The decrease of foreign visitors.

B）The time people waste when they wait in airports.

C）People’s safety in their daily work.

D）Ways to speed up security processes.

23. A）It will delay the approval of international travel documents.

B）It will increase security requirements for travelers.

C）It will speed up security processes.
D）It will extend searches of passengers and their belongings.

24. A）In the embassy of the United States.
B）At airports in Houston，Texas and Washington D. C.
C）Anywhere in their country.
D）At local offices throughout their country.

25. A）Because they have computer chips with biological information.
B）Because they can be identified only by computers.
C）Because the computer chips in them are very expensive.
D）Because the government is beginning to tight with their illegal use.

原文与解析

Test 1

Passage One

原文

（16①）A balanced diet contains proteins which are composed of complex amino acids.（17①）There are 20 types of amino acids，comprising about 16% of the body weight in a lean individual. A body needs all 20 to be healthy. Amino acids can be divided into two groups: essential and nonessential.（17②）There are nine essential amino acids. These are the proteins that the body cannot produce by itself，so a healthy individual must ingest them. The nonessential amino acids，on the other hand，are produced by the body，so it is not necessary to ingest them.（16②）Proteins are described as being either high-quality or low-quality. This refers to how many of the nine essential amino acids the food contains. High-quality proteins，typically found in animal meats，are proteins which have ample amounts of the essential amino acids. Low-quality proteins are mainly plant proteins and usually lack one or more of the essential amino acids. Since people who follow a strict vegetarian diet are ingesting only low-quality proteins，they must make sure that their diets contain a variety of proteins，in order to insure that what is lacking in one food is available in another. The process of selecting a variety of the essential proteins is called protein complementation.（18）Since an insufficient amount of protein in the diet can be crippling，and prolonged absence of proteins can cause death，it is imperative that a vegetarian diet contains an ample amount of the essential proteins.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 proteins，healthy diets，health，vegetable 等词可推测，本文应该与健康饮食有关。

16. What is the main topic of this passage?

解析：选 **A**。主旨题。文章开头处提到，A balanced diet（营养均衡的套餐）含有很多富含氨基酸的 proteins（蛋白质），接着又说蛋白质分为 high-quality（高蛋白）和 low-quality（低蛋白）两种，并分别介绍了这两种蛋白质，由此可知本文的主题是 proteins。

17. How many amino acids does the nonessential group have?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。文中提到，一共有 20 types of amino acids（20 种氨基酸），其中有 nine essential amino acids（9 种必需氨基酸），把两个数字相减便可得知非必需氨基酸有 11 种（20 − 9 = 11）。

18. What will happen if one's diet does not contain enough proteins?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，如果 an insufficient amount of protein（蛋白质摄取不足）的话，有可能会 be crippling（严重损害健康），而长期不摄取蛋白质会 cause death（导致死亡）。be crippling ≈ health will be seriously ruined。

Passage Two

原文

The journey to the moon has been the first step towards future explorations in space. The distance between the moon and the Earth is very short indeed when compared with the distances between Earth and the other planets. Mars, the nearest planet to Earth is millions of miles away! Traveling to the planets or travels between planets will be man's next aim. Such travels will be more difficult than the trip to the moon and certainly more exciting.

Recently, (19) two American unmanned spacecraft, Vikings 1 and 2, landed on Mars in an attempt to discover whether that planet had any life on it. So far the presence of life on Mars has neither been proved nor ruled out. (20) Russian space probes have discovered that the surface of Venus is so hot that it is almost certain that there is no life there. Also the atmosphere of Venus is extremely dense and the pressure is nearly a hundred times greater than the pressure of the Earth's atmosphere.

(21) Scientists believe that in the future, space stations can be built in space. These stations can act as stop-over points in space. Spacecraft can refuel at these stations and get their supply of air, food and water.

Spaceships of the future will be bigger and faster. They will be able to carry passengers for trips to the moon or planets.

Man may in the future find planets which have the same conditions as those we have on Earth, and make them his home. However, such a possibility is still in the distant future. At the same time, Man should realize that the Earth will be his only home for a long time and begin to value and care for it.

由选项推主题：由选项中多次出现在的 Venus（金星）可知，短文应该与对金星的太空探索有关。

19. Which of the following statements is true, according to the passage?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中提到两架美国的无人驾驶飞船（unmanned spacecraft）Vikings 1 and 2 登陆火星（Mars），由此可知在 Vikings 1and 2 飞船上没有人。

20. What can we learn about Venus, according to the passage?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，俄国的航天探测器（space probes）发现金星（Venus）的表面非常热，大气非常的稠密（dense），气压比地球的要高一百倍，由此可知，火星上的气温非常高，大气非常稠密，气压非常高。

21. What function will space stations have, according to the scientists?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，科学家相信，将来可以在太空中建立太空站（space stations），飞船可以在太空站里补给燃料（refuel）、空气、食物和水。

Passage Three

原文

Children enjoy shouting at a high wall and hearing the sound come back to them. These sounds are called echoes.

（22）Echo-sounding devices were early used in making maps of the ocean floor. Sounds or ultrasonic sounds make good tools for determining how deep the water is under ships. （23）Sometimes echoes from ultrasonic distance-finding devices were prevented from working by fish swimming past or by the presence of large objects. So ultrasonic devices have been replaced by other tools.

Radar is now a familiar tool. Like many others, it was an unexpected discovery. （24）It was first observed by two researchers, who were searching for sound communication. They were sending signals from a station on one side of a river in Washington, D. C. to a vehicle across the river. They discovered that their signals were stopped by passing ships. They recognized the importance of this discovery at once.

All this was, of course, just a start, from which our present radar has developed. The word "radar", in fact, gets its name from the term "radio detection and ranging". "Ranging" is the term used for the detection of the distance between an object and the radar set. Today, in our scientific age, it would be difficult to manage without radar. One of the many uses of radar is as a speed control device on highways. （25）When a person in an automobile is driving faster than the speed

limit, radar will show this clearly and traffic police can take measures to stop him. A pilot cannot fly a plane by sight alone. Many conditions, such as flying at night and landing in dense fog, require the pilot to use radar.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 ships, ocean floor, sending signals, detect 等词可推测，短文可能与海底探测和某种装置有关，而 echoes 提示，短文中可能还涉及回声。

22. Where were echo-sounding devices early used?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文章开头处明确提到，回声装置（echo-sounding devices）早期用于制作大洋板块的地图（maps of the ocean floor）。

23. Why were ultrasonic devices replaced?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，有时超声波仪器产生的回音会被水中游过的鱼或庞大物体的出现（the presence of large objects）阻断，所以才会被其他工具取代。

24. What were the two researchers searching for when they found radar?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，雷达（radar）的发现纯属偶然，它是两位科学家在探索声音通信（sound communication）时突然发现的。

25. What is radar used to do on highways?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，雷达的用处之一就是能够作为高速公路的速度控制仪，当司机将车开得太快时，雷达就会探测到，然后交警会根据雷达探测到的信息采取相应的措施。由此可知雷达在高速公路上的用途就是 to find who is over-speed。

Test 2

Passage One

原文

Today's trumpet is one of the world's oldest instruments. It is the result of many centuries of development. Although it looks nothing like its ancestors, there are many similarities. All trumpets are hollow tubes. (16①) They are all blown. And they all use (16②) the player's lips to produce the basic sound.

The trumpet developed as players and makers worked to improve its design, size, shape, material and method of construction. They wanted to create an instrument that would produce a beautiful and attractive tone, enable the performer to (17①) play all the notes of the scale, extend the range higher and lower, make it possible to play more difficult music, and, in general, be easier to play well. (17②) The remarkable way in which the modern trumpet achieves these goals is a measure of the success of all those who struggled to perfect this glorious instrument.

The trumpet is actually the leading member of an entire family of related instruments. There are trumpets of several different sizes and in several different keys. There are cornets, bugles, flugelhorns, and a number of others that are all similar to the trumpet in the way they are made and played.

The trumpet family is much more than a group of related instruments that can stir one with their sound, or narrow tubes of metal capable of producing a variety of musical sounds. (18) It is a link to many different periods of history and to people of many cultures. From the use of trumpets in ancient religious ceremonies to the part they play in modern rock bands, the trumpet family of instruments has much to tell about civilization and its development.

由选项推主题： 由选项中多次出现的 trumpet 可推知，短文应该是围绕小号展开的。

16. According to the passage, which of the following is needed to make the trumpet work?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，小号 are all blown（全是靠吹的），演奏者要用他们的嘴唇来产生基本声音，而吹的过程中就会产生气压（air pressure），促使小号发出声音。

17. Which of the following can be inferred about the first trumpet players?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，人们通过对过去的小号进行改革，使他们能演奏出所有音阶的音符（all the notes of the scale），由此可推断，the first trumpet players 无法 play all the notes of the scale。

18. Why does the speaker believe that the trumpet is particularly important?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，小号是许多不同时期历史之间的链接环节。由此可知，小号之所以特别重要是因为它具有历史意义（history significance）。

Passage Two

原文

Technology offers many different ways to help people with disabilities reach their personal and professional goals. There are both simple devices and very complex ones to help them.

(19) Even something as low-tech as a small piece of soft plastic can be an assistive technology. Attached to a pencil, it might help a child hold the pencil better if the child has trouble writing.

Sometimes, (20①) all it takes to improve on existing technology is a little imagination, like adding a voice to clocks and watches so they announce the time, or (20②) printing children's books in Braille with both raised marks and traditional

text. That way the parent of a child who is blind can read the same book out loud while the child reads with his or her fingers.

Using a motorized wheelchair requires the ability to operate the controls. But what about people who are not able to use their hands? (20③) One solution is to attach a tube to the chair. The person operates the wheelchair by sucking air through the tube or blowing into it. This is called (20④) "sip and puff" technology, and it can also be used to operate other devices.

Think of the millions of people who send and receive messages over cell phones and other wireless devices. (21) This ability to communicate quickly by text messaging or e-mail is very useful. But imagine just how useful it can be to a person who is deaf. Things that are designed to help the disabled may also make life easier for people who are not disabled. The opposite is also true.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 technology，improvement 以及 disabilities，deaf，eye problems 等词可推测，短文应该与发展和改进能够帮助残疾人的技术有关。

19. What can we learn from the passage?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文章开头提到，科技给残疾人提供了很多帮助，帮助的工具既有简单的也有复杂的，就像一小块塑料那样的科技含量不高的东西也能帮助有书写困难的孩子（the child has trouble writing）。

20. Which of the following statements is true according to the passage?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，提高现有科技所需要的就是一点想象力（imagination）。由此可知，imagination 对提高现有科技起着很重要的作用。

21. Which group of disabled people does text messaging help significantly?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，通过发 text messaging or e-mail 的方法来进行交流的能力很重要，而且对失聪的人（a person who is deaf）很有用。

Passage Three

原文

Travel to the United States decreased after the terrorist attacks of 2001. In reaction to the attacks, the United States government increased security requirements for travelers.

These requirements have caused long lines in airports and extended searches of passengers and their belongings. (22) Businesses and universities have become increasingly concerned that the problems involved with travel have reduced the number of foreign visitors.

But recently, the Bush administration announced a plan. It says that will improve

security at the nation's borders, while welcoming foreign visitors. (23) The plan uses improved technology to speed up security processes.

Officials say the new system will reduce problems that often delay the approval of international travel documents or visas. People coming to the United States to study at American colleges will receive visas that permit them to remain in the country for longer periods of time.

Under the new program, travelers will no longer be required to appear at American diplomatic offices in their country to be questioned for visas. Instead, (24) they can be questioned at local offices throughout their country on live video broadcasts.

The government plan also includes changes at American airports to make foreign visitors feel more welcome when they arrive in the United States. This program will first be tested at airports in Houston, Texas and Washington D. C. Foreign travelers arriving in the United States through these airports will receive helpful information and personal assistance.

New passports, called e-passports, will also be created. (25) These documents will contain biological information on computer chips. The biological information makes it difficult to copy the passports for illegal use. Other governments, in addition to the United States, are also beginning to develop these documents.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 foreign visitors, airport, safety, security processes, security requirements, travelers 等词可推测，短文应该与加强对外国游客的机场安检有关。

22. What are businesses worried about concerning the government's security requirements?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，government's security requirements 导致机场里人们排起了长队，这使得 Businesses and universities 越来越担心这项要求对旅行造成的影响：reduced the number of foreign visitors，由此可推断，企业担心的是国外游客的减少。

23. What can we learn about the government's new plan from the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文章明确提到，布什政府宣布的新计划将利用改良的技术（improved technologies）来加快安检过程（speed up security processes）。

24. Where will travelers be questioned for visas according to the new plan?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，依据新的计划，旅行者可以通过直播的视频广播（live video broadcasts）在全国各地的当地办公室接受问询。

25. Why is it difficult to copy the e-passports for illegal use?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文章最后提到，新型护照，又称电子护照（e-passports），将护照持有者的生物信息（biological information）存储于电子护照的计算机芯片（computer chips）上，生物信息使得护照 difficult to copy，因此很难用于非法用途。

第四周
短文听写

星期一　掌握五步科学解题法

一、解题步骤

短文听写的听力材料大部分都以书面形式给出，这就方便考生在听前熟悉上下文。另外，录音共播放三次，这也为考生提供了更多抓取重要信息的机会。

一般来说，解答短文听写应采取以下步骤：

第一步：利用已给材料作听前预测

首先，我们应该充分利用听前的时间，通过阅读卷面材料推测空格处词语可能的形式，并根据空格前后内容初步预测所填词语可能的含义。

第二步：听第一遍录音，缩略记录单词和词组

听第一遍录音时，注意不要急于完整地记下空格处的词语，而要以听懂词语的意思为主，可在不影响听下一个空格的前提下记下单词的缩写或若干字母。

第三步：听第二遍录音，快速补全单词和词组

听第二遍录音时，对于之前听懂的空格单词和词组，一边确认其正确性，一边将其补全；对于之前没有听懂的单词或词组，要格外留意，在听懂的前提下尽量记全信息。

第四步：听第三遍录音，边听边检查

听第三遍录音时，边听边检查自己所填的单词和词组是否准确，尤其要关注之前没有听懂或听全的信息，并注意判断所填内容是否能使所在句子的意思通顺。

第五步：最后检查所填内容是否符合所在句子的语法结构

这一步可以避免因疏忽或受弱读、连读等语音现象影响而造成的失误，检查时主要注意名词单复数、主谓一致、动词时态等。

二、专题演练

Lifestyle is the way a person lives. It includes work, leisure time, hobbies, other interests, and personal philosophy. One person's lifestyle may be (26) ____ by work with few social activities. Another's may involve hobbies, (27) ____ activities or personal philosophy.

There is little doubt that lifestyles are changing and that these changes will (28) ____ the way business operates in the years ahead. Several cases are causing lifestyle changes in some developed countries.

First, there is more leisure time than ever before; the workweek is now less than 40 hours, as (29) ____ 70 hours a century ago. Some experts believe it will be 25 hours or less in a few decades. Several firms have (30) ____ four-day workweeks with more hours per day. Others have (31) ____ the number of working hours each week. Reduced work schedules mean increased leisure time.

Second, families have fewer children than before and young couples are (32) ____ childbirth instead of having children than before early in the marriage. This trend has forced many businesses to modify their (33) ____ strategies in accordance with it, Gerber Products Company used to advertise "babies are our business—our only business". Now Gerber products include infant and toddler clothing, stuffed animals and (34) ____ such as bottles, baby powder and so on.

Third, people are better educated and more prosperous now than they were earlier. These (35) ____ bring them the freedom to question current lifestyles and examine new ones. Inquiries of this nature have sometimes led to personal lifestyle changes. Today's youth, for example, not only receive a better education but foster a more independent and individualistic spirit than past generations.

三、名师点评

原文

Lifestyle is the way a person lives. It includes work, leisure time, hobbies, other interests, and personal philosophy. One person's lifestyle may be (26) dominated by work with few social activities. Another's may involve hobbies, (27) recreational activities or personal philosophy.

There is little doubt that lifestyles are changing and that these changes will (28) have an impact on the way business operates in the years ahead. Several cases are causing lifestyle changes in some developed countries.

First, there is more leisure time than ever before; the workweek is now less

than 40 hours, as (29) compared with 70 hours a century ago. Some experts believe it will be 25 hours or less in a few decades. Several firms have (30) adopted four-day workweeks with more hours per day. Others have (31) cut down on the number of working hours each week. Reduced work schedules mean increased leisure time.

Second, families have fewer children than before and young couples are (32) postponing childbirth instead of having children than before early in the marriage. This trend has forced many businesses to modify their (33) competitive strategies in accordance with it, Gerber Products Company used to advertise "babies are our business—our only business". Now Gerber products include infant and toddler clothing, *stuffed* (填充的) animals and (34) accessories such as bottles, baby powder and so on.

Third, people are better educated and more prosperous now than they were earlier. These (35) advantages bring them the freedom to question current lifestyles and examine new ones. Inquiries of this nature have sometimes led to personal lifestyle changes. Today's youth, for example, not only receive a better education but foster a more independent and individualistic spirit than past generations.

26. **读题：**空前的系动词 be 和空后的 by 提示，所填词语很可能是动词的过去分词。分析句意可推测，此处很可能是说一个人的生活方式可能会被工作"影响"或"决定"。

解析：dominated，过去分词，意为"控制，支配"。

27. **读题：**空后的名词提示，所填词很可能是形容词做定语。or 提示，__27__activities 与 hobbies，personal philosophy 并列，都是生活方式涉及的因素，而前面列举了一些与生活方式有关的因素。对照发现，__27__ activities 很可能对应的是 leisure time 或 other interests，结合空后的 activities 可推测，空格处很可能说的是"业余或休闲娱乐"活动。

解析：recreational，形容词，意为"娱乐的，消遣的"。

28. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语动词，结合空前的 will 可推测，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。分析句意可推测，此处很可能是说生活方式的改变会"影响"企业经营的方式。

解析：have an impact on，动词词组，意为"对……造成影响或冲击"。

29. **读题：**分号前一句说，现在比以前有更多的业余时间，而本句中的 now 和 a century ago 的对比关系和前后不同的小时数又进一步提示，此处是表示现在和过去每周工作小时数的对比，由此可推测所填词语应该表示"比较"。

解析：compared with，动词词组的过去分词，意为"与……相比"。

30. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，结合空前的助动词 have 推测，所填词语很可能是过去分词（短语）。

解析：adopted，过去分词，意为“采取”。

31. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，结合空前的助动词 have 推测，所填词语很可能是过去分词（短语）。空后一句中的 reduced work schedules“减少的工作时间”提示，所填词语很可能表示“减少”之意。

解析：cut down on，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“削减，减少”。

32. **读题：**空前的系动词 are 和空后的名词 childbirth 提示，所填词可能是现在分词（短语）。结合句尾的 than before early in the marriage 推测，此处应该是表示现在和过去结婚后生孩子时间的对比，而现在人们不再早早要孩子，那就应该是“推迟”要孩子的时间。

解析：postponing，现在分词，意为“推迟”。

33. **读题：**空后的名词 strategies 提示，所填词很可能是形容词做定语。

解析：competitive，形容词，意为“竞争的”。

34. **读题：**and 提示，所填词语与 stuffed animals 并列，故也应为名词，而后面的 such as 列举提示，该名词应该为可数名词复数，且能概括 bottles 和 baby powder。

解析：accessories，名词复数，意为“附件，配件”。

35. **读题：**空前的 These 提示，所填词语应为可数名词复数，且是指代前面提到的内容。空前一句提到人们受到良好的教育且比以往更加富强，这些显然都是人们目前“好的方面”。

解析：advantages，名词复数，意为“优势，有利条件”。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

词语提炼	
philosophy 哲学 modify 修饰，更改	in accordance with 依照，和……一致 prosperous 繁荣的，兴旺的

句式提炼

The workweek is now **less than** 40 hours，**as compared with** 70 hours a century ago. 与一个世纪之前的 70 小时相比，现在每周的工作时间不到 40 小时。

Today's youth，**for example**，**not only** receive a better education **but** foster a more independent and individualistic spirit **than past generations**. 例如，和老一代相比，今天的年轻人不仅受到更好的教育，还培养了更加独立、更具个性化的精神。

星期二　学会带着推测去听写

今天我们的任务是强化和提高我们之前所讲的解题步骤中的第一步中涉及的技巧——听前预测技巧。这一步其实主要利用的是我们的语法知识。

一、技巧点拨

根据句子的主谓搭配、动宾搭配、修饰与被修饰关系等语法结构，我们可以推测出所填词语可能的词性及形式。这一技巧其实并不难，关键是考生要习惯将自己熟悉的语法知识运用到解题中来。

另外，根据空格前后的内容、上下文逻辑关系等线索，有时我们还可以推测出空格处词语的大致含义。如果能够利用好这一技巧，将会对听写有很大帮助。

不过要提醒考生的是，一定要提高自己的判断和推测速度，因为听音前可用来阅读书面材料的时间非常有限。另外，还要注意分配好时间，如果某个空格一时推测不出来，就赶紧放弃，切不可在某一题上花费太长的时间。

例 1　（2014 年 12 月试题（2）Section C）

If you are attending a local college, especially one without residence halls, you'll probably live at home and commute to classes. This arrangement has **a lot of** (26) ____. It's cheaper. It provides a comfortable and familiar setting, and it means you'll get the kind of home cooking you're used to instead of **the *monotony*** (单调) *that* (27) ____ *even the best institutional food.*

However, *commuting students* **need to** (28) ____ to become involved in the life of their college **and to take special steps** to meet their fellow students. Often, this means a certain amount of initiative on your part **in** (29) ____ **and talking to** people in your classes whom you think you might like.

One problem that commuting students sometimes face is that parents' unwillingness to recognize that they're adults. **The** (30) ____ **from high school to college is** a big one, and if you live at home you need to develop the same kind of independence you'd have if you were living away. Home rules that **might have been** (31) ____ when you were in high school don't **apply**. If your parents **are** (32) ____ **to renegotiate**, you can speed the process along by letting your behavior show that you have the responsibility that goes with maturity. Parents are more willing **to** (33) ____ **their children as** adults when they behave like adults. If, however, there's **so** much **friction** at home **that it** (34) ____ **your academic work**, you might want to consider sharing an apartment with one or more friends. Sometimes this is a happy solution when **family** (35) ____ **make everyone miserable**.

26. **读题：** 空前的 a lot of 提示，所填词语很可能是可数名词复数。由后面列举的“省钱”（cheaper）、“舒适”（comfortable）等可推测，此处可能说的是“住在这里并走读”这样安排的“好处”。

解析： **advantages**，可数名词复数，意为“好处，优点”。

27. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，that 引导的定语从句修饰 monotony，该从句缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能是动词（词组）；由 monotony 单数形式可知，该动词（词组）应为第三人称单数形式。

解析： **characterizes/characterises**，动词的第三人称单数形式，意为“表示……的特征，成为……的特征”。

28. **读题：** 空前的 need to 及空后的不定式结构表明，本空所填词语很可能是动词（词组）原形。分析可知，to（28）____ to become…与 to take special steps to meet…是由 and 连接的并列结构，故所填词语很可能与 take special steps“采取特殊的措施”的结构和含义相近。

解析： **go out of their way**，动词词组原形，go out of one’s way to do sth. 表示“特别努力地做某事”。

29. **读题：** 空前的介词 in 和空后 and talking to 提示，所填词语应该与 talking to 形式一样，为动名词（词组）。

解析： **seeking out**，动词词组的动名词形式，意为“找出，找到”。

30. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，所填词语应该是句子的主语，句中的 is a big one 提示，此处应该填可数名词单数形式。空后的 from high school to college 提示，此处很可能说的是从高中到大学的“转变”。

解析： **transition**，可数名词单数，意为“过度，转变”。

31. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，that 引导的定语从句修饰 home rules，从句中 been 后面可能为分词或形容词。might have been…表示“原本……”，故此处可能是说，高中时原本……的家庭规矩现在不再适用了，故所填词语很可能表达类似“适用”之意。

解析： **appropriate**，形容词原形，意为“适宜的”。

32. **读题：** 空前的 are 和空后的不定式提示，所填词语可能是形容词或分词。

解析： **reluctant**，形容词原形，意为“不情愿的”。

33. **读题：** 空前的动词不定式符号 to 及空后的名词 their children 表明，所填词语应该是能接宾语的及物动词（词组）原形。另外，该动词应能与空后的 as 构成合理搭配。

解析： **acknowledge**，动词原形，意为“承认”。

34. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，that 从句中缺少谓语，主语 it 和宾语 work 提示，此处的谓语应该是及物动词（词组）的第三人称单数形式。so… that…表示“如此……以致于”，故此处可能是说如此多的摩擦（friction）“干扰”了学习（academic work）。

解析： **interferes with**，动词词组的第三人称单数形式，意为“影响，妨碍”。

35. **读题：** when 引导的从句中，make 是谓语动词，故空格所填词语应为可数名词复数，做句子的主语，family 对其起限定作用。结合 make everyone miserable“使每个人痛苦”和前一句中提到的 friction“摩擦”推测，此处所填词语的含义与 friction 相近。

解析： **tensions**，可数名词复数，意为“紧张状态，紧张关系”。

二、专题演练

Okay, as you look at this next exhibit, you'll notice something quite common — an ordinary bar of soap. Now, soap has been around a long time — in fact, the ancient Phoenicians produced soap as a (26) ____ for washing the body way back in 600 B. C. They made it by (27) ____ goat's fat with wood ash. The Phoenicians, as you may know, (28) ____ traded along the Mediterranean, and they were the ones who introduced soap to the Greeks and Romans.

Now, soap was not something welcomed by all countries. In fact, during the superstitious Middle Ages, many people were afraid to bathe their whole body too (29) ____. They thought it could (30) ____ their health — that it could even kill them. And even after the production of soap became common in some European countries in the eleventh and twelfth centuries — even then some people in the heart of Europe refused to use it. You'll find it interesting that when a *duchess*（公爵夫人）was given a box of soap as a present in 1549 she was so (31) ____ that she had the gift-giver (32) ____ her estate!

But by the nineteenth century the attitude toward soap had changed (33) ____. In some regions of Europe the tax on soap was so high that people secretly made their own. A *baron*（男爵）went so far as to suggest that the (34) ____ of a nation could be judged according to the amount of soap it used.

Now, if you (35) ____ the next exhibit, you can see how soap is manufactured today.

三、名师点评

原文

Okay, as you look at this next exhibit, you'll notice something quite common — an ordinary bar of soap. Now, soap has been around a long time — in fact, the ancient Phoenicians produced soap as a (26) substance for washing the body way back in 600 B. C. They made it by (27) blending goat's fat with wood ash. The Phoenicians, as you may know, (28) regularly traded along the Mediterranean,

and they were the ones who introduced soap to the Greeks and Romans.

Now, soap was not something welcomed by all countries. In fact, during the superstitious Middle Ages, many people were afraid to bathe their whole body too (29) frequently. They thought it could (30) be dangerous for their health — that it could even kill them. And even after the production of soap became common in some European countries in the eleventh and twelfth centuries — even then some people in the heart of Europe refused to use it. You'll find it interesting that when a *duchess* (公爵夫人) was given a box of soap as a present in 1549 she was so (31) insulted that she had the gift-giver (32) thrown off her estate!

But by the nineteenth century the attitude toward soap had changed (33) drastically. In some regions of Europe the tax on soap was so high that people secretly made their own. A *baron* (男爵) went so far as to suggest that the (34) wealth of a nation could be judged according to the amount of soap it used.

Now, if you (35) turn your attention to the next exhibit, you can see how soap is manufactured today.

26. **读题：**空前的介词 as 和不定冠词 a 提示，所填词语应为可数名词单数。分析句意可知，此处是说古腓尼基人早在公元前 600 年就把肥皂作为洗身体的“东西”来生产了。

解析：`substance`，名词单数，意为“物质”。

27. **读题：**空前的介词 by 和空后的名词 goat's fat 提示，所填词很可能为动名词。分析句意可知，goat's fat“山羊脂肪”和 wood ash“木灰”应该是制造肥皂的两种原料；结合介词 with 推测，所填词语很可能表示“混合”或“结合”之意。

解析：`blended`，过去式，意为“混合”。

28. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，as you may know 是插入语，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，结合空格的位置推测，所填词语很可能是副词，修饰动词 traded。

解析：`regularly`，副词，意为“经常地，定期地”。

29. **读题：**空格所在句不缺少主干成分，空前的副词 too 提示，所填词语应为副词。结合句中的 were afraid to 推测，此处很可能是说在迷信的中世纪许多人不敢“经常”洗澡。

解析：`frequently`，副词，意为“频繁地，经常地”。

30. **读题：**空前的情态动词 could 提示，所填词语可能是原形动词或动词词组。结合前一句提到的“许多人害怕洗澡”推测，此处很可能是说，他们认为洗澡对健康“有害”。

解析：`be dangerous for`，形容词词组，意为“对……有危险或有害”。

31. **读题：**空前的系动词 was 和 so 提示，所填词语可能为形容词或动词的过去分词。前一句提到，在 11 和 12 世纪的一些欧洲国家，一些人不喜欢使用肥皂，由此可推测当时一位公爵夫人收到一盒肥皂作为礼物的话，她可能会感到“生气”或“受辱”。

解析：`insulted`，过去分词，意为“侮辱”。

32. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，此处很可能是使用了 have sb. done 或 have sb. do 结构。结合上题的分析可知，此处是说公爵夫人收到肥皂礼物时的反应，既然不喜欢，那么很可能会把 the gift-giver“赶出”她的房子。

解析：thrown off，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“轰走”。

33. **读题：**空格所在句不缺少主干成分，结合空格位置推测，所填词应该为副词，修饰动词 changed，很可能表示人们对肥皂的态度“大大”改变了。

解析：drastically，副词，意为“彻底地”。

34. **读题：**空前的定冠词 the 和空后的 of 所有格提示，所填词应该是名词。

解析：wealth，不可数名词，意为“财富”。

35. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，所填词语为句子的谓语，故很可能为动词或动词词组。结合空后的宾语 the next exhibit“下一个展览”和主语所说的“你能看到肥皂是如何生产的”推测，此处很可能是说如果你继续“参观”或“关注”下一个展览。

解析：turn your attention to，动词词组原形，意为“关注”。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

词语提炼	
ancient 古代的 superstitious 迷信的	bathe 沐浴，洗澡 manufacture 生产

句式提炼

In some regions of Europe the tax on soap was **so** high **that** people secretly made their own. 在欧洲的一些地区，肥皂税如此之高以至于人们会偷着自己做肥皂。

A baron **went so far as to** suggest that the wealth of a nation could be judged according to the amount of soap it used. 一位男爵甚至认为国家的财富可以根据肥皂的使用量来判断。

星期三　拿下四种重点词性

今天我们的任务是熟悉并掌握短文听写中重点考查的四种词性：名词、动词、形容词和副词，了解它们的考查特点，学会根据语法结构判断所填词的词性和形式。

一、四种词性

从历年真题来看，短文听写中所听写的单词主要集中在名词、动词、形容词、副词四种词性上。

1 动词

填写动词时，我们要注意它的时态、语态、单复数形式以及它是否为特殊形式的过去式或过去分词。

例 1 （2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 26 题）

Intolerance is the art of ignoring any views that differ from your own. **It**（26）____ **itself** in **hatred**, **stereotypes**, **prejudice** and（27）discrimination. Once it intensifies in people, intolerance is nearly impossible to overcome.

读题：分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，结合前后的一般现在时态和句子的主语 it 和宾语 itself 可推测，所填词语很可能为及物动词（词组）的第三人称单数形式。空前的 It 代指 intolerance，结合它与 hatred, stereotypes, prejudice 的关系分析，本句很可以说的是偏执的“表现”形式。

解析：manifests，动词原形，意为“显示，表明”。

例 2 （2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 30、32、33 题）

It is likely that intolerant folks **grew up**（30）____ **intolerant parents** and the cycle of prejudice has simply continued for（31）generations. Perhaps intolerant people are so set in their ways that they find it easier to ignore anything that **might not**（32）____ **their limited view of life**. Or maybe intolerant students have simply never**been**（33）____ **to anyone** different from themselves. But none of these reasons is an excuse for allowing the intolerance to continue.

30. **读题：**空前的 grew up 为句子的谓语，但其为不及物动词词组，不能与空后的 intolerant parents 构成动宾关系，再结合句意推测，所填词语很可能是动词（词组）的现在分词形式，与 intolerant parents 构成动宾关系，共同充当句子的状语。

解析：imitating，动词的现在分词形式，意为“模仿”。

32. **读题：**空前的 might not 和空后的名词短语 their limited view of life 提示，所填词语应为及物动词（词组）原形。此处是讲偏执的人的特点，故他们应该是会忽视不“符合”他们人生观的事情，故所填词语可能是表示类似“符合”之类的含义。

解析：conform to，动词词组原形，意为“符合，遵守”。

33. **读题：**空前的 have… been 和空后的介词 to 提示，所填词语很可能是动词的分词形式或形容词，并能与 to 构成合理的搭配。
解析：exposed，动词的过去分词形式，be exposed to 为惯用搭配，意为“接触，暴露于”。

2 名词

填写名词时，我们要注意它是可数还是不可数、是单数还是复数以及是否为特殊的复数形式。

例 3（2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 30、32 题）

The 1909 law did not provide full protection for films and sound recordings, nor did it (29) anticipate the need to protect radio and television. As a result, (30) ____ **of the law and abuses** of the intent of the law have lessened the (31) financial rewards of authors, artists and producers. The 1976 Copyright Act has not prevented these abuses fully, but it has clarified the legal rights of the injured parties and given them **an** (32) ____ **for remedy**.

30. **读题：**空后的介词 of 以及并列连词 and 提示，所填词语应为名词，与 abuses 并列，故该名词很可能为复数形式，并在语义色彩上与 abuses“滥用”一致，结合空后的 of the law 推测，空格处很可能表示类似“违法”之意。
解析：violations，可数名词复数，意为“违反”。
32. **读题：**空前的不定冠词 an 和空后的介词 for 提示，所填词应为以元音音素开头的可数名词。And 前面说，1976 的版权法案明确了受害方的法律权利，结合空后的 for remedy 推测，空格处很可能是说该法案给受害方提供了一种获得赔偿的“渠道”、“方法”或“依据”。
解析：avenue，可数名词单数，意为“途径，渠道，手段，方法”。

例 4（2013 年 6 月试题（1）第 41、42、43 题）

The machine would not be a **passive** (41) ____ but would add its own suggestions, information, and opinions; it would sometimes **take the** (42) ____ in developing or changing the topic and would have **a** (43) ____ of its own.

41. **读题：**空前的修饰语 a passive 表明，所填词应为可数名词单数。
解析：participant，名词单数，意为“参与者”。
42. **读题：**空前的动词 take 和定冠词 the 表明，所填词应为名词。分析句意可知，分号前一句说机器不被动（passive），而分号后面则说它有时候会发起或改变话题，这应该是与“被动”相对的“主动”行为。如果熟悉 take the initiative 的惯用搭配，不用听已可猜出答案。
解析：initiative，不可数名词，意为“主动性”。take the initiative in 表示“在某方面采取主动”。

43. **读题**：空前的不定冠词 a 和空后的 of 所有格表明，所填词应为可数名词单数。
解析：**personality**，名词单数，意为“个性”。

3 形容词

填写形容词时，我们要注意一些典型的形容词前缀和后缀、是否是分词演化来的形容词、是否与后面的介词构成习惯搭配。

例 5 （2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 35 题）

As a matter of fact,（35）____ ***dissenters***（持异议者）*are* **important** for any belief. If we all believed the same things, we would never grow, and we would never learn about the world around us.

读题：空后的名词 dissenters 是句子的主语，故所填词语很可能是形容词做定语，修饰 dissenters，结合空后的 important 可推测，所填形容词应该含有褒义。
解析：**knowledgeable**，形容词，意为“知识渊博的，有见识的”。注意常见的形容词后缀-able。

例 6 （2014 年 6 月试题（2）第 35 题）

Tests are not a measure of your value as an individual—they are a measure only of how well and how much you studied. Tests are tools; they are **indirect and**（35）____ **measures** of what we know.

40. **读题**：空前的并列连词 and 提示，所填词应为形容词，与 indirect 并列做 measures 的定语，同样表达考试的消极方面。
解析：**imperfect**，形容词，意为“不完美的”。注意表示否定的前缀 im-。

4 副词

与其他三种词性相比较，副词的判断要略难一点。一般来说，当句子中不缺少主干成分，又可以排除所填词为形容词的时候，那么所填词就应该是副词了。短文听写中一般不考查那种起纯粹语法作用的副词，而重点考查那些含有实际意义的副词，而且以-ly 结尾的副词居多。

例 7 （2011 年 6 月第 38 题）

That's __38__ **true** when it comes to the workplace, says Barry Schwartz, an author of six books about human behavior.

读题：分析句子结构可知，空格所在句的主干为主系表结构，句中不缺少主要成分，所填词很可能为副词，修饰形容词 true。
解析：**particularly**，副词，意为“尤其，特别”。

例 8（2010 年 6 月第 41 题）

The（40）profound connection between identity and communication **is**（41）____ **evident** in children who are（42）deprived of human contact.

读题：分析句子结构可知，此处不缺少主干成分，结合空格位置推测，所填词可能为副词，修饰形容词 evident“明显的”，很可能表示强调。

解析：dramatically 副词，意为“戏剧性地，非常”。注意不要受形容词 dramatic 影响而误将副词拼成“dramaticly”。

需要注意的是，短文听写中考查的单词拼写一般都比较复杂，经常会含有前缀或后缀，或是重复的字母，填写时要注意不要漏写或误写某些字母。另外，英语中存在很多近音近形词，这些词会对考生的听写造成干扰，因此考生在听写单词时要注意将所填单词放到上下文中进行检验。

二、专题演练

If you liked the colorful animals we just saw, you're going to love these next animals: frogs. You might not（26）____ think of frogs as being colorful, but these frogs definitely are. They are the dart-poison frogs of Central and South America. Look at their（27）____ colors — often yellow with black stripes or deep blue with black spots.

Beyond being nice to look at, these（28）____ have a purpose. They warn predators that these frogs are poisonous. When（29）____, these frogs *secrete*（分泌）a（30）____ through their skin that would easily kill whatever animal might try to eat them. Their bright colors（31）____ this, and so most animals tend not to hunt them.

Now,（32）____ hunting, for centuries these frogs were sought after by hunters. As you might think, the hunters didn't want to eat the frogs, but rather, they captured them for their poison. They would（32）____ the tips of their hunting arrows — of course, nowadays most hunters use guns.

These days dart-poison frogs are of less interest to hunters than to medical researchers. Researchers believe that they can make new heart medicine from the poison, because it（34）____ a stimulant on the body's nervous system. Researchers think they could use it to stimulate a weak heart.

There is, however, a problem with doing research on these frogs. Those that are caught in the wild will produce their poison until they die. However, those that are born in（35）____, like the ones you see here, will not produce any poison at all.

三、名师点评

原文

If you liked the colorful animals we just saw, you're going to love these next animals: frogs. You might not (26) normally think of frogs as being colorful, but these frogs definitely are. They are the dart-poison frogs of Central and South America. Look at their (27) striking colors — often yellow with black stripes or deep blue with black spots.

Beyond being nice to look at, these (28) markings have a purpose. They warn predators that these frogs are poisonous. When (29) threatened, these frogs *secrete* (分泌) a (30) substance through their skin that would easily kill whatever animal might try to eat them. Their bright colors (31) communicate this, and so most animals tend not to hunt them.

Now, (32) speaking of hunting, for centuries these frogs were sought after by hunters. As you might think, the hunters didn't want to eat the frogs, but rather, they captured them for their poison. They would (33) add the poison to the tips of their hunting arrows — of course, nowadays most hunters use guns.

These days dart-poison frogs are of less interest to hunters than to medical researchers. Researchers believe that they can make new heart medicine from the poison, because it (34) acts as a stimulant on the body's nervous system. Researchers think they could use it to stimulate a weak heart.

There is, however, a problem with doing research on these frogs. Those that are caught in the wild will produce their poison until they die. However, those that are born in (35) captivity, like the ones you see here, will not produce any poison at all.

26. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格句子不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能为副词，修饰动词词组 think of。

解析：<u>**normally**</u>，副词，意为“正常地”。

27. **读题：**空前的物主代词 their 和空后的名词 colors 提示，所填词语很可能为形容词，与 their 一起限定名词 colors。结合破折号后面对这些 colors 的解释说明可推测，这些 colors 应该是非常“醒目的”或“让人吃惊的”。

解析：<u>**striking**</u>，形容词，意为“显著的，惊人的”。

28. **读题：**空前的 these 和空后的复数谓语提示，所填词语应为复数名词。由上文可知，these <u>28</u> 是指代青蛙身上多彩的“条纹和斑点”，所填词语须能概括此意。

解析：<u>**markings**</u>，名词复数，意为“斑纹，标志”。

29. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，所填词语很可能为分词做状语，其逻辑主语很可能是句子的主语，即 these frogs。结合前一句所说的“青蛙身上的多彩斑纹警告捕食者它们是有毒的”推测，本句很可能是说，当青蛙“受到攻击或威胁时”，它们的皮肤就会分泌某种东西，可以很容易杀死想要吃他们的动物。

解析：threatened，过去分词，意为“威胁”。

30. **读题：**空前的不定冠词 a 提示，所填词语应为可数名词单数。结合上题分析可知，此处很可能是表示分泌一种“物质”或“液体”。

解析：substance，名词单数，意为“物质”。

31. **读题：**空格所在句缺少谓语，结合 and 后一句的一般现在时态可知，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。分析上文可知，this 指代前面提到的“青蛙皮肤会分泌出有毒物质”，结合 and 后面一句内容推测，此处很可能是说，青蛙明亮的颜色会“传递”或“表明”它们会分泌有毒物质，所以大多数动物不会伤害它们。

解析：communicate，动词原形，意为“传达”。

32. **读题：**空格所在句不缺少主干成分，结合空格所在部分前后的逗号和句意推测，此处很可能是分词短语或介词短语做状语。

解析：speaking of，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“谈到，论及”。

33. **读题：**空前的助动词 would 提示，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。结合前一句所说的“猎人们抓青蛙是为了它们的毒液”推测，此处很可能是说猎人们会在箭头上面“涂上毒液”之意。

解析：add the poison to，动词词组原形，意为“在……加毒液”。

34. **读题：**空格所在句缺少谓语，结合前后的一般现在时态可知，所填词语很可能是动词的第三人称单数形式。

解析：acts as，动词词组的第三人称单数形式，意为“担当，充当”。

35. **读题：**空前的介词 in 提示，所填词语应为名词，表示青蛙的出生地点。前一句说，野外捕猎的青蛙会持续分泌毒液直至死亡，本句通过转折指出，出生在……的青蛙却根本不会分泌毒液，由此可推测 in __35__应该与 in the wild“野外”相对应，很可能表示“笼子里”或“室内”之意。

解析：captivity，不可数名词，意为“囚禁，被关”。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

词语提炼	
definitely 明确地，肯定地	poisonous 有毒的
stripe 条纹，斑纹	stimulant 刺激物，兴奋剂
predator 捕食者，食肉动物	stimulate 刺激，激励

句式提炼

As you might think , the hunters **didn't** want to eat the frogs, **but rather** , they captured them for their poison. 正如你可能认为的那样，猎人们不是想吃青蛙，而是想要青蛙的毒液。

Those that are caught in the wild will produce their poison until they die. **However**, **those that** are born in captivity, like the ones you see here, will not produce any poison at all. 从野外捕获的青蛙会持续分泌毒液直至死亡。然而，出生在笼子里的青蛙，就像你们看到的这些，却根本不会分泌毒液。

星期四　快速熟悉词组听写

今天我们的任务是快速熟悉短文听写中新增加的词组听写，了解其考查形式和特点，在思维和听觉上适应从只听写单个词语到听写词组的转换。

一、技巧点拨

从 2013 年 12 月考次起，短文听写中取消听写句子，而调整为听写词组，从所给的样题和近几次的真题来看，听写的词组一般为 3 ~ 4 个，偶尔也可能只有 2 个；词组的性质一般以介词词组、副词词组和动词词组为主，有时也会出现形容词词组、数词词组或连词词组。

由句子听写调整为词组听写，难度上看似降低了，但考生也不可掉以轻心，因为原来听写一句话时，即使听写不全，写出句中的一些关键词，也可以得到部分分值，现在换成了听写词组，出现一点拼写错误即会失分。

对于词组听写，考生要注意两点：

一是要学会预读卷面内容，预先判断空格处缺少的是单词还是词组，根据空格前后结构推断出词组的性质和特点。

二是听写的词组中大都会有习惯搭配的介词或副词，这些词语可能会出现弱读或连读的现象，考生在平时训练时要注意它们的发音。另外，在平时复习时，要注意对固定词组的记忆。

三是尽管听写的词组大部分都属于固定搭配，但有时候也可能会出现比较松散的搭配，或是搭配中含有其他的修饰语，比如四级考试中曾出现过的动宾搭配 hold a trial 以及 focus only on 中的修饰语 only 等。这在一定程度上加大了听写的难度，考生在听音时要注意识别。

四是听写的词组单词数量并不确定，大多包含两或三个单词，有时也可能包含四个单词。考生在听音时要注意辨别词组的单词数量，并结合空格前后内容进行判断及验证，以免漏听或多听。

例 1（2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 29 题）

There are many explanations for intolerant attitudes, some (29) ____ childhood. It is likely that intolerant folks grew up (30) imitating intolerant parents and the cycle of prejudice has simply continued for (31) generations.

读题： 空前是一个结构完整的句子，结合 some (29) ____ children 的结构和与前面句子之间的逗号可推测，空格所在部分很可能是分词的独立结构做状语，some 为分词的逻辑主语，children 为分词的逻辑宾语，故所填词语很可能是动词（词组）的现在分词形式。

解析： **dating back to**，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“追溯到……”。本词组由三个单词组成，注意 dating 的发音和形式。

例 2（2014 年 12 月试题（1）第 34 题）

It is, of course, possible to disagree with an opinion without being intolerant of it. If you understand a belief but still don't believe in that specific belief, that's fine. You are (34) ____ your opinion.

读题： 空前的系动词 are 和空后的名词 your opinion 提示，所填词语很可能是“形容词/分词＋介词”的形式。尽管从结构上来看，此处也有可能是动词的现在进行时，但从上下文的意思来看，此处不太可能使用进行时。空前一句说，你可以不认识某种观点，本句承接上句，很可能表达类似的意思，结合空后的 your opinion 推测，本句很可能大致是说你“可以坚持”自己的观点。

解析： **entitled to**，动词词组的过去分词形式，be entitled to 为惯用搭配，意为“有权，有资格”。

例 3（2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 26 题）

The first copyright law in the United States was passed by Congress in 1790. In 1976 Congress enacted the latest copyright law, (26) ____ the technological developments that had occurred since the passage of the Copyright Act of 1909.

读题： 空前是结构完整的句子，结合逗号和空后的名词短语 the technological developments 推测，空格所在部分很可能是分词短语作状语，故所填词很可能为及物动词（词组）的现在分词形式，接 the technological developments 做宾语。空前说，1976 年国会颁布了最新的版权法，空后说的是 1909 年旧版权法通过以来的科技发展，故此处很可能是说国会在颁布新版权法时“融入”、“运用”、“参照”了这些科技发展。

解析： **taking into consideration**，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“将……考虑在内”。注意不要把 taking 误听写 taken，要注意利用句子结构进行判断和验证。

例 4 （2014 年 6 月试题（1）第 34 题）

Since 1976 the Act has been（33）amended to include computer software and guidelines have been adopted for fair use of television broadcasts. These changes have cleared up much of the confusion and conflict that followed（34）____ the 1976 legislation.

读题： 分析句子结构可知，that 引导定语从句修饰 the confusion and conflict，分析句意可知，此处大意是说跟随 1976 年版权法而来的困惑和冲突，按照此意，followed 如果为及物动词，应该是接 the 1976 legislation 做宾语，但二者中间隔了空格，由此可推测 followed 在此极有可能是不及动词，继而推测空格处所填词语很有可能是介词词组，并能体现出“随之而来”之意。本空所填词语的形式推测起来有些难度，考生在实际做题时可不必强求，对于不好确定形式的空格，听写以后要注意结合句子结构对所填词语的形式进行验证。

解析： **in the wake of**，介词词组，意为“随……而来，作为……的结果”。本词组由四个单词组成，注意不要漏听，尤其是定冠词 the。

例 5 （2014 年 6 月试题（2）第 28、29 题）

But tests are also valuable. A well-constructed test（27）identifies what you know and what you still need to learn. Tests help you see how your performance（28）____ that of others. And knowing that you'll be tested on（29）____ material is certainly likely to（30）motivate you to learn the material more thoroughly.

28. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，how 引导的宾语从句中缺少谓语动词，结合前后文时态以及单数主语可知，所填词语很可能是动词（词组）的第三人称单数形式，也有可能是形容词词组（be + a. + prep.）。此处是描述考试的作用，结合空前的 your performance 和空后的 that of others 以及我们对考试的常识可知，此处很可能是说考试可以帮助你了解自己与别人之间的差距，由此可推测所填词语很可能表达“区别”“比较”之类的含义。

解析： **compares to**，动词词组的第三人称单数形式，意为“与……相比”。

29. **读题：** 空后的名词 material 提示，所填词语很可能为形容词或能够起修饰限定作用的词组，做 material 的定语。

解析： **a body of**，表示数量的词组，意为“大量的”。

例 6 （2013 年 12 月试题（2）第 33、34、35 题）

Critics of the home schooling movement（32）contend that it creates as many problems as it solves. They acknowledge that, in a few cases, home schooling

offers educational opportunities superior to those found in most public schools, but few parents can provide such educational advantages. Some parents who withdraw their children from **the schools** __33__ **home schooling** have an inadequate educational background and insufficient formal training to provide a satisfactory education for their children. Typically, parents **have fewer technological resources** __34__ than do schools. However, the relatively inexpensive computer technology that is readily available today is causing some to challenge the notion that home schooling **is** in any way __35__ more highly structured **classroom education.**

33. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，句子主干结构完整：Some parents… have… background and… training to provide… education，who 引导的定语从句修饰 parents，该从句中也不缺少主干成分，结合意思推测，__33__ home schooling 很有可能是 the schools 的后置定语，而允许父母让孩子退学的 schools 应该是“赞成” home schooling 的，故所填词语可能是表达类似“赞成”含义的分词（词组）或介词词组。

解析：in favor of，介词词组，意为“支持”。

34. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，句子主干结构完整，此处是将父母和学校所拥有的 technological resources 进行比较，所填词语很可能是 technological resources 的补语或后置定语，故可能为分词（词组）或介词词组。

解析：at their disposal，介词词组，意为“供他们使用”。

35. **读题：**that 引导同位语从句，修饰 the notion。空前的 is 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词或分词形式；空后的名词短语 more highly structured classroom education 提示，此处很可能填“形容词/分词＋介词”结构。

解析：inferior to，形容词词组，意为“不如，次于”。

二、专题演练

注：本专题演练主要是为了让同学们适应对词组的听写，因此空格全部设成了词组听写，实际考试中并不会出现这样的设置。

These days we（26）____ the wide variety of music available on the radio. But, this wasn't always the case. In the early days of radio, stations（27）____ broadcasting only a narrow range of sounds, which was all right for the human voice but music didn't sound very good. There was also（28）____ *crackling*（爆裂声）and other static noises that further（29）____ the quality of the sound.

A man named Edwin Armstrong, who was a music lover, (30) ____ change this. He invented FM radio, a technology that allowed stations to send (31) ____ frequencies that greatly improved the quality of the music.

Now, you'd think that this would have made him a millionaire; it didn't. Radio stations at that time had invested enormous (32) ____ money in the old technology. So the last thing they wanted was to invest millions more in the new technology. Nor did they want to have to (33) ____other radio stations that had a superior sound and could (34) ____ business. So they pressured the Federal Communications Commission — the department of the United States government that regulates radio stations — to put restrictive regulations on FM radio.

The result was that its use was limited to a very small area around New England. Of course as we all know, Edwin Armstrong's FM technology eventually prevailed and was adopted by (35) ____ stations around the world. But this took years of court battles and he never saw how it came to affect the lives of almost everyone.

三、名师点评

原文

These days we (26) take for granted the wide variety of music available on the radio. But, this wasn't always the case. In the early days of radio, stations (27) were capable of broadcasting only a narrow range of sounds, which was all right for the human voice but music didn't sound very good. There was also (28) a great deal of *crackling* (爆裂声) and other static noises that further (29) interfered with the quality of the sound.

A man named Edwin Armstrong, who was a music lover, (30) set out to change this. He invented FM radio, a technology that allowed stations to send (31) a broad range of frequencies that greatly improved the quality of the music.

Now, you'd think that this would have made him a millionaire; it didn't. Radio stations at that time had invested enormous (32) amounts of money in the old technology. So the last thing they wanted was to invest millions more in the new technology. Nor did they want to have to (33) compete with other radio stations that had a superior sound and could (34) put them out of business. So they pressured the Federal Communications Commission — the department of the United States government that regulates radio stations — to put restrictive regulations on FM radio.

The result was that its use was limited to a very small area around New England. Of course as we all know, Edwin Armstrong's FM technology eventually prevailed and was adopted by (35) thousands of stations around the world. But this took years of court battles and he never saw how it came to affect the lives of almost everyone.

26. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格处缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能是动词或动词词组。时间状语 these days 提示，所填词语应该使用现在时态。

解析：take for granted，动词词组原形，意为“认为……理所当然”。

27. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格处缺少谓语；结合时间状语 In the early days 可知，所填词语应使用一般过去时态。

解析：were capable of，形容词词组，意为“能够……”。

28. **读题：**空后的名词提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。结合其所修饰的名词 crackling“爆裂声”以及 other static noises 和前后句意推测，此处很可能是说还有“很多”爆裂声和其他噪音会影响到音质。

解析：a great deal of，表示数量的词组，意为“大量的”，修饰不可数名词。

29. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，所填词语应该是 that 引导的定语从句的谓语；结合主句的一般过去时态可知，所填词语应该使用一般过去式。结合常识分析句意可知，此处很可能是说，噪音（noises）进一步“影响”或“干扰”声音质量。

解析：interfered with，动词词组的过去式形式，意为“干扰，妨碍”。

30. **读题：**分析句子发现，从句子的过去时态和主谓一致来看，A man 和后面的 change 不能构成合理的主谓关系，由此可推测，空格处缺少的是句子的谓语，且应为一般过去时态。结合空后的动词原形推测，所填词语很可能是能接动词不定式的动词词组。

解析：set out to，动词词组的过去式形式，意为“打算，着手”。

31. **读题：**空后的名词 frequencies 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。

解析：a broad range of，表示数量的词组，意为“一系列广泛的”。

32. **读题：**enormous 意为“庞大的”，结合空后的 money 可知，此处应该是表示在旧技术上投资了“大量的”钱，故所填词语很可能表示“数量”。

解析：amounts of，表示数量的词组，意为“大量的”，修饰不可数名词。

33. **读题：**空前的 have to 提示，所填词语很可能为原形动词或动词词组。分析上下文可知，they 指代前面提到的 radio stations，结合前后句意推测，此处很可能是说，这些 radio stations 不想和 other radio stations“竞争”或受到 other radio stations 的“威胁”。

解析：compete with，动词词组原形，意为“和……竞争”。

34. **读题：**空前的情态动词 could 提示，所填词语应该是原形动词或动词词组。

解析：put them out of，动词词组原形，意为“把……赶出……”。

35. **读题：**空后的名词 stations 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。and 前提到 FM 技术最终还是流行起来，由此可推测，此处很可能是说 FM 技术被全世界“很多”电台采用。

解析：thousands of，表示数量的词组，意为“成千上万的”。

四、练习中重点词句提炼

词语提炼	
available 可得的，可用的 broadcast 广播 frequency 频率，频繁 enormous 庞大的，巨大的	superior 优秀的，出众的 restrictive 限制的，约束的 eventually 最后，终于 prevail 盛行，流行
句式提炼	
There was also a great deal of *crackling* and other static **noises that** further interfered with the quality of the sound. 还有许多爆裂声和其他静电噪音进一步干扰了声音的质量。 So **the last thing they wanted was** to invest millions more in the new technology. 于是他们最不想做的就是在新技术上再投资几百万。	

星期五　一周复习效果检验

Test 1

Like a science fiction time traveler, an arctic plant of the late *Pleistocene age*（更新世）, over thirty one thousand years old, is growing again after a long frozen sleep.

Narrow leafed *campion*（剪秋萝）is a small plant whose modern（26）____are found in eastern Russia and northern Japan. It's a *perennial*（多年生的）species that grows on stony cliffs or sandy shores. Once a year, it produces five-petalled flowers that range in color from white to pink to lilac.

Russian scientists（27）____ an ancient arctic squirrel burrow recovered ancient campion fruits from the（28）____. Curious to see if the fruits' seeds might *germinate*（发芽）, they planted them. The seeds didn't grow, but the scientists weren't（29）____.

They knew an ancient sacred lotus（30）____ twelve hundred years had been restored. Why not the campion? They decided to try growing a new plant from fruit tissue. It had been frozen all those years, so some cells might be viable.

By bathing the fruit tissue in a culture solution with growth hormones,（31）____ a technique commonly used to start plants from cuttings, the scientists were able to restart cell（32）____ and get several plants to grow.

The plants not only（33）____, they produced flowers. The flowers went on to produce fruit and seeds that were viable and germinated into a second（34）____of plants. The ancient campion was given a second chance at life.

As the earth warms and more and more arctic *permafrost*（永冻层）melts,（35）____ancient plants will be exposed, giving us a chance to bring plants of the

ancient past back to life. And who knows, one day we might *resurrect*（复生）a mammoth to eat them.

Test 2

Today, I want to talk about the Cariboo gold rush of 1858, which began when gold was discovered in the frontier town of Quesnel Forks in the Canadian province of British Columbia. By 1861 thousands of men had（26）____ to the region hoping to strike it rich. Naturally, as the town grew, supplies had to be brought in, and this was done with mules.

Now the mules were quite reliable, but there were some（27）____. For example, a mule carrying a heavy load could travel only 15 miles in a day — meaning that a（28）____ trip into Quesnel could take as long as 20 days. So, as the demand for supplies（29）____ to grow, a group of merchants and packers decided to try a new approach — believe it or not, they shipped in a herd of camels. I know that sounds strange, but camel trains had been used quite（30）____ during the California gold rush some 10 years earlier.

But the results in the Cariboo region weren't quite the same. In fact it was a（31）____. The camels couldn't carry the heavier loads the merchants expected them to. Their two-toed feet were perfect for desert travel, but they（32）____ Cariboo's *rugged*（崎岖的）mountain terrain. To make matters worse, the mules became very agitated whenever they（33）____ a camel — and that caused a lot of accidents on the *treacherous*（危险的）mountain trails. The mulepackers went so far as to（34）____ the camel owners with a lawsuit. But the reason the merchants finally（35）____the camels is because these animals simply weren't cut out for the job.

原文与解析

Test 1

原文

Like a science fiction time traveler, an arctic plant of the late *Pleistocene age*（更新世）, over thirty one thousand years old, is growing again after a long frozen sleep.

Narrow leafed *campion*（剪秋萝）is a small plant whose modern（26）relatives are found in eastern Russia and northern Japan. It's a *perennial*（多年生的）species that grows on stony cliffs or sandy shores. Once a year, it produces five-petalled flowers that range in color from white to pink to lilac.

Russian scientists（27）examining an ancient arctic squirrel burrow recovered ancient campion fruits from the（28）sediments. Curious to see if the fruits' seeds might *germinate*（发芽）, they planted them. The seeds didn't grow, but the scientists weren't（29）discouraged.

They knew an ancient sacred lotus（30）dating back twelve hundred years had

been restored. Why not the campion? They decided to try growing a new plant from fruit tissue. It had been frozen all those years, so some cells might be viable.

By bathing the fruit tissue in a culture solution with growth hormones, (31) similar to a technique commonly used to start plants from cuttings, the scientists were able to restart cell (32) division and get several plants to grow.

The plants not only (33) flourished, they produced flowers. The flowers went on to produce fruit and seeds that were viable and germinated into a second (34) generation of plants. The ancient campion was given a second chance at life.

As the earth warms and more and more arctic *permafrost* (永冻层) melts, (35) larger numbers of ancient plants will be exposed, giving us a chance to bring plants of the ancient past back to life. And who knows, one day we might *resurrect* (复生) a mammoth to eat them.

26. **读题：**空前的修饰语 whose modern 和空后的复数谓语 are found 提示，所填词应为可数名词复数。whose 引导的定语从句修饰 a small plant，而由短文开头内容可知，这种植物是更新世晚期的一种植物。结合空前的 modern 推测，此处很可能是说这种植物在现代的“同类”或“相似”植物。

解析：relatives，名词复数，意为“亲缘植物，亲属”。

27. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，句子主干为 Russian scientists… recovered… fruits，结合句意推测，__27__ an ancient arctic squirrel burrow 应该是主语 Russian scientists 的定语，故所填词语很可能为现在分词形式。而从句意上推测，此处很可能说的是科学家“搜寻”或“查看”古代松鼠的洞穴。

解析：examining，现在分词，意为“检查，检测”。

28. **读题：**空前的介词 from 和定冠词 the 提示，所填词语应为名词。分析句意可知，此处是表示从……中提取出古代剪秋萝的果实，结合前面的 squirrel burrow“松鼠洞穴”推测，所填词语很可能表示从洞穴中“发现的东西”。

解析：sediments，名词复数，意为“沉积物”。

29. **读题：**空前的系动词 weren't 提示，所填词语可能是形容词做表语，也可能是动词的过去分词构成被动语态。前面说科学家种下的种子没有长出来，由 but 转折和下段中科学家继续的尝试可推测，此处很可能是说科学家并没有因为种子没长出来而“灰心”或“放弃”。

解析：discouraged，分词演化来的形容词，意为“灰心的，气馁的”。

30. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句主干结构完整；结合句意和结构推测，__30__ twelve hundred years 应该是 an ancient sacred lotus 的后置定语，很可能表示这种古代的植物能够“追溯到”1200 年前。

解析：dating back，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“追溯到”。

31. **读题：**分析句子结构和句意可知，__31__ a technique… cuttings 是对前面 By bathing…这一培育方式的补充说明，故很可能表示前面所采用的培育方式“类似”植物的扦插技术。

解析：similar to，形容词词组，意为“与……相似”。

32. **读题：**cell 不能充当 restart 的宾语，故所填词应为名词，做 restart 的宾语，cell 对该名词起限定作用。

解析：division，不可数名词，意为“分割，分裂”。

33. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，所填词语应该是充当谓语；结合前后的一般过去时态可知，所填词语很可能是动词或动词词组的过去式。结合前后的递进关系（not only）可推测，此处可能是说植物不仅“发了芽”或“长了出来”，而且还开了花。

解析：flourished，动词过去式，意为“生长茂盛”。

34. **读题：**空前的修饰语 a second 和空后的 of 所有格提示，所填词语应为可数名词单数。结合空后一句所说的古代剪秋萝有了第二次生命机会可推测，此处很可能是说科学家们种植的剪秋萝开花、结果后，繁殖出了“下一代”。

解析：generation，名词单数，意为“一代，生殖”。

35. **读题：**空后的名词 ancient plants 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。分析句意可推测，越来越多的极地永冻层融化，这应该会使“更多的”古代植物暴露出来。

解析：larger numbers of，表示数量的词组，意为“越来越多的”。

Test 2

原文

Today, I want to talk about the Cariboo gold rush of 1858, which began when gold was discovered in the frontier town of Quesnel Forks in the Canadian province of British Columbia. By 1861 thousands of men had (26) flocked to the region hoping to strike it rich. Naturally, as the town grew, supplies had to be brought in, and this was done with mules.

Now the mules were quite reliable, but there were some (27) drawbacks. For example, a mule carrying a heavy load could travel only 15 miles in a day — meaning that a (28) typical trip into Quesnel could take as long as 20 days. So, as the demand for supplies (29) continued to grow, a group of merchants and packers decided to try a new approach — believe it or not, they shipped in a herd of camels. I know that sounds strange, but camel trains had been used quite (30) effectively during the California gold rush some 10 years earlier.

But the results in the Cariboo region weren't quite the same. In fact it was a (31) disaster. The camels couldn't carry the heavier loads the merchants expected

them to. Their two-toed feet were perfect for desert travel, but they (32) weren't suited for Cariboo's *rugged* (崎岖的) mountain terrain. To make matters worse, the mules became very agitated whenever they (33) came across a camel — and that caused a lot of accidents on the *treacherous* (危险的) mountain trails. The mulepackers went so far as to (34) threaten the camel owners with a lawsuit. But the reason the merchants finally (35) got rid of the camels is because these animals simply weren't cut out for the job.

26. **读题：**空前的助动词 had 提示，所填词很可能为动词的过去分词。前一句说在该地区发现了黄金，结合空后的 to the region 可推测，本句应该是说成千上万的人“涌到”该地区想要致富。

解析：flocked，过去分词，意为“聚集，成群而行”。

27. **读题：**空前的 were 和 some 提示，所填词语应为复数名词。but 前指出骡子相当可靠，but 转折后很可能是说骡子也有一些“缺点”或“问题”，后面一句所举的例子说的也是骡子的“缺点”。

解析：drawbacks，名词复数，意为“缺点”。

28. **读题：**空后的名词 trip 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。

解析：typical，形容词，意为“典型的”。

29. **读题：**空格所在句缺少谓语，结合上下文的一般过去时态可知，所填词语很可能为动词的过去式，后接动词不定式 to grow。as 表示“随着”，强调一个持续的过程，故此处很可能是随着供货需要“持续”增加之意。

解析：continued，过去式，意为“持续，继续”。

30. **读题：**空格所在句不缺少主干成分，结合空前的副词 quite 可推测，所填词语应为副词，修饰动词 used。

解析：effectively，副词，意为“有效地”。

31. **读题：**空前的不定冠词 a 提示，所填词语应为可数名词单数。空后一句说骆驼不能像商人们期望的那样承载较重的货物，由此可推测此处说的应该是不好的结果，故所填词应表示消极含义。

解析：disaster，名词单数，意为“灾难”。

32. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，结合上下文的一般过去时态可知，所填词语应采用一般过去时。but 表示转折，前面说骆驼非常适合沙漠旅行，转折后则很可能是说骆驼“不适合”山区地形。

解析：weren't suited for，形容词词组，意为“不适合……”。

33. **读题：**空格所在句缺少谓语，结合上下文的一般过去时态可知，所填词语很可能为动词或动词词组的过去式形式。分析句意可知，此处是进一步说明骆驼的缺点（To make matters worse），很可能是说骡子“遇上”骆驼时会焦虑不安。

解析：came across，动词词组的过去式形式，意为“偶遇”。

34. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应为原形动词或动词词组。前一句说骡子遇上骆驼会不安，故此处骡子主人应该是对骆驼主人采取某种“不友好”的行为。

解析：threaten，动词原形，意为“威胁”。

35. **读题：**空格所在句缺少谓语，结合上下文的一般过去时态可知，所填词语很可能为动词或动词词组的过去式形式。结合上一句所说的“骡子和骆驼发生冲突”以及本句中所说的原因，即“骆驼不是做这份工作的料”可推测，此处应该是表示商人们最后“放弃”骆驼之意。

解析：got rid of，动词词组的过去式形式，意为“除去”。

第五周
听力模拟测试

Model Test 1

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) To support her family.
   B) To shop in the regular women's department.
   C) To slim down.
   D) To keep herself busy.
2. A) It is not worth writing about. B) It is quite appropriate.
   C) It should be narrowed down. D) It should be expanded.
3. A) The value of money. B) The Monthly allowance for children.
   C) The expense budget. D) A good way to spend money.
4. A) He spent half an hour spotting a place to park.
   B) He asked the woman to wait for him to check her endurance.
   C) He has driven two blocks before he gave the woman a lift.
   D) He spent half an hour driving two blocks.
5. A) Interviewee and interviewer. B) Visitor and receptionist.
   C) Student and teacher. D) Boss and secretary.
6. A) It is a pity that the man's wife can't go shopping.
   B) It is unfair that the man's wife should stay at home.
   C) It is impossible to repair the line again.
   D) It is not the first time that the phone has problems.
7. A) Thomas has just begun taking music lessons.
   B) Thomas gives music lessons.
   C) Thomas is very modest.

D）Thomas is very proud of his violin.

8. A）The man shouldn't expect her to go along.
B）She doesn't think she has enough money.
C）She'll go even though the movie is over.
D）The man should know the worth of the film.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A）A catalogue mailed to the man.
B）The woman's catalogue order.
C）The history of catalogue sales business.
D）A comparison between two kinds of catalogues.

10. A）She wants to learn about Richard Sears.
B）She is helping the man with his assignment.
C）She needs to buy a filing cabinet.
D）She wants to order some textbooks.

11. A）Teachers.　B）Farmers.　C）Students.　D）Workers.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A）The man was having difficulty with the course.
B）The man needed a copy of the reading list.
C）The man wanted to talk about her new book.
D）The man had questions about a reading assignment.

13. A）The book is no longer in print.
B）The book hasn't been very popular.
C）The book is not on the reading list for the course.
D）She didn't think many people would be interested in the book.

14. A）It appeals to a special group of readers.
B）Only students will read it.
C）It should have broad appeal.
D）The public won't understand it.

15. A）She has been interviewed before.
B）It is not necessary to do what the student is asking.
C）She doesn't have much time to fulfill the student's request.
D）She and the student need to come up with a better way about interview.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A) It is harmful to health.
    B) It could provide energy for body needs.
    C) It could bring enjoyment of taste.
    D) It could help people lose weight.
17. A) They are essential to life.
    B) They could provide more energy for the body.
    C) They should be eaten moderately.
    D) They can be eaten at people's will.
18. A) Do some exercises. B) Eat their favorite foods instead.
    C) Have strong willpower. D) Not keep pleasure foods in kitchen.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A) It kills 25,000 people every year in the UK.
    B) It ranks the second in terms of mortality.
    C) It is less common than it was 20 years ago.
    D) It is mainly caused by ultraviolet radiation.
20. A) Walk in the shade when you are outdoors.
    B) Put on some thick clothes.
    C) Go out at early hours when it is not hot.
    D) Apply sunscreen half an hour before you go out.
21. A) People with red hair. B) Women with black hair.
    C) People with brown skin. D) Women with wrinkles.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) The orchestic life of Isadora Duncan.
    B) The process of finding ways to express dancers' individuality.
    C) The development of ballet history.
    D) Isadora Duncan's main contribution to ballet.
23. A) She was the first one to create the ballet.
    B) She was the first one to perform the ballet before the general audiences.
    C) She was the first one to search for natural way to express individuality.
    D) She was the first one to publicize the ballet.
24. A) Graceful. B) Natural. C) Inaccessible. D) Exquisite.
25. A) Ballet shoes and stiff costumes. B) The principles of ballet movement.
    C) The symphonies of great masters. D) The exacting technique of ballet.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

People in Japan take blood types very seriously, according to a recent BBC report. They have big implications for life, work and love.

Last year, four of Japan's top 10 best-sellers were about how blood type determines (26) ____, selling more than 5 million copies altogether.

Taku Kabeya, chief editor at Bungeisha, the publisher of one of the books, told The Huffington Post that he thought the (27) ____ of these books comes from having one's self-image (28) ____. Readers discover the definition of their blood type and "It's like 'Yes, that's me!'"

As defined by the books, type As are sensitive perfectionists and good team players, but they tend to be over-anxious. Type Os are curious and generous but stubborn, while ABs are artistic but also mysterious and (29) ____. Type Bs are cheerful, but have eccentric, individualistic and selfish (30) ____.

About 40 percent of the Japanese population are type A and 30 percent are type O, while only 20 percent are type B, with AB (31) ____ the remaining 10 percent, according to the BBC.

Morning television shows, newspapers and magazines often publish blood type horoscopes and discuss relationship compatibility based on blood types. Popular (32) ____ and video games often mention a character's blood type.

You can even buy soft drinks, chewing gum, and bath salts (33) ____ different blood groups.

Why is it such a popular belief that they determine one's character? One reason often given about the craze is that in a (34) ____ uniform and homogenous society, it provides a simple framework to (35) ____ into easily recognizable groups.

"Being the same is considered a good thing here in Japanese society," translator Chie Kobayashi told the BBC. "But we enjoy finding little differences that distinguish people."

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	C	2	C	3	B	4	A	5	B	6	D	7	C	8	A	9	C
10	C	11	B	12	A	13	B	14	C	15	A	16	C	17	C	18	D
19	D	20	A	21	A	22	D	23	B	24	B	25	A				

Section C			
26. personality	27. appeal	28. confirmed	29. unpredictable
30. traits	31. accounting for	32. comics	33. catering to
34. relatively	35. divide people up		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

A）To support her family. B）To shop in the regular women's department. C）To slim down. D）To keep herself busy.	M: I have called you several times, but you were not at home. What are you busy with? W: I join a weight-loss support group. I hope to be able to shop in the regular women's department. Q: What does the woman want to do?
解析：选 **C**。男士说给女士打了好几次电话，都找不到女士，问女士在忙些什么。女士说她加入了一个减肥（weight-loss）小组。由此可知，女士是想减肥（slim down）。	

2.

A）It is not worth writing about. B）It is quite appropriate. C）It should be narrowed down. D）It should be expanded.	M: Lily, I've finally decided about my history paper. I'm going to focus on World War II. W: That's good, but you need to concentrate on one particular area. What about the course of events in the Pacific? Q: What does the woman think of the man's topic?
解析：选 **C**。由女士话中的 but 转折句可知，她认为男士的历史论文题目的范围太广，应该缩小范围。	

3.

选项	原文
A）The value of money. B）The Monthly allowance for children. C）The expense budget. D）A good way to spend money.	M: Don't you think it's good to give our children a monthly allowance? W: I think so. It can teach them the value of money. With a monthly allowance they can learn to budget their expenses wisely. Q: What are the two speakers talking about?

解析：选 **B**。由男士话中的… give our children a monthly allowance 和女士话中的 With a monthly allowance…可知，两人正在谈论 monthly allowances for children（每月给孩子的津贴）。

4.

A）He spent half an hour spotting a place to park. B）He asked the woman to wait for him to check her endurance. C）He has driven two blocks before he gave the woman a lift. D）He spent half an hour driving two blocks.	W: I have been waiting here for almost half an hour. Why did you take so long to park the car? M: I'm sorry. I have driven two blocks before I spotted a place to park. Q: What do you learn about the man from the conversation?

解析：选 **A**。女士说她都等半个小时了，问男士为什么花那么长时间停车（park the car）。男士说他开了两个街区才找到停车的地方（spotted a place to park）。由此可知，男士花了半个小时才找到停车位。

5.

A）Interviewee and interviewer. B）Visitor and receptionist. C）Student and teacher. D）Boss and secretary.	M: Hello, my name is Eric Johnson. I have an appointment with Mr. Andrew. W: Oh, hello, Mr. Johnson. I'm Laura lee. We've spoken on the phone a couple of times. Nice to meet you. Q: What's the possible relationship between the two speakers?

解析：选 **B**。根据对话双方对各自的称呼可知，两人应该并不认识，再根据男士话中的 have an appointment with Mr. Andrew（与安德鲁先生有约）可推测，两人很可能是来宾和接待员的关系。

6.

A）It is a pity that the man's wife can't go shopping. B）It is unfair that the man's wife should stay at home. C）It is impossible to repair the line again. D）It is not the first time that the phone has problems.	M: Sorry, Mrs. Smith, my wife can't go shopping with you this morning. She has to wait for the man to repair the telephone. W: Trouble with the line again? Q: What does the woman imply?

解析： 选 **D**。男士说他的妻子不能陪女士去逛街了，因为她要等人来修电话，而女士话中的反问句 Trouble with the line again?（线路又坏了吗?）表明男士家的电话以前也出过毛病。

7.

A）Thomas has just begun taking music lessons. B）Thomas gives music lessons. C）Thomas is very modest. D）Thomas is very proud of his violin.	W: I was very surprised to hear Thomas play the violin. From what he said, I thought he had just started his lessons. M: No, that's the way he always talks. Q: What can we learn from the conversation?

解析： 选 **C**。女士说听 Thomas 演奏小提琴后感到很吃惊，她原以为真像 Thomas 自己说的那样，他只是刚刚开始学呢。男士说 Thomas 总是那样。由此可知，Thomas 是一个很谦虚（modest）的人。

8.

A）The man shouldn't expect her to go along. B）She doesn't think she has enough money. C）She'll go even though the movie is over. D）The man should know the worth of the film.	M: It would be funny to see the new movie downtown. W: Count me out. I heard it isn't worth the money. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析： 选 **A**。男士建议女士去看电影，女士说 Count… out（别算上她），因为她听说这部电影不值得看（isn't worth the money）。由此可知，她不会陪男士去看那场电影。

Conversation One

原文

M: What are you doing?

W: （10）I'm ordering some filing cabinet out of a catalogue.

M: What do you need it for?

W: There's so much stuff piling up in my dormitory room. If I don't do something soon, I won't be able to move in there.

M: Do you usually order from a catalogue?

W: Sometimes. Why?

M: Oh, it's just in the history class today we were talking about（9）how the catalogue sales business first got started in the US. A Chicago retailer, Montgomery Ward started it in the late 1800s.（11①）It was really popular

among farmers. It was difficult for them to make it to the big city stores so they ordered from catalogues.

W: Was Ward the only one in the business?

M: At first, but another person named Richard Sears started his own catalogue after he heard how much money Ward was making.

W: What made them so popular?

M: (11②) Farmers trusted Ward and Sears for one thing. They delivered the products the farmers paid for and even refunded the price of things the farmers weren't satisfied with. The catalogue became so popular that some country school teachers even used them as textbooks.

W: Textbooks?

M: Yeah, students practise spelling the names and adding up the prices of things in the catalogues.

W: Was everyone that thrilled about it?

M: That's doubtful. Say they drove some small store owners out of business. Ward and Sears sold stuff in such large quantities. They were able to undercut the prices at some small family owned stores.

W: I see. That may be in accordance with what the idiom "every coin has two sides" says.

由选项推主题：由 9 题选项中的 catalogue order, catalogue sales 可推测，对话应该与目录订购有关，而 10 题和 11 题选项中的 assignment, textbooks, teachers, students 提示，对话中可能还涉及作业和上课。

9. What is the conversation mainly about?

解析：选 **C**。主旨题。男士见女士在看目录选购商品，于是便跟女士谈起了他们在历史课上探讨的有关目录销售是如何在美国发展起来的。由此可知，对话主要是关于 The history of catalogue sales business。

10. Why was the woman reading a catalogue?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。对话一开始男士问女士在干什么？女士回答说她在从目录中订购一款档案柜（filing cabinet）。

11. Who were the main customers of Ward's and Sears business?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。由男士话中的 It was really popular among farmers 以及 Farmers trusted Ward and Sears 可知，Sears and Ward's business 的主要客户是 farmers。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Excuse me, Professor Albright. Are you busy?

W: Not at the moment, Scott. What can I do for you? (12) Are you having some kind of problem with the course?

M: Actually, I wanted to talk to you about your new book.

W: (13) You want to talk about my book? It just came out. I didn't think anybody knew about it yet.

M: I know. But I read it on my own. I'd like to interview you about the book for an article in the campus newspaper.

W: I'd be happy to discuss my book with you. But, where's the appeal? I mean… a story on my research might not attract many readers.

M: (14) I disagree, professor. The book deals with something that touches each of us — our origins where the human species came from. I think that's a subject that everyone would like to know more about.

W: Okay, if you think enough of your readers would be interested, I'm certainly willing to help out by answering some questions.

M: I really think our readers will appreciate it.

W: My schedule is pretty tight for the rest of the week.

M: It won't take much of your time — an hour or so, at most. I was thinking of some time early next week. I still need to prepare a set of questions for the interview.

W: How about Tuesday then, during my office hours, right after class?

M: That would be great. Thanks professor. Oh! And by the way, would you mind if I recorded the interview?

W: Not at all. (15) I've done this kind of thing before. I know there's less chance that I'll be misquoted that way.

由选项推主题： 由选项中多次出现的 reading list, book, readers, read 可推测，对话应该与某本书有关，而 course, student 等词提示，对话可能与学生和课程有关。

12. What did the professor first assume when the man talked to her?

解析： 选 **A**。推断题。由女士（professor）话中的 Are you having some kind of problem with the course?（你来找我是问有关课程里的问题吗?）可知，女士起初以为男士找她是因为他 having difficulty with the course。

13. Why is the professor surprised when she hears that the man wants to talk about her book?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。当女士听说男士是来讨论她的书的时候感到很惊奇，因为这本书刚刚出版（just came out），还没有多少人知道，也就是说因为这本书还不是十分流行。

14. How does the man feel about the subject of the professor's book?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。男士提到，女士的书主要讲的是人类的起源，这关系到每一个人，他认为女士书中的主题是每个人都想了解的。由此可推断，男士认为女士的书应该有广泛的吸引力（broad appeal）。

15. What can we learn about the professor?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。对话结尾处，男士问女士是否介意自己把采访过程录下来，女士回答说她不会介意，还说她 have done this kind of thing before。由此可知，女士以前接受过采访。

Section B

Passage One

原文

Food can be divided into two basic categories: real food and pleasure food. (16) Real food is fuel for the body's needs, while pleasure food, which is high in fat or sugar, is primarily for taste satisfaction. The categories are pretty obvious. Broccoli is real food. Cookies are in the pleasure group.

When you're hungry, you are faced with choices. If you're not suffering from excessive hunger, you can be rational about them. Go to the refrigerator. What looks good? If you have chosen a real food — say, a turkey sandwich you can be certain your body can use it for fuel. Eat it and enjoy.

Two hours later you are hungry again. Back to the refrigerator. What looks good? Ice-cream. Stop! Employ your willpower just a little. Ice-cream isn't what your body needs. Does something else look good? Yes, a piece of toast with peanut butter and a glass of milk sound good too. Okay, go ahead — (17) remembering that high-fat real foods should be eaten in moderation.

(18) One trick is to eliminate pleasure foods from your kitchen. Instead, keep a variety of high-quality foods available at all times.

But what if you have ice-cream on hand and nothing else sounds good? Although you don't want to eat pleasure foods whenever the urge strikes, there is a legitimate place for them in your diet. If you have analyzed your feelings and there are no other needs imitating hunger, eat the ice-cream. You have not failed. On the contrary, You have accepted your natural appetite, but not blindly.

由选项推主题：由 16 和 17 题选项内容和 18 题选项中的 eater, foods, kitchen 等词可推知，短文的主题应该与食物和人体的健康有关。

16. What can we learned about pleasure food from the passage?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。文章开头提到食物可以分为两种，即 real food 和 pleasure food。real food 是人体所需的能量（fuel for the body's needs），

但 pleasure food 则主要是为了满足味觉（for taste satisfaction），也就是说 pleasure food 可以带来味觉享受（enjoyment of taste）。

17. What is the speaker's idea about high-fat real foods?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，the speaker 认为高脂食物（high-fat real foods）应当适量摄取（eaten in moderation）。eaten moderately 相当于 eaten in moderation。

18. What's the speaker's suggestion to those who eat too much high-fat foods?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，对于那些高脂肪食物摄取过多的人，把 pleasure foods 从厨房中剔除（eliminate）是一个不错的办法。

Passage Two

原文

Skin cancer is the second most common cancer in the UK, and kills approximately 2,500 people each year. The number of new cases increases every year and has doubled in the past 20 years. (19) The cause of skin cancer is nearly always over exposure to ultraviolet radiation from the sun. Therefore, to take precautions to protect yourself is extremely important and necessary. First, you may cover up — with loose, cool clothing to keep the sun off your skin. Wear a hat, preferably with a wide brim, and sunglasses. Then you can use a sunscreen — SPF 15 or higher — on any exposed skin. Use it an hour before going outside and reapply it frequently and generously. Don't forget to (20) seek shade, especially during the hottest part of the day, from 11 a. m. to 3 p. m.

(21①) Special care should be taken to protect children since they enjoy playing outdoors, so it is easy for them to get sunburnt. And statistics indicate that sunburn during childhood can lead to skin cancer later in life. (21②) People with pale skin, fair or red hair are more likely to develop skin cancer, but it doesn't mean that brown or black skinned people don't have to take care.

Besides skin cancer, the sun also causes thickening of the skin, which leads to premature ageing and wrinkles. Too much sun can also cause heat exhaustion, skin irritation and sun stroke, especially in the young. Therefore, there is really nothing healthy about a suntan, your skin darkens because it has been damaged.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 ultraviolet radiation（紫外线），hot，sunscreen（防晒霜）等词可推测，短文应该与防晒有关，而第 19 题选项提示，文中可能还涉及某种疾病。

19. What can we learn about skin cancer?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章开头处提到，造成皮肤癌的原因就是过多暴露在紫外线辐射（ultraviolet radiation）下。由此可知，皮肤癌主要是由紫外线辐射造成的。

20. According to the passage, what should you do to protect yourself from sunburn?
解析：选 **A**。细节题。文中明确提到，为了保护自己不被晒伤，一定要采取的保护措施分别有：穿上 loose, cool clothing；戴上有大帽檐的 hat 和戴上 sunglasses；在出门前一小时把防晒霜涂抹到身上；还有就是要寻找能遮阴的地方（seek shade），A 是其中之一。

21. According to the passage, who should take special care to avoid sunburn?
解析：选 **A**。推断题。文中提到，因为小孩子喜欢在户外玩，所以应该给孩子格外的照顾；此外，文中还提到拥有白皙的皮肤（pale skin）、金黄或红色的头发的人更容易患皮肤癌，由此可推断这些人都应该特别注意避免晒伤，A 是其中一种人。

Passage Three

原文

Many artists late in the last century were in search of a means to express their individuality. Modern dance was one of the ways, some of these people sought to free their creative spirit. At the beginning there was no exacting technique, no foundation on which to build. In later years, trial, error, and genius founded the techniques and the principles of the movement. Eventually, innovators even drew from what they considered the dread ballet, but first they had to discard all that was academic so that the new could be discovered. The beginnings of modern dance were happening before Isadora Duncan, (22①) (23) but she was the first person to bring the new dance to general audiences and see it accepted and acclaimed. (22②) (24①) Her search for natural movement form sent her to nature. (24②) She believed movement should be as natural as the swaying of the trees and the rolling waves of the sea, and should be in harmony with the movements of the Earth. (22③) Her great contributions are in three areas.

First, she began the expansion of the kinds of movements that could be used in dance. Before Duncan danced, ballet was the only type of dance performed in concert. In the ballet the feet and legs were emphasized, with virtuosity shown by complicated movements. Duncan performed dance by using all her body in the freest possible way. Her dance stemmed from her soul and spirit. She was one of the pioneers who broke tradition so others might be able to develop the art.

Her second contribution lies in dance costume. (25) She discarded ballet shoes and stiff costumes. These were replaced with bare feet, and unbound hair. She believed in the natural body being allowed to move freely, and her dress displayed this ideal.

Her third contribution was in the use of music. In her performances she used the symphonies of great masters, including Beethoven and Wagner, which was not the usual custom.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的人名 Isadora Duncan 可知，本文的主题是关于这个人物的介绍，而 dancers，ballet，modern dance 等词提示，Isadora Duncan 应该是个舞蹈演员。

22. What is the main topic of the passage?

解析： 选 **D**。主旨题。文章开头提到现代舞蹈正在寻求自由表达舞蹈者创新精神的舞蹈形式，接着引出现代舞蹈的代表人物 Isadora Duncan，并详细介绍了她对芭蕾舞发展的贡献。由此可知，本文主要是介绍了 Isadora Duncan 对芭蕾舞的贡献。

23. What can we learn about Isadora Duncan from the passage?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到现代舞早在 Isadora Duncan 之前就已经产生，但她却是第一位把这种新的舞蹈在大众（general audiences）面前展现的。

24. Which word can best describe Isadora Duncan's ballet performance?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到 Isadora Duncan 对 natural movement form 的追求使她的表演回归了自然，并且她相信舞蹈动作应该和树的摇摆、海浪的翻滚一样自然。由此可知，natural 一词最能够描述 Isadora Duncan 芭蕾舞的表演特点。

25. What were discarded in the traditional ballet by Isadora Duncan?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到 Isadora Duncan 对 ballet 的三大主要贡献之一就是，她对舞蹈服装（dance costume）进行了改进，她放弃了传统服装中的 ballet shoes 和 stiff costumes，并用 bare feet 和 unbound hair 取而代之。

Section C

原文

People in Japan take blood types very seriously, according to a recent BBC report. They have big implications for life, work and love.

Last year, four of Japan's top 10 best-sellers were about how blood type determines (26) personality, selling more than 5 million copies altogether.

Taku Kabeya, chief editor at Bungeisha, the publisher of one of the books, told The Huffington Post that he thought the (27) appeal of these books comes from having one's self-image (28) confirmed. Readers discover the definition of their blood type and "It's like 'Yes, that's me!'"

As defined by the books, type As are sensitive perfectionists and good team players, but they tend to be over-anxious. Type Os are curious and generous but stubborn, while ABs are artistic but also mysterious and (29) unpredictable. Type Bs are cheerful, but have eccentric, individualistic and selfish (30) traits.

About 40 percent of the Japanese population are type A and 30 percent are type O, while only 20 percent are type B, with AB (31) accounting for the remaining 10 percent, according to the BBC.

Morning television shows, newspapers and magazines often publish blood type horoscopes and discuss relationship compatibility based on blood types. Popular (32) comics and video games often mention a character's blood type.

You can even buy soft drinks, chewing gum, and bath salts (33) catering to different blood groups.

Why is it such a popular belief that they determine one's character? One reason often given about the craze is that in a (34) relatively uniform and homogenous society, it provides a simple framework to (35) divide people up into easily recognizable groups.

"Being the same is considered a good thing here in Japanese society," translator Chie Kobayashi told the BBC. "But we enjoy finding little differences that distinguish people."

26. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，所填词语应该是 how 所引导的从句的宾语。结合接下来讲的不同血型的人不同的性格特点推测，此处很可能说的是关于血型决定"性格"的畅销书。

解析：personality，不可数名词，意为"个性，品格"。

27. **读题：**空前的定冠词 the 和空后的 of 所有格提示，所填词语应为名词；后面的单数谓语 comes 提示，所填名词应为单数。

解析：appeal，不可数名词，意为"吸引力"。

28. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，此处很可能使用的是 have sth. done 结构，所填词语很可能是动词的过去分词。

解析：confirmed，过去分词，意为"确认，确定"。

29. **读题：**and 提示，所填词语和 mysterious 并列，故应该也是形容词，且意思上很可能与 mysterious"神秘的"接近。

解析：unpredictable，形容词，意为"出乎意料的，不可预知的"。

30. **读题：**空前的动词 have 以及并列的形容词提示，所填词应为名词。此处描述 B 型血的人的性格特点，故所填词语很可能表示"个性特点"之意。

解析：traits，名词复数，意为"特点，品质"。

31. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，with AB __31__ the remaining 10 percent 应该是 with 独立结构充当伴随状语，所填词语应能体现出主语 AB 与其逻辑宾语 the remaining 10 percent 的关系，故很可能是现在分词（短语）。分析句意可知，此处应该是表示 AB 型血的人所"占"的比例。

解析：accounting for，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为"占（比例）"。

32. **读题：**and 提示，所填词语应与 games 并列，故应该也是名词复数，且可能也是经常提到血型的一种大众媒体。

解析：comics，名词复数，意为"喜剧，漫画"。

33. **读题：** 分析句子结构和句意可知，__33__ different blood groups 应该是句子的状语，故所填词语很可能是现在分词短语或介词短语。此处很可能是说，你可以买到“适合”不同血型的 soft drinks，chewing gum 和 bath salts。

解析： **catering to**，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“迎合，为……服务”。

34. **读题：** 不定冠词 a 和两个并列的形容词都是修饰限定 society 的，从结构和意思上来看，所填词语不可能再为形容词做定语，而很可能是副词，用来修饰后面的形容词。

解析： **relatively**，副词，意为“相当地，比较地”。

35. **读题：** 空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应该为原形动词或动词词组。空后的 into… groups 提示，所填词语很可能表示“划分”之意。

解析： **divide people up**，动词词组原形，意为“分割，划分”。

Model Test 2

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) Summer in New York is more humid than it is in Shanghai.
   B) Winter in Shanghai is warmer than it is in New York.
   C) The woman comes from New York.
   D) The man likes the weather in Shanghai.
2. A) He can offer her a pencil. B) He can lend her an extra pen.
   C) He can buy a bottle of ink for her. D) He can give his only pen to her.
3. A) Traveling. B) Music. C) Sports. D) Movies.
4. A) They are having a party.
   B) They have no time to study economics and management.
   C) They are very busy and have no time for the regular meal.
   D) They are making time to do some physical exercises.
5. A) Imitating skills. B) Some famous works of art.
   C) Chinese painting. D) Some famous painters.
6. A) He should look for batteries at the drugstore.
   B) The drugstore may not be open at this hour.

C）He should have tried the radio earlier.
D）She doesn't know how to open the radio.

7. A）Living in the suburb saves a lot of money.
B）The woman wants to live there.
C）His workplace is around there.
D）It is quiet in suburb.

8. A）In a school.　B）In a bookstore.
C）In a publisher's office.　D）In a library.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A）He is in a small school.　B）He doesn't like the courses.
C）The professors don't like him.　D）No professor knows his name.

10. A）Change a school.　B）Join the mentor group.
C）Take a psychology course.　D）Study hard.

11. A）In the lecture hall.　B）In Professor Green's office.
C）In the dean's office.　D）In the library.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A）He has been fined by the library before.
B）This is the first time that he has borrowed so many books at one time.
C）This is the first time he has used the library.
D）He does not have a valid student ID.

13. A）It was damaged.
B）It was lost.
C）It was left at home by the man.
D）It was lent to another person by the man.

14. A）He has to find information in the books for his paper.
B）He has been assigned extra readings by his professor.
C）He wants to borrow the books for a friend who needs them.
D）He needs to read these books for pleasure.

15. A）Pay the fine now and return the book when he can.
B）Buy a book to replace the one that is missing.
C）Copy only what he needs for his paper.
D）Stop lending books from the library to his friends.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A) Successful business practices. B) Famous inventors.
    C) Public health concerns. D) Unsuccessful inventions.
17. A) To demonstrate the importance of public health laws.
    B) To point out that without luck businesses will not succeed.
    C) To explain how traveling led to new inventions.
    D) To illustrate the importance of having the right product in the right place at the right time.
18. A) They drank from public water fountains.
    B) They drank water out of a public tin cup.
    C) They drank from personal tin cups that they carried with them.
    D) They bought a paper cup of water.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A) Those which need visual and spatial abilities.
    B) Those which need communication with others.
    C) Those which need profound knowledge.
    D) Those which need special skills.
20. A) Men are more competent than women in engineering.
    B) Men have more superiority than women in engineering.
    C) Women are more competent than men in engineering.
    D) Men outnumber women in engineering.
21. A) The symbol of power. B) The symbol of status.
    C) The extension of his identity. D) A useful tool.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) Japan. B) China.
    C) Thailand. D) An English-speaking country.
23. A) The enthusiasm for studying English.
    B) The right motivation to study English.
    C) The benefit of studying English.
    D) The easiness of studying English.
24. A) To teach yourself.
    B) To read English newspapers.
    C) To recite a large amount of vocabulary.
    D) To recite beautiful sentences in famous works.
25. A) They should write down what the actors said.
    B) They should watch one film many times.

C）They should watch films without Chinese subtitles.

D）They should only hear what the actors said.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

According to a recent report by The Wall Street Journal website, __26__ research suggests that we should pay more attention to our body clock when we make daily plans.

Our body clock, or natural body rhythm, influences our energy and alertness. Paying attention to it can help us pinpoint the different times of day when we best perform __27__ tasks — from thinking creatively to exercising.

The reality, however, is that most of us organize our time around work demands, school __28__, commuting or social events. Doing whatever our body feels like doing is a __29__ in today's fast-paced modern society.

But that doesn't mean it isn't worth trying. Obeying our body clock has __30__ health benefits. Disrupting our natural body rhythm, on the other hand, has __31__ problems such as depression and obesity.

When the body clock can *synchronize*（使同步）the rhythms of its natural processes __32__ light and other natural influences, it gives us an edge in daily life.

When it comes to cognitive work, most adults perform best in the late morning. As our body temperature starts to rise just before awakening in the morning and continues to increase until midday, our memory, alertness and concentration __33__ improve.

However, our ability to concentrate __34__ starts to diminish soon thereafter. Most of us are more easily __35__ between noon and 4 pm.

Alertness also tends to fall after eating a meal and sleepiness tends to peak around 2 pm, making that a good time for a nap.

Surprisingly, tiredness may boost our creative powers. For most adults, problems that require open-ended thinking are often best tackled in the evening when they are tired.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	B	2	A	3	D	4	C	5	C	6	A	7	A	8	B	9	D
10	B	11	C	12	B	13	D	14	A	15	C	16	A	17	D	18	B
19	A	20	D	21	C	22	D	23	B	24	B	25	C				

Section C			
26. a growing body of	27. specific	28. deadlines	29. luxury
30. significant	31. been linked to	32. in response to	33. gradually
34. typically	35. distracted		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

A) Summer in New York is more humid than it is in Shanghai. B) Winter in Shanghai is warmer than it is in New York. C) The woman comes from New York. D) The man likes the weather in Shanghai.	M: Well, I can't speak about the whole country. But as far as New York goes, I'd say that summers in Shanghai tend to be hotter and more humid. W: But I think winters are milder in Shanghai. Q: What can we learn from the conversation?

解析： 选 **B**。男士说上海的夏天比纽约的夏天更闷热和潮湿（hotter and more humid），而女士说上海的冬天更暖和（milder），由此可推断女士并不是来自纽约，而且她认为上海的冬天比纽约的冬天更暖和。

2.

A) He can offer her a pencil. B) He can lend her an extra pen. C) He can buy a bottle of ink for her. D) He can give his only pen to her.	W: Could I borrow a pen from you? Mine has just run out of ink. M: I'm afraid I don't have an extra one. Would a pencil do? Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **A**。女士向男士借钢笔，男士说他没有多余的钢笔，并问女士铅笔行不行（Would a pencil do?），由此可知他可以借给女士一支铅笔。

3.

A) Traveling. B) Music. C) Sports. D) Movies.	M: What's your favorite pastime? W: I like reading, sports, music, traveling and so on. But I like nothing better than going to movie. Q: What does the woman like best?

解析： 选 **D**。女士话中的比较结构 I like nothing better than going to movie 表明，她最喜欢看电影。

4.

A）They are having a party. B）They have no time to study economics and management. C）They are very busy and have no time for the regular meal. D）They are making time to do some physical exercises.	M: Jane, do you know what the faculty members are doing among pizza boxes and soda cans? W: They are making time for the economic and management seminar. Q: What conclusion can we draw about the faculty members from this conversation?

解析：选 **C**。男士问女士为何这些教职员工（faculty members）每天都吃 pizza 喝碳酸饮料，女士回答说他们努力挤出时间（making time）来准备经济管理研讨会，因此吃饭没有准点。

5.

选项	原文
A）Imitating skills. B）Some famous works of art. C）Chinese painting. D）Some famous painters.	W: Hi, do you know anything about Chinese painting, Mr. Liu? M: A little bit. Traditional Chinese paintings give much priority to conformity. So lots of famous Chinese painters were excellent imitators of those perfect works of art. Q: What are the two speakers talking about?

解析：选 **C**。女士问男士是否了解 Chinese painting（中国画），男士回答说了解一点，并就自己所了解的情况介绍了一下 Traditional Chinese painting，由此可知二人是在讨论 Chinese painting。

6.

A）He should look for batteries at the drugstore. B）The drugstore may not be open at this hour. C）He should have tried the radio earlier. D）She doesn't know how to open the radio.	M: Where can I find batteries for my radio at this time of the night? W: Why don't you try the drugstore? It's closed late. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析：选 **A**。男士不知道这么晚去哪还可以买到电池（batteries），女士通过反问句 Why don't you 建议他去杂货店（drugstore）看看，因为那里关门很晚。

7.

A）Living in the suburb saves a lot of money. B）The woman wants to live there.	M: Have you decided where to live when you get married? W: I would like to live in the city near my

C）His workplace is around there. D）It is quiet in suburb.	work，but my fiancé wants a house in the suburb to save on expenses. Q: Why does the woman's fiancé want to live in the suburb?
解析：选 **A**。女士说她想住在离她上班地点近的市区，但是她未婚夫（fiancé）想住在郊区以节省开支（save on expenses）。	

8.

A）In a school. B）In a bookstore. C）In a publisher's office. D）In a library.	M: I enjoy coming to places like this. Did you see this old book of children's stories? W: Some of these books aren't so old. Look at this one. This mystery was published only five years ago. It costs only 30% of the original. Q: Where does the conversation most probably take place?
解析：选 **B**。由对话中的关键信息 book，these books，published，costs 可推断，对话很可能发生在书店（bookstore）。	

Conversation One

原文

W: Hey，Kevin，I haven't seen you since the beginning of the semester. How is it going?

M: Well，I am a little overwhelmed. It's strange. I always wanted to go to a big university like this，but now I am here. I am not so sure. I mean the courses are interesting enough，but…

W: What's bothering you then?

M: Well，after going to a small school and knowing everybody，it's pretty shocking to be in huge lecture halls with hundreds of students，and（9）not one professor even knows my name.

W: I know what you mean. I felt pretty lost myself last year but I（10①）know about something that might help. It's called the mentor group.

M: What?

W: The mentor group，it's like a support group. I joined it last year when I was a first-year student.

M: So what is it?

W: It's basically professors and small groups of students getting together informally to discuss all kinds of subjects. You have a chance to meet professors and other students.

M: Hmm, sounds worthwhile, but doesn't it take up a lot of studying time?
W: Not really. You can't study all the time, you know, and this is like a little break.
M: I guess you could meet a professor whose course you might take later!
W: Exactly, that's what happened to me! I am taking a psychology course with Professor Green. I didn't know how interesting psychology was till I got to talk to him in the mentor group.
M: You've talked me into it! Is it too late to join?
W: I don't think so. (10②) (11) If I were you I would go over to the dean's office and sign up.
M: I will do that later.

由选项推主题：由 9 题选项可推测，对话应该与男士的问题有关，10 题选项表明对话中很可能涉及男士解决问题的办法。

9. What's bothering the man?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。女士问男士为什么事情所扰，男士回答说大型大学的课堂能容纳好几百人，甚至没有一个教授知道他的名字，他因此很烦恼。

10. What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。在得知男士的烦恼之后，女士向男士介绍了顾问团(mentor group)，她觉得顾问团可以帮助男士解决问题，再结合女士话中的虚拟语气 If I were you I would go over to the dean's office and sign up 可知，女士建议男士报名参加 mentor group。

11. Where can the man sign up for joining the mentor group?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。由女士话中的虚拟语气 If I were you I would go over to the dean's office and sign up 可知，男士可以去系主任的办公室报名。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Can I help you?
M: Yes, I'd like to borrow these books please. (12) Am I allowed to borrow five books at once?
W: Of course. I'll need to see your student ID please.
M: Here you are. And here are the books.
W: Oh! There's a "Borrowing Privileges Revoked" notice beside your name.
M: What's that mean?
W: Well, obviously it means you can't borrow any books, but I have to enter a special access code to find out the reason.

M: This is really strange.

W: According to the computer, there was a book… let me see… I believe the title is… uh, *The History of Ancient Greece*. Yes, that's it. (13①) It was borrowed under your name on the fifteenth of September, and still hasn't been returned. That makes it three weeks overdue, I'm afraid.

M: Oh, no! (13②) I remember that book now. I lent it to a friend.

W: The computer will not allow me to lend you any other books until that one is returned and the penalty is paid.

M: What's it about a penalty?

W: There's a dollar a day penalty for overdue library books. In your case, that comes to 21 dollars.

M: 21 dollars! For one overdue book!

W: The policy is explained in your student handbook. I didn't make it, and I have no choice but to enforce it.

M: Okay. I'll return the book by the day after tomorrow, and I guess I have no choice but to pay the fine. (14) But what can I do now? I need these books to begin researching a paper I have to write.

W: (15) Why not just copy the sections you need right away?

M: You must be kidding. That would cost me more than the fine.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 fined（罚款），library，borrowed，books 可推测对话应该与借书有关，而 information，paper，assign 等词表明，对话应该与论文有关。

12. What can be inferred about the man from the conversation?

解析： 选 **B**。推断题。男士来图书馆借书，他问图书管理员是否允许他一次性借 5 本书（borrow five books at once），由此可推断男士以前应该没有借过这么多的书，即这是他借书数目最多的一次。

13. What happened to the overdue book the man once borrowed?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。女士说男士在 9 月 15 日借的一本书还没有归还给图书馆，而且已经过期三周了，这时男士才想起来他把那本书借给一个朋友了。

14. Why is the man worried about not being able to borrow books?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。对话结尾处，男士提到他因为不能借书而感到着急，因为他写论文需要这些书，A 为原文的同义转述。

15. What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。对话结尾处，女士通过反问句 Why not just copy the sections you need right away 建议男士复印他的论文需要的材料。

Section B

Passage One

原文

（16）Finally there is one more element to business success that I haven't talked about. I know what you think I'm going to say. Luck. And you are partially right.（17）Good entrepreneurs know how to make their own luck and that means being in the right place at the right time with the right product. Let me give you a little example. Early in the last century, if you travel by train or subway and happen to get a little thirsty in the station, where would you go for some water? There were no big soda machines at every corner or even drinking fountains. Yet there were thousands of thirsty travelers out there. Well, what they did was:（18）drank water out of one little tin cup that was passed from one thirsty commuter to the next. That's right. Everybody drank out of the same cup. And you bet it didn't get washed after every user. Well, that was the right time for the right product and there was a man who had it. His name is H. M. and his product was the disposable paper cup. He came up with it just as the nation was becoming concerned about their health risks associated with the tin cups. Laws were passed outlying the things; reports were published showing just what sorts of germs can be passed around from sharing them. Mr. M. became the best known producers of one of the most successful paper products of all time. He originally called his product health cups, but later changed the nature. So can anyone guess what that name might be?

由选项推主题：由选项中的 successful，succeed，business practices，businesses 可推知，短文中可能涉及成功的企业经营，inventors，inventions 提示，短文中应该涉及某项发明。

16. What general topic has the speaker been discussing?

解析：选 **A**。推断题。由文章开头处的 Finally there is one more element to business success…（最后还要讲一个商业成功的要素）可知，the speaker 刚才一直在谈做生意取得成功的因素，也就是 Successful business practices。

17. What is the purpose of the speaker's story?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章提到，成功做生意的一个要素就是运气，也就是在合适的时间与地点卖合适的产品，接着就以一个故事为例来说明他的观点，由此可知说话者讲这个故事的目的就是要例证 the importance of having the right product in the right place at the right time。

18. In the earlier 20th century, what did train travelers do when they got thirsty?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文章提到，上世纪初，当火车上的乘客感到口渴的时候就会用很多乘客用过的小杯喝水。

Passage Two

原文

Women are, on the whole, more verbal than men. They are good at language and verbal reasoning, while (19) men tend to be skilled at tasks demanding visual-spatial abilities. In fact, along with aggression, these are the most commonly accepted differences between the sexes.

Words are tools for communicating with other people, especially information about people. They are mainly social tools. Visual and spatial abilities are good for imagining and manipulating objects and for communicating information about them. Are these talents programmed into the brain? In some of the newest and most controversial research in neurophysiology, it has been suggested that when it comes to the brain, males are specialists while women are generalists.

But no one knows what, if anything, this means in terms of the abilities of the two sexes. Engineering is both visual and spatial, and (20) it's true that there are relatively few women engineers. But women become just as skilled as men at shooting a rifle or driving a car, tasks that involve visual-spatial skills. They also do equally well at programming a computer, which is neither visual nor spatial. Women do, however, seem less likely to fall in love with the objects themselves. (21) We all know men for whom machines seem to be extensions of their identity. A woman is more likely to see her car, rifle, or computer as a useful tool, but not in itself fascinating.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 need… abilities, knowledge, skills 可知，本文可能涉及不同类型的工作，而 20 题选项表明，文中应该涉及男女的工作能力的比较。

19. What kind of jobs may men do best, according to the passage?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文章开头提到女性比较擅长语言（language）和文字推理（verbal reasoning），而男性则比较擅长解决需要视觉空间（visual-spatial）能力的工作，由此可知需要 visual 和 spatial abilities 的工作男性可能会做得比较好。

20. What can we learn about engineering from the passage?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，从事工程行业（engineering）的女性数量比男性数量少，即 men outnumber women in engineering。

21. What does a car mean to a man, according to the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文章结尾提到，对男性来说机器好似是他们身份的延伸（the extension of his identity）。

Passage Three

原文

（22）The question of how to learn English better and more effectively is often asked of me by my Chinese friends, students or colleagues. The learning of any language is complex and not easy. Only hard work and commitment can improve one's language skills. The learners of English must ask themselves the question: what is my motivation to study English?（23）You need the right motivation to maintain the intensity over time to develop effective language skills. With that said, there are a few effective methods to learn English.

The most obvious way to improve English would be direct contact with native speakers or in a work environment where English is used as the main communication vehicle. Also, speak English with Chinese who have a good command of the language. It is essential to have the fundamentals of English mastered before communicating directly with a native speaker. Just as important,（24）I discovered that reading English newspapers, essays and books greatly improves one's English. In fact, native English speakers who read a great deal are usually good at oral expression. In the English language reading is very critical to a person's ability to speak well. Reading builds vocabulary and phrasal use in context. The student of English needs to start reading easier materials like *China Daily* or other publications every day. Once you master newspapers, then move on to novels or books.

Listening to English tapes and watching TV or movies can be very helpful. Movies use many slang expressions and actors tend to speak very quickly.（25）No matter how difficult it is, one should only watch films in English with no Chinese subtitles in order to learn English through movies. Always remember that your abilities in a language will improve if you are interested, have enough exposure to it, and are motivated. Never allow frustration to defeat you.

由选项推主题：由选项中多次出现的 study English, reading English newspapers, watch films 等词语推知，短文的主题应该是关于学习英语的方法。

22. Where does the speaker come from, according to the passage?

解析：选 **D**。推断题。文章开头处提到，the speaker 的中国朋友、学生和同事经常问她如何才能更好、更有效地学习英语，由 the speaker 话中的 Chinese 可推断，她并不是一名中国人，再根据 the speaker 被问到的问题可推断，她很可能是来自一个说英语的国家（an English-speaking country）。

23. What can help English learners to maintain the intensity to develop effective language skills?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，英语学习者需要有正确的学习动机（the right motivation），才能在时间的推移中仍然 maintain the intensity

to develop effective language skills（保持学习语言技能的热情），也就是说 the right motivation 能够帮助英语学习者保持学习语言技能的热情。

24. Which of the following is the speaker's advice to learning English?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中在说明学习英语的方法时提到读英语报纸、散文和书籍对提高英语水平有很大帮助，可知读英文报纸是其中一种方法。

25. How should English learners learn English through English movies?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文章结尾处明确提到，不管电影有多难，英语学习者都应该只看没有中文字幕的（with no Chinese subtitles）英文电影。

Section C

原文

According to a recent report by The Wall Street Journal website，（26）a growing body of research suggests that we should pay more attention to our body clock when we make daily plans.

Our body clock，or natural body rhythm，influences our energy and alertness. Paying attention to it can help us pinpoint the different times of day when we best perform（27）specific tasks — from thinking creatively to exercising.

The reality，however，is that most of us organize our time around work demands，school（28）deadlines，commuting or social events. Doing whatever our body feels like doing is a（29）luxury in today's fast-paced modern society.

But that doesn't mean it isn't worth trying. Obeying our body clock has（30）significant health benefits. Disrupting our natural body rhythm，on the other hand，has（31）been linked to problems such as depression and obesity.

When the body clock can *synchronize*（使同步）the rhythms of its natural processes（32）in response to light and other natural influences，it gives us an edge in daily life.

When it comes to cognitive work，most adults perform best in the late morning. As our body temperature starts to rise just before awakening in the morning and continues to increase until midday，our memory，alertness and concentration（33）gradually improve.

However，our ability to concentrate（34）typically starts to diminish soon thereafter. Most of us are more easily（35）distracted between noon and 4 pm.

Alertness also tends to fall after eating a meal and sleepiness tends to peak around 2 pm，making that a good time for a nap.

Surprisingly，tiredness may boost our creative powers. For most adults，problems that require open-ended thinking are often best tackled in the evening when they are tired.

26. **读题：**空后的名词 research 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。
解析：a growing body of，表示数量的词组，修饰不可数名词，意为“越来越多的”。
27. **读题：**空后的名词 tasks 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。结合破折号后面的解释说明可推测，此处很可能是表示“具体的”或“指定的”工作。
解析：specific，形容词，意为“特定的，具体的”。
28. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，school __28__ 和 work demands，commuting，social events 为并列关系，故所填词语应该为名词。
解析：deadlines，名词复数，意为“截止时间，最后期限”。
29. **读题：**空前的不定冠词提示，所填词应为可数名词单数。前一句说，我们中大多数人都是根据工作需要、课程期限、通勤或是社交活动来安排时间表，由此可推知，空格所在句很可能是说，在快节奏的现代社会中，身体想做什么就去做什么是一件“不容易实现的事”。
解析：luxury，名词单数，意为“奢侈品，奢侈的事”。
30. **读题：**空后的名词短语 health benefits 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词作定语。此处是说遵循生物钟对健康的好处，故所填词语很可能表示类似“重要”或“许多”的含义。
解析：significant，形容词，意为“重大的”。
31. **读题：**空前的助动词 has 和空后的名词 problems 提示，所填词语很可能是现在分词形式。上句说遵循生物钟的好处，本句则通过转折指出打破身体的自然节奏会“带来”的问题。
解析：been linked to，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“与……关联”。
32. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句主干结构完整，__32__ light and other natural influences 很可能是句子的状语，故所填词语很可能是分词（短语）或介词（短语）。
解析：in response to，介词词组，意为“响应，对……有反应”。
33. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能是副词作状语。As 意为“随着”，表示一种逐渐的过程，由此可推测此处很可能是说，随着体温从早上到中午的持续上升，我们的记忆力、机敏度和注意力也“逐步”提升。
解析：gradually，副词，意为“逐渐地”。
34. **读题：**与上一个空格一样，句子也不缺少主干成分，故本空所填词依然可能为副词。
解析：typically，副词，意为“典型地，通常”。
35. **读题：**空前的系动词 are 和副词 easily 提示，所填词很可能是动词的过去分词。由前一句推测此处应该语注意力集中有关，而由下段中的 Alertness also tends to fall… around 2 pm“下午两点左右，警觉性也下降”可推知，此处说的应该是更容易“分散注意力”。
解析：distracted，过去分词，意为“转移，分心”。

Model Test 3

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) The car repair. B) A car order. C) An insurance claim. D) A bank loan.
2. A) The woman should be careful about her money.
   B) The woman should buy the brown suit.
   C) The woman should find another job to make more money.
   D) The woman shouldn't buy the brown suit.
3. A) The man wants to attend tomorrow's show.
   B) There aren't any tickets left for tonight's show.
   C) There aren't any tickets left for tomorrow's show.
   D) The man doesn't want to attend tomorrow's show.
4. A) They are counting the number of vacation days.
   B) They are expecting to go home.
   C) They are anxious to go back school.
   D) They are going over their accounts.
5. A) He gets a job as a teacher. B) He gets straight A in all his courses.
   C) He passes the final exam. D) He gets the scholarship.
6. A) At the doctor's office. B) At the supermarket.
   C) At the drugstore. D) At the department store.
7. A) She hopes that her son will be able to get a full mark.
   B) She thinks that schools should teach children how to compete.
   C) She wishes she can do something for the kids.
   D) She thinks that her son shouldn't be given much pressure.
8. A) It is fun to read the novel.
   B) She can't understand the novel.
   C) New words in the novel make it very difficult to read.
   D) She didn't finish the novel in one week.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) Collecting objects on the beach. B) Creating computer models.
   C) Mapping currents in the ocean. D) Tracking water pollution.

10. A）An interesting piece of wood.　B）An old shoe.
　C）A message inside a bottle.　D）An unusual shell.
11. A）Chemicals.　B）Bottles.
　C）Athletic shoes.　D）Model boats.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A）Agricultural robots.　B）Industrial robots.
　C）Computers.　D）Electrical robots.
13. A）Welding car.　B）Computer.　C）Machine.　D）Science fiction.
14. A）In the form of electrical impulses.
　B）In the form of machines.
　C）In the form of instructions.
　D）In the form of automatic impulses.
15. A）Each one could only give out one signal.
　B）Each one could only perform two operations.
　C）Each one could only perform one operation.
　D）Each one could only give out two signals.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A）In 1869.　B）In 1959.　C）In 1867.　D）In 1872.
17. A）Seward's Folly.　B）A foolish thing.
　C）Johnson's Folly.　D）President's Folly.
18. A）To enjoy its freezing weather.　B）To study its importance in war.
　C）To study its volcanoes.　D）To enjoy its beauty of nature.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A）There would be more lost grassland.
　B）The city would be made more beautiful.
　C）More wildflowers would be grown.
　D）It can help lower the temperature above it.
20. A）To build fewer skyscrapers.　B）To create a green roof of buildings.
　C）To plant more trees and grass.　D）To construct more parking lots.
21. A）The benefits of a green roof.

B) Urban water management system.
C) Life span of different kinds of roofs.
D) Tips on how to reduce air pollution.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) His old bag was no longer fashionable.
B) His classmates laughed at his funny bag.
C) His old bag was not suitable for carrying heavy books.
D) His professor advised him to use a different bag.

23. A) It costs the speaker a large sum of money on medical treatment.
B) It made the speaker miss his professor's valuable lecture.
C) A lot of schoolchildren were hospitalized.
D) A lot of schoolchildren were injured.

24. A) Choose the bag with wider straps.
B) Loosen the straps of the bag.
C) Fasten the bag to one's waist.
D) Put in the bag as few things as possible.

25. A) 8 kg. B) 10 kg. C) 16 kg. D) 20 kg.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

Anyone who has vacationed in the higher elevations of Colorado, such as Vail and Estes Park, will tell you altitude sickness can be a real problem. Loss of __26__, nausea, vomiting, weakness, dizziness, and difficulty sleeping can __27__ those visiting areas over eight thousand feet.

Altitude sickness results from the lack of oxygen at high elevations. At thirteen thousand feet, every *lungful* (肺容量) of air holds only sixty percent of what it would at sea level. Despite that fact, many *indigenous* (本土的) people live in areas of low oxygen concentration with few __28__ effects. The big question is, how do they survive?

The body can __29__ low oxygen levels by making more *hemoglobin* (血红蛋白), an oxygen-carrying __30__ in red blood cells. But too much hemoglobin over a long period of time can put a person at risk of blood clots, stroke, or __31__ mountain sickness. Scientists wondered how mountain people can remain healthy

living at high altitudes. To see if genes contribute, scientists __32__ the genomes of three ethnic groups living at altitudes over twelve thousand feet, two from Ethiopia, and Tibetans.

One Ethiopian group, the Oromo, cope the same way lowlanders do, by making more hemoglobin. The Amhara and Tibetans, on the other hand, have hemoglobin levels ten percent lower than the Oromo. Does genetic variation __33__ this?

Scientists found that both the Amhara and Tibetan highlanders possessed genetic variants __34__ low hemoglobin levels.

But they were not the same genes. It appears that each group took a different __35__ path to achieve the same outcome of dampening the usual response of increased hemoglobin.

How about all those vacationers in Colorado? They will have to make do with their own lowland genes, for now.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	C	2	A	3	B	4	B	5	D	6	C	7	D	8	A	9	C
10	A	11	B	12	B	13	D	14	A	15	C	16	C	17	A	18	D
19	A	20	B	21	A	22	C	23	D	24	A	25	C				

Section C

26. appetite　27. plague　28. adverse　29. adapt to
30. molecule　31. chronic　32. analyzed　33. account for
34. associated with　35. evolutionary

原文与解析

Section A

1.

选项	原文
A) The car repair. B) A car order. C) An insurance claim. D) A bank loan.	M: Have you received the check from the company to cover the damage to your car? W: No, not yet. But yesterday I called and was told I should expect to get it within the next few days. Q: What are they talking about?

解析：选 **C**。男士问女士是否已经收到了保险公司理赔的支票（the check … to cover the damage），女士表示还没有收到，但是昨天她给保险公司打电话得知，她会在这几天拿到支票，由此可知对话二人在讨论保险索赔（An insurance claim）。

2.

A）The woman should be careful about her money. B）The woman should buy the brown suit. C）The woman should find another job to make more money. D）The woman shouldn't buy the brown suit.	W: I certainly would like to buy the brown suit I saw in the department store, but I don't have enough money. M: Well, if you had budgeted your money more carefully, you would have been able to buy it. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **A**。男士通过虚拟语气（if you had budgeted… you would have been…）表明了自己的观点：如果你以前认真做好预算的话，现在就买得起这件外套了，言外之意是觉得女士用钱不够仔细。

3.

A）The man wants to attend tomorrow's show. B）There aren't any tickets left for tonight's show. C）There aren't any tickets left for tomorrow's show. D）The man doesn't want to attend tomorrow's show.	M: I would like two tickets for the 9 o'clock show this evening. W: I'm sorry. Sir. They are sold out. But we have a few left for tomorrow. Q: What do we learn from this conversation?

解析：选 **B**。男士说他想买两张今天晚上的演出门票，女士说今天的票都卖光了（sold out），只剩下明天晚上的票了。

4.

A）They are counting the number of vacation days. B）They are expecting to go home. C）They are anxious to go back school. D）They are going over their accounts.	M: My classmates are looking forward to this summer. They all want to go home. They have been very busy with their study this semester. W: I understand. Perhaps they are counting the days. Q: What can be inferred about the man's classmates?

解析：选 **B**。男士说他们同学都期待着放暑假回家，女士说或许他们每天都在数天数（counting the days）。

5.

A）He gets a job as a teacher. B）He gets straight A in all his courses. C）He passes the final exam. D）He gets the scholarship.	W: Have you heard that Tom gets the scholarship? M: Yes. He must be very happy now. I can't wait to say "congratulation" to him. Q: Why is Tom happy?

解析：选 **D**。女士问男士是否听说 Tom 得了奖学金（scholarship），男士说他听说了，并说 Tom 现在一定很高兴，由此可知 Tom 高兴是因为得了奖学金。

6.

A）At the doctor's office. B）At the supermarket. C）At the drugstore. D）At the department store.	W: I'd like to leave this prescription to be filled, please. M: Certainly, Mrs. Brown. By the way, would you like something else, like some cough medicine. Q: Where did this conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **C**。女士说想要按这个处方（prescription）抓药，男士说好的，并问女士还要不要点儿咳嗽药（cough medicine），由此可知对话最有可能发生在药店（drugstore）。

7.

A）She hopes that her son will be able to get a full mark. B）She thinks that schools should teach children how to compete. C）She wishes she can do something for the kids. D）She thinks that her son shouldn't be given much pressure.	M: Why were you so strongly opposed to your son skipping a grade at school? W: There's too much pressure and competition in our society. Of course I want my son to succeed, but I want him to enjoy his childhood as well. Q: What does the woman indicate?

解析：选 **D**。男士问女士为什么反对儿子跳级（skipping a grade），女士回答说，她认为孩子在学校的压力和竞争已经很大了，虽然她也很希望儿子能成功，但她更想让儿子享受童年，言外之意是她不想给儿子太多的压力。

8.

A) It is fun to read the novel. B) She can't understand the novel. C) New words in the novel make it very difficult to read. D) She didn't finish the novel in one week.	M: How can you finish that long English novel only in one week? W: I found it very interesting, though I spent some time on consulting new words in a dictionary. Q: What does the woman mean?
解析：选 **A**。女士说尽管查生词费了一些时间，但她还是觉得小说很有趣，由此可知，女士认为 It is fun to read the novel。	

Conversation One

原文

M: Hey, Michelle. Look what I just found. Right here in the sand.

W: A piece of wood? Oh, (10) driftwood. Interesting shape. Almost like modern sculpture.

M: Yeah. And feel how smooth it is.

W: Hmm. It must have been in the water a long time and could have been drifting in the (9①) ocean currents for months, or even years.

M: In the (9②) currents? Doesn't the wind just blow things around out there?

W: Well, sure. But the (9③) currents are always moving, too. Almost like rivers, but underwater rivers, flowing through the ocean.

M: (9④) So how do they find out where these currents go? Stick a message in a bottle and throw it in the water?

W: Don't laugh. In fact, I was reading in a science magazine that (11) oceanographers have released huge numbers of bottles into the ocean over the years. (9⑤) They wanted to map out where the currents would carry them.

M: Say, I'll bet: after they found out where all those bottles ended up, they could enter all that data into a computer and make a pretty detailed model to… to show where the currents go.

W: In fact, they did. And they also found a neat way to test that model. There was a freighter carrying sneakers from a factory in Asia. It was caught in a big storm and thousands of pairs of sneakers got dumped in the Pacific Ocean.

M: Really? What a waste!

W: Yeah. Turns out, though, that hundreds of these shoes started washing up on beaches somewhere near Seattle, just about where the computer models had predicted the currents would carry them.

M: You mean all that stuff I find on the beaches might be part of some big scientific experiment? I thought it was all just trash!

由选项推主题：由选项中的 beach，currents，ocean，water，boats 等词可推测，对话中可能涉及与大海相关的事情。

9. What are the speakers mainly discussing?

解析：选 **C**。主旨题。对话中多次提到 currents（洋流）这个词，并且提到科学家想要查明这些洋流的流向以及他们所使用的方法，由此可知 the speakers 讨论的主题是测量海水流向（mapping currents in the ocean）。

10. What does the man find on the beach?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。由男士话中的 driftwood，Interesting shape，Almost like modern sculpture 可知，男士发现了一块浮木，形状有趣，很像现代雕塑。

11. What do scientists put into the ocean to map where the ocean currents go?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。女士明确提到杂志上说海洋研究者（oceanographers）多年来向大海里扔了很多的瓶子，希望能够测出海水的流向。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Hi, Paul, are you ready for your Speech Club presentation this evening?

M: Yeah, (12①) I'm going to discuss robots.

W: Robots? You mean those machines that walk and talk just like in the movies?

M: No, (12②) industrial robots like those used in the automobile and electronic industries.

W: I saw an article about that kind of robots the other day. There were pictures of robots welding cars, but, they certainly didn't look like the way as I thought about robots.

M: (13) The robots we usually imagine are made up in science fiction. In industry, robots are designed to do a specific set of operations, such as welding car frames. They are rarely built to resemble humans.

W: Actually, all they need is a kind of brain to give signals, and a mechanism, such as an arm, to carry out instructions, right?

M: Right. Tiny computers become the brain of these robots. (14) The computer sends signals, in the form of electronic impulses, to move an arm and a claw. The claw is the hand that does particular kinds of work.

W: I see. But we've had machines on assembly lines doing work for people for years. That's what started the industrial revolution, remember?

M: (15) But each of those machines can only perform a single operation and it takes months to modify them. The new industrial robots can each do a number

of tasks. And it's easy to reprogram them to perform totally different operations. That's one reason why they're becoming so popular.

W: Oh, I see. It's really fantastic! Now I want to go online to see some details about it.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 robots，computer 可推测，对话可能主要讨论的是机器人。

12. What is the man going to discuss on his presentation?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。男士提到他要在演讲俱乐部里进行一次演讲，主要讨论机器人，而且他所要讨论的机器人不是电影里那种能说能走的机器人，而是用于汽车和电子行业的工业机器人（industrial robots）。

13. What was the origin of the traditional image of robot?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。男士明确提到，我们通常所想象的机器人都来源于科幻小说（science fiction），由此可知传统的机器人形象起源于 science fiction。

14. How does the computer send signal to the robot?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。男士明确提到，电脑以电子脉冲（electronic impulses）的形式发送信号（sends signals）给工业机器人。

15. What was the limitation of the robots in the past?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。对话结尾处，在谈到以前的机器人的时候，男士明确提到每个机器人只能完成单项任务（single operation）。

Section B

Passage One

原文

Alaska, which was called Russian America before it was sold to the U. S. of America, joined the Union as the forty-ninth state in 1959. Alaska is now the largest of all the 50 states. A wide open frontier of dense lowland forests, midrange frozen tundra, and the towering peaks and glaciers of its many mountain ranges, are the elements which combine to make Alaska one of America's harshest and most foreboding states. (16) It was in 1867 that President A. Johnson's Secretary of State, Seward bought Alaska from the Russians at a cost of $7.2 million. (17①) The buying of the huge northern land mass seemed at first something foolishly done. Not only was Alaska difficult to reach, but it was also hard to live in, and appeared to have no importance in the time of war. Besides, there are volcanoes there as Alaska lies on the Pacific "ring of fire". In Alaska large treeless areas are covered with snow all the year. For these reasons (17②) the buying of Alaska was called "Seward's Folly" at that time. However in 1896 gold was found in Alaska,

and people poured into the land quickly. Since then other important natural resources were discovered, including oil. Soon people changed their thinking about "Seward's Folly". (18) But most people visit Alaska in order to see the endless beauty of nature that the northern land discloses to them. For instance, there are about 11,000 islands in Alaska. And in a certain area of Alaska the sun does not set for 82 days every year.

由选项推主题：由 17 题的选项可推测，短文中可能涉及某件愚蠢的事情，而 18 题选项提示，文中应该还涉及某一地区的情况介绍。

16. When did the U. S. A. buy Alaska from the Russians?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中明确提到，在 1867 年，约翰逊总统的国务卿 Seward 以 720 万美元的价格买下了阿拉斯加（Alaska）。

17. What did people think of the buying of Alaska at first?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文中明确提到，起初买下阿拉斯加这件事情似乎是非常愚蠢的，并被人们称为"苏厄德的荒唐事"（Seward's Folly）。

18. Why do tourists go to Alaska?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，大部分参观阿拉斯加的人来这里都是为了欣赏北部地区的自然美景。

Passage Two

原文

(19) Each time a city building is erected, the grass in that spot and trees that once reached up to the sky are replaced by a tar roof.

Add to that the construction of roads, parking lots, and yet more buildings, and the total lost green space can have a very real effect on a city's air temperature, air quality, and energy costs. (20) What if we could replace the hot roof of each skyscraper or building in a city with grass or a garden?

Whether it holds vegetable gardens, wildflowers, or meadow grasses, a green roof can lower the temperature above a building by 6 degrees, which can reduce the building's energy costs and, if used more widely, it could decrease a city's total energy costs, reduce power-plant emissions, and improve air quality and public health.

But that's not all — green roofs are a great way to handle water management in urban areas, and actually extend the life span of the roof itself. And green roofs can do something else: They beautify the city — whether you're on the 3rd floor or the 30th floor. Now that's a crowning achievement.

The environmental nonprofit group Earth Pledge is promoting a Green Roofs Initiative. (21) To learn more about how to create a green roof and the benefits it will provide, you can visit its website at *EarthPledge. com.*

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 grassland，wildflowers，more trees and grass 等词可推测，短文应该与绿化环保有关。

19. What would happen if a city building is erected according to the passage?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。短文一开始就提到，每当城市建筑一建起，那个地方的草和树木就会被沥青房顶（tar roof）所取代，也就是说更多的绿地和树木就会消失。

20. What is the best way suggested in the passage to improve air quality?

解析： 选 **B**。推断题。文中使用问句“What if we could replace the hot roof… with grass or a garden?”（如果我们把很热的屋顶换成草坪或花园会有哪些好处呢?）提出关于改进空气质量的方法，即创造绿色屋顶建筑物（create a green roof of buildings）。

21. What information can you get from the website at *EarthPledge. com*?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。短文结尾处提到，要想了解更多关于如何做绿色屋顶以及绿色屋顶将带来哪些好处的信息，人们可以登录网站 *EarthPledge. com*，故选 A。

Passage Three

原文

Like many kids now heading back to school, I used one of those fashionable single-straps, over-the-shoulder bags to carry my books around when I was studying in New York City. But at Dartmouth Medical School, (22) my city bag turned out to be totally inadequate for carrying heavy medical textbooks. I'd lose valuable minutes at the start of a lecture rubbing an aching arm and shoulder before I could start writing down what the professor said. Taking a cue from a classmate, I finally got a large, wide-strapped bag with a third strap that wrapped around the waist. It wasn't fashionable but it did wonders for my sore muscles and note-taking.

That was a first-hand lesson in how a wrong backpack, or carrying one improperly, can lead to serious problems. According to the U. S. Consumer Product Safety Commission, (23) 5,900 kids were treated at hospital emergency rooms, clinics and doctors offices last year for injuries directly caused by backpacks.

How to avoid such problems? Like my classmates, you can (24①) choose bags that have wide straps and a belt. That will help transfer some of the weight from the back and shoulders to the hips. You should also (24②) tighten both straps firmly, so the pack rests about 5 cm above your waist. Also, remember to (24③) pack your bag with the heaviest items closest to your back and to bend both knees when you pick it up.

How much should you stuff into your pack? (25) That depends on your size and strength, but the rule is not to exceed 20% of your body weight. So if a child weighs 50kg, the backpack and its load shouldn't be more than 10 kg.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 bag，heavy，injured，strap 以及 25 题中的重量可推测，短文很可能与孩子的书包太重对孩子造成的伤害有关。

22. Why did the speaker change his bag in the medical school?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文章开头处提到，说话者起初也是使用那种很流行的单肩背书包，但是当说话者在医学院读书的时候，这个旧书包却根本装不下那些很沉的书，所以说话者听从同学的意见改用其他书包。

23. Which of the following statements is true about the consequence of the wrong backpack?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，去年有很多孩子因为背的书包不合适而造成身体轻微损伤，所以就到医院的急诊室、诊所去看。

24. What should people do to avoid back pain caused by the bag?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，为了避免书包引起后背受伤，人们应该选择有宽背带的书包，牢牢系紧（tighten）书包的两条带，把最重的东西放在靠近背部的地方，A 为这些措施的其中之一。

25. According to the speaker, what is the maximum weight of the bag for an adult weighing 80 kg?

解析： 选 **C**。推断题。文章结尾处提到，书包里装多少东西取决于一个人的体型和力量，书包里所放的东西应该不能超过（exceed）体重的 20%，那么一个体重为 80kg 的成年人所背书包的最大重量应该是 16kg（80 × 20% = 16）。

Section C

原文

Anyone who has vacationed in the higher elevations of Colorado, such as Vail and Estes Park, will tell you altitude sickness can be a real problem. Loss of (26) appetite, nausea, vomiting, weakness, dizziness, and difficulty sleeping can (27) plague those visiting areas over eight thousand feet.

Altitude sickness results from the lack of oxygen at high elevations. At thirteen thousand feet, every *lungful*（肺容量）of air holds only sixty percent of what it would at sea level. Despite that fact, many *indigenous*（本土的）people live in areas of low oxygen concentration with few (28) adverse effects. The big question is, how do they survive?

The body can (29) adapt to low oxygen levels by making more *hemoglobin*（血红蛋白）, an oxygen-carrying (30) molecule in red blood cells. But too much hemoglobin over a long period of time can put a person at risk of blood clots, stroke, or (31) chronic mountain sickness.

Scientists wondered how mountain people can remain healthy living at high

altitudes. To see if genes contribute, scientists (32) analyzed the genomes of three ethnic groups living at altitudes over twelve thousand feet, two from Ethiopia, and Tibetans.

One Ethiopian group, the Oromo, cope the same way lowlanders do, by making more hemoglobin. The Amhara and Tibetans, on the other hand, have hemoglobin levels ten percent lower than the Oromo. Does genetic variation (33) account for this?

Scientists found that both the Amhara and Tibetan highlanders possessed genetic variants (34) associated with low hemoglobin levels.

But they were not the same genes. It appears that each group took a different (35) evolutionary path to achieve the same outcome of dampening the usual response of increased hemoglobin.

How about all those vacationers in Colorado? They will have to make do with their own lowland genes, for now.

26. **读题：**空前的介词 of 提示，所填词语应为名词。分析句意可知，此处是列举高原病的症状，结合常识和空前的 loss 推测，空格处很可能说的是没有“食欲”。

解析：<u>**appetite**</u>，不可数名词，意为“食欲”。

27. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，空前的 can 提示，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。主语是一系列不良反应，这些很可能会“困扰”或“折磨”到那些高海拔地区的游客们。

解析：<u>**plague**</u>，动词原形，意为“折磨，使苦恼”。

28. **读题：**空后的名词 effects 和空前修饰该词的 few 提示，所填词很可能为形容词，与 few 一起修饰限定 effects。结合前后意思的转折（despite）和常识可知，低氧地区的本土居民一般很少会得高原病，也就是很少会有“不良”反应。

解析：<u>**adverse**</u>，形容词，意为“不利的”。

29. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，空前的 can 提示，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。空前一句提出问题：本土居民如何生存？空格所在句给出回答：通过产生更多的血红蛋白（by making more hemoglobin），由此可推测，空格所在句很可能是表示身体通过产生更多的血红蛋白来“适应”低氧环境。

解析：<u>**adapt to**</u>，动词词组原形，意为“适应”。

30. **读题：**空前的修饰语 an oxygen-carrying 提示，所填词语应为可数名词单数。空格所在部分是对前面 hemoglobin 的解释说明，故所填词语应能体现血红蛋白的性质，很可能为“物质”之类的意思。

解析：<u>**molecule**</u>，名词单数，意为“分子，微粒”。

31. **读题：**空后的名词短语 mountain sickness 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语，表示长期产生太多血红蛋白会导致的“疾病”的一种。

解析：**chronic**，形容词，意为“慢性的”。

32. 读题：分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语。结合上一句的一般过去时态和本句句意推测，所填谓语也应该为一般过去时。不定式 To see if…表示目的，结合空后的 three ethnic groups 推测，此处很可能表示科学家们为了证实基因是否有关，对三个种族群体的染色体进行了“研究”或“分析”。

解析：**analyzed**，动词过去式，意为“分析”。

33. 读题：分析句子结构可知，空格所在的一般疑问句缺少谓语，由提前的助动词 Does 可知，该谓语应为原形动词或动词词组。空后的 this 指代前面提到的分析结果，故此处很可能是疑问是不是基因变化“导致了”这种结果。

解析：**account for**，动词词组原形，意为“导致，说明……的原因”。

34. 读题：分析句子结构和句意后可推测，__34__ low hemoglobin levels 很可能是 genetic variants 的定语，故很可能为分词形式，表示这种基因变异与低血红蛋白水平的“相关性”。

解析：**associated with**，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“与……相关”。

35. 读题：空后的名词 path 和空前修饰该名词的 a different 提示，所填词很可能为形容词，与 a different 共同修饰限定 path。前面一直在讲基因，故此处很可能说的是“生长”或“进化”的历程。

解析：**evolutionary**，形容词，意为“进化的”。

Model Test 4

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) Bob is leaving for Hong Kong to see Tina.
   B) Tina is leaving for Hong Kong to see Bob.
   C) Bob wants to meet Tina on Saturday.
   D) Bob will arrive at Hong Kong tomorrow.
2. A) He is good at drawing pictures.
   B) He likes paintings very much.
   C) He likes visiting the art museum very much.
   D) He thinks the art museum is a very quiet place.

3. A) Friends. B) Relatives.
   C) Real estate agent and a client. D) A boss and an employee.
4. A) There are too few houses in the northeast.
   B) People in the northeast are inexperienced in dealing with snow.
   C) Fuel cannot be transported to the northeastern states.
   D) Cold weather in the northeast has increased the demand for fuel.
5. A) Store manager and customer. B) Landlord and tenant.
   C) Tourist guide and tourist. D) Hotel clerk and guest.
6. A) He wanted to watch a film. B) He wanted to take a plane.
   C) He is a careful driver. D) He was speeding.
7. A) The students are not in good physical condition.
   B) The exercises are not suitable for the whole class.
   C) She is afraid of doing the exercises herself.
   D) She thinks the PE class is a waste of time.
8. A) Eight o'clock. B) Twenty past eight.
   C) Half past eight. D) Nine o'clock.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) An advertising agent. B) A lawyer.
   C) A magazine editor. D) A teacher.
10. A) He resigned because he was not satisfied with his salary.
    B) He resigned because he had to look after his son.
    C) He was fired because he ruined his company's reputation.
    D) He was fired because he made his company lose a major client.
11. A) In the woman's office. B) In Mr. Kramer's home.
    C) In a courtroom. D) In a company.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A) Because it helps him prevent motion sickness.
    B) Because it helps cure the cold he got on vacation.
    C) Because it can treat an ear infection.
    D) Because it can calm his upset stomach.
13. A) It causes upset stomachs. B) It causes dizziness.
    C) It causes sleepiness. D) It causes headaches.
14. A) Taking the medication with some fruit juice.
    B) Taking the medication several hours before traveling.
    C) Drinking lots of liquids with the medication.
    D) Taking the medication on an empty stomach.
15. A) Go to see the doctor first.
    B) Get enough money from the bank.
    C) Get medication from the woman's home.

D）Go to a drugstore for the medication.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A）The effect of advertising on world markets.
    B）Modern advertising techniques.
    C）Forms of communication in the American colonies.
    D）The early history of advertising.
17. A）An educated population.　　B）A large supply of goods and services.
    C）A large number of publications.　D）An industrialized society.
18. A）Samples of products.
    B）Signs on shop doors.
    C）Pictures of products painted on walls.
    D）Free paper pamphlets.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A）A new kind of battery used in electric cars.
    B）A new pollution-free electric car made by China.
    C）The rules to regulate electric cars.
    D）The cost of an electric car.
20. A）In China.
    B）In France.
    C）In a Beijing-based auto design company.
    D）In a Beijing-based auto research company.
21. A）China uses much less other resources than electric power.
    B）Electric power plays a leading role in China's transportation industry.
    C）Petroleum is largely used in China's transportation industry.
    D）Electric power plays an equal role with petroleum in China's transportation industry.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A）Dealing with the relationship among employers.
    B）Clearing away the disagreements between employees and employers.
    C）Discussing with employees about pay.

D) Calculating pay.

23. A) The agreement between the Accounts Department and employees.
B) The agreement between the Personal Department and employees.
C) The agreement between employees and employers.
D) The agreement between Trade Unions and employers.

24. A) Living cost. B) Labor supply.
C) The value of a job. D) Company's business condition.

25. A) Additional payments. B) Monetary encouragement schemes.
C) Bonus stock. D) Material benefits.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

Even without the guidance of organized religion, some animals __26__ know that it's a good thing to help others.

For example, when a bird spots a predator, instead of just flying away, it calls out in alarm and warns everyone in the *vicinity* (附近). When a dolphin is __27__, other dolphins help it swim up to the surface and get some air. And in a lab experiment that was set up so that one rat had to sit on a platform or else his rat friends would get an electrical shock when they tried to feed, the rats quickly learned to cooperate and __28__ sitting on the platform.

You might think that evolution would work against this kind of *altruism* (利他主义) since, instead of __29__ their own survival, animals spend time and energy helping others.

But evolutionists suggest that when animals help animals who are their genetic __30__, or who are likely to return the favor later on, they are __31__ helping their species to survive the process of natural selection.

Some animals will even __32__ their own lives to insure the survival of the larger group. The worker honeybee, for example, will die __33__her hive if necessary.

Even acts that seem selfish may __34__ the group in the long run. For instance, when there isn't enough food to go around, wasps and termites will *cannibalize* (同类相食) their nest-mates. *Gruesome* (可怕的) as this may seem, it insures the colony's survival through __35__ times.

Although here at A Moment of Science, we don't condone human cannibalism, we still hope that these examples of altruism in animals will give you some food for thought.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	A	2	B	3	B	4	D	5	D	6	D	7	A	8	C	9	A
10	D	11	C	12	A	13	C	14	B	15	A	16	D	17	B	18	B
19	B	20	B	21	C	22	C	23	D	24	C	25	A				

Section C

26. instinctively　27. injured　28. take turns　29. concentrating on
30. relatives　31. actually　32. sacrifice　33. defending
34. end up helping　35. tough

原文与解析

Section A

1.

A）Bob is leaving for Hong Kong to see Tina. B）Tina is leaving for Hong Kong to see Bob. C）Bob wants to meet Tina on Saturday. D）Bob will arrive at Hong Kong tomorrow.	W: Are you really leaving for Hong Kong today, Bob? M: I guess so, I've got my ticket and I'm anxious to see Tina there on Sunday. Q: What can we learn from this conversation?

解析：选 **A**。女士问男士（Bob）是否今天要去香港，男士的回答是肯定的：I guess so，并陈述了理由：他渴望 see Tina there on Sunday，由此可知男士即将去香港看望 Tina。

2.

A）He is good at drawing pictures. B）He likes paintings very much. C）He likes visiting the art museum very much. D）He thinks the art museum is a very quiet place.	W: Jack seems to be crazy about the art items of painting. On the walls of his bedroom, there are so many famous pictures. Some of them are priceless. M: However, he does not like visiting the art museum because he considers it a noisy place. Q: What can we conclude about Jack from the conversation?

解析： 选 **B**。由女士话中的 Jack seems to be crazy about the art items of painting 可知，Jack 非常喜欢油画（paintings）。

3.

A）Friends. B）Relatives. C）A real estate agent and a client. D）A boss and an employee.	M: I have received a letter from Harry this afternoon. He said he wants to know if he can get a job in your office for the summer. W: I rather think it would be better for him to get a job somewhere else to learn to stand on his own feet instead of depending on his family to help him. Q: What is the probable relationship between Harry and the man?

解析： 选 **B**。男士问女士能不能让 Harry 暑假期间在她的公司工作，女士说 Harry 应该学会自己独立地去找工作，而不是依靠亲属关系帮忙，由此可推断 Harry 与男士应该是亲戚关系。

4.

A）There are too few houses in the northeast. B）People in the northeast are inexperienced in dealing with snow. C）Fuel cannot be transported to the northeastern states. D）Cold weather in the northeast has increased the demand for fuel.	W: The northeast is experiencing a really terrible winter. Fuel supplies are running low. And a lot of people can't even keep their houses heated. M: I guess that's why fuel prices have gone up across the country. Q: What can be inferred from the conversation?

解析： 选 **D**。女士说东北地区现在正经历着严寒，燃料供应（fuel supplies）越来越少了，男士说这可能就是燃料价格上涨的原因，由此可推断东北的寒冷天气增加了燃料的需求。

5.

A）Store manager and customer. B）Landlord and tenant. C）Tourist guide and tourist. D）Hotel clerk and guest.	W: I wonder if there is a single room available. M: Yes, we have a single room with an attached bathroom at forty dollars a night. Q: What's the probable relationship between the two speakers?

解析：选 **D**。女士问男士是否有单人房间，男士回答说还有一个带卫生间的（with an attached bathroom）单人房间，每晚要40 美金，由此可推断对话双方可能是 hotel clerk（旅馆服务人员）与 guest（顾客）的关系。

6.

A）He wanted to watch a film. B）He wanted to take a plane. C）He is a careful driver. D）He was speeding.	W: I don't understand how you get a ticket. I thought you were a careful driver. M: I usually am. But I was going to be late today. Q: Why did the man get the ticket?

解析：选 **D**。男士话中的转折句式 But I was going to be late today 的隐含之意就是今天他要迟到了，所以才超速行驶（speeding），因此他收到了罚单（ticket）。

7.

A）The students are not in good physical condition. B）The exercises are not suitable for the whole class. C）She is afraid of doing the exercises herself. D）She thinks the PE class is a waste of time.	M: It's incredible that half the class couldn't do all the exercises. What do you think, Laura? W: I am afraid it does say something about our physical fitness. Q: What does Laura think of the man's words according to the conversation?

解析：选 **A**。男士说班里很多同学都不能完成训练，真是难以置信，并问女士对此事有什么看法，女士回答说这一点恰恰反映出他们身体状况不太好。physical fitness 意为“身体健康状况”。PE（physical education）意为“体能训练”。

8.

A）Eight o'clock. B）Twenty past eight. C）Half past eight. D）Nine o'clock.	M: Louisa, you are late for nearly 30 minutes. You really should have set off some time earlier. W: But I left home at 8. I thought half an hour should be enough to cover this 20-minute drive. Who could have expected that it could take a full hour. Q: What time did the two speakers arrange to meet?

解析：选 **C**。男士说女士迟到了 30 分钟，女士说她 8 点就出发了，本以为半个小时足够了，没想到竟然用了 1 个小时，由此可推断他们约定 8:30 见面。

Conversation One

原文

W: Mr. Kramer, (9①) how long have you been working in advertising?
M: Uh, ever since I graduated from college.
W: And would you say that you have achieved a certain status or position in your profession?
M: Yes, I think. I have a pretty good reputation.
W: Mr. Kramer, when you were working at Roth, Kane Donovan, what was your salary?
M: I was making around $33,000 a year when I left.
W: And now I believe you're working at Norman, Craig, and Kummel?
M: Yes.
W: And what is your salary there?
M: Uh, it's... uh, it's almost $29,000.
W: Could you be more specific, Mr. Kramer?
M: I make $28,200.
W: 28,200? Well, Mr. Kramer, you're the only person I've heard of who's working his way down the ladder of success. And Mr. Kramer, (10①) isn't it true that you were fired from your previous job?
M: (10②) I was let go.
W: Very well, Mr. Kramer. (11) Will you tell the court why you were let go?
M: There was a difference of opinion in company policy.
W: Mr. Kramer, (9②) (10③) isn't it true that your agency lost a major advertising account, due to your negligence?
M: (10④) It's not unusual in advertising for a client, in the middle of a campaign, to change his mind and go elsewhere. It happens every day...
W: Mr. Kramer, was it not true that you walked out on a client in the middle of a major presentation, saying that you had an appointment with a first-grade teacher?
M: There was a problem in school. My son was fighting with his classmate.

由选项推主题： 9 题选项表明对话应该涉及某人的职业，而 10 题选项中的 resigned，fired 提示，对话中应该涉及男士辞职或被解雇。

9. What is Mr. Kramer's occupation most probably?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。对话开头，女士问男士从事广告业（advertising）多长时间了，由此可知男士的职业与广告有关，故选 A。

10. How did Mr. Kramer lose his previous job?

解析： 选 **D**。推断题。女士问男士他是否是被先前的公司解雇（fired）了，男士话中的 I was let go，表明他确实是被解雇的；而通过女士

话中的 isn't it true… lost a major advertising account 以及男士话中的 It's not unusual in advertising for a client 可知，男士被解雇是因为他疏忽大意导致公司失去了一个大客户（major client）。

11. Where did the conversation most probably take place?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。由女士话中的 Will you tell the court why you were let go?（你能告诉法官为什么你会被解雇吗?）可知，对话最有可能发生在法庭上（courtroom）。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Good afternoon. What can I do for you today?

M: I have a problem. I'm going sailing with my marine biology class over break.

W: This is a problem? It sounds awfully good to me.

M: Well… er… yeah, sounds good. (12①) But I get seasick, or motion sick, or whatever you call it really.

W: The worst feeling in the world. You know that happens because the balance mechanism in your inner ear can't adjust to the motion of the boat and you get dizzy. But you're in luck. (12②) There's a kind of medication that can help you.

M: Just what I wanted to hear.

W: It will help, but two things: It's expensive and you have to be careful. (13) It will make you sleepy so you won't feel like doing anything that takes a lot of energy. Also, you shouldn't try to do anything that requires a lot of concentration like driving.

M: Got you. Anything else?

W: (14) Be absolutely sure you take the medication at least four hours before you get on the boat because it won't do you any good if you are already sick.

M: Do I need to eat anything special when I take it? Or should I have an empty stomach?

W: It doesn't really matter because the medication is delivered in a little round patch that you stick behind your ear. It's all absorbed through your skin.

M: Really? No pills? No swallowing? I've never heard of such a thing. Can you give me some?

W: Afraid not. (15) Only the doctor can give you a prescription for it. You'll have to make an appointment with her for that and then take it to a pharmacy to be filled.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 treat，taking the medication 等相关词语可推测，对话应该与服用某种药物有关，而 motion sickness 和 before traveling 提示，这种药很可能是治晕动症的。

12. Why does the man need the medication?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。男士提到他晕船（get seasick），于是女士建议男士服用药物（medication），由此可知男士需要这种药物来治疗晕动症（motion sickness）。

13. What does the woman say about the side effects of the medication?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。女士提到男士服药后会感到困（sleepy），由此可知这种防止晕船的药物的副作用就是让人产生睡意（causes sleepiness）。

14. What does the woman caution the man about?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。女士提醒男士要至少在上船前四小时服用这种药物，否则，晕船了再服用这种药物就没用了。

15. What will the man do to get the medication right away?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。男士向女士要这种防止晕车的药物，女士说只有医生才能给病人开这种药（prescription），所以，如果男士想要这种药，首先就要 go to see the doctor。

Section B

Passage One

原文

Let's turn our focus now to (16①) advertising. We all know what an advertisement is. It's essentially a message that announces something for sale. Now, (17) there is an important precondition that must exist before you have advertising, and that's a large supply of consumer goods, that is, things to sell. You see, in the place with a demand for a product being greater than the supply, there's no need to advertise. Now, (16②) (18) the early form of advertising goes back many hundreds of years with a simple sign. There were shop doors that told you whether the shop was a bakery or a butcher shop. Then there was the advent of the printing crest. Advertising increased substantially as products like coffee, tea, and chocolate appeared in newspapers and other periodicals as well as on the side of the buildings. In the American colonies, advertising in communication's media like newspapers and pamphlets became a major factor in marketing goods and services. (16③) By modern standards, these early advertisements were quite small and subdued. Still some of them appeared on the front page of newspapers, probably because the news often consisted of less fresh reports from distant Europe, but the ads were current or local. Advertising really came into its own and became a central

part of doing business. (16④) During the industrial revolution, suddenly there was a much greater supply of things to sell. And as we said earlier, that is the driving force behind advertising. People's attention had been drawn to the new product. Let's take a look at some of the advertisements from that time.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 advertising 以及 18 题选项可推测，短文很可能与广告的形式有关。

16. What is the main topic of the passage?

解析：选 **D**。主旨题。文章一开头就提到 advertising，接着提到了广告的早期形式，并用现代观点评价这些早期广告，还介绍了工业革命时期广告的发展情况，由此可推知本文的主题是 the early history of advertising（广告的早期历史）。

17. What does the speaker think is the important precondition for advertising?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中明确提到，做广告之前要有一个前提，那就是 a large supply of consumer goods, that is, things to sell（要有大量的消费品）。

18. According to the speaker, which of the following is the early form of advertisement?

解析：选 **B**。推断题。文中提到，早期广告的形式可以追溯到几百年前，都是 simple sign，这些标志挂在门上，使顾客可以区分店铺是卖什么东西的，由此可推断早期的广告就是 signs on shop doors。

Passage Two

原文

(19①) A new pollution-free electric car has been developed by Chinese companies and is now ready for mass production. This new car signals a clearer future for China's energy and environment problems.

Today CCTV, China Central Television, showed an electric car. It is the second model from a Beijing-based auto design company. (20) The first model has been sent to showcase in France.

According to its designers, (19②) the car will only use 2 to 3 yuan of electric power to run each kilometer. Its makers say it will have a huge market, as it costs only around 20 thousand yuan to produce one.

The core technology of electric cars is its battery and electro motor. The weight of an advanced car storage cell is about 300 kilograms. (19③) But China has invented a Li-ion type battery, which weighs a mere 60 kilograms.

Traditional nickel cadmium batteries need to be charged for 5 to 10 hours to support an electric car running for 100 kilometers. (19④) But the new Li-ion battery only needs to be charged for 1 to 3 hours, for the car to run 250 kilometers.

China currently has more than 20 auto research and designing companies. But

not a single electric car can be seen in the market, as there is not yet a national standard, and they are not allowed to acquire a license tag. Experts say with the maturing technology, China should issue related standards as soon as possible.

(21) In China, 70 percent of energy consumed in transportation industry is petroleum, 10 percent are various other resources, leaving electric power accounting for only 20 percent.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 new electric car 可推测，短文很可能是介绍一种新型的电动汽车，而选项中的 China，Beijing-based 提示，这种汽车很可能是中国设计研制的。

19. What's the topic of the passage?

解析： 选 **B**。主旨题。文章开头处提到中国制造了一种新型无污染的电动汽车（pollution-free electric car），接下来介绍了它的造价、性能及其特点，由此可知本文的主题应为 A new pollution-free electric car made by China。

20. Where is the first model of electric car at present, according to the passage?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中明确提到，The first model has been sent to showcase in France，由此可知，第一款汽车现在还在法国展览。

21. Which of the following statements is true according to the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。推断题。文章结尾处提到，中国的运输业所耗能源中，70 percent… is petroleum, 10 percent is various other resources, leaving electric power accounting for only 20 percent（石油占了 70%，电能占了 20%，其他能源占了 10%），由此可知中国的运输业主要使用的能源是石油（petroleum）。

Passage Three

原文

As is known to all, the organization and management of wages and salaries are very complex. Generally speaking, the Accounts Department is responsible for calculations of pay, (22) while the Personnel Department is interested in discussions with the employees about pay.

If a firm wants to adopt a new wage and salary structure, it is essential that the firm should decide on a method of job evaluation and ways of measuring the performance of its employees. (23) In order to be successful, that new pay structure will need agreement between Trade Unions and employers.

In job evaluation, all of the requirements of each job are defined in a detailed job description. Each of those requirements is given a value, usually in "points", which are added together to give a total value for the job. For middle and higher management, a special method is used to evaluate managers on their knowledge of

the job, their responsibility, and their ability to solve problems. Because of the difficulty in measuring management work, however, job grades for managers are often decided without reference to an evaluation system based on points.

(24) In attempting to design a pay system, the Personnel Department should compare the value of each job with these in the job market. It should also consider economic factors such as the cost of living and the labour supply.

It is necessary that payment for a job should vary with any differences in the way that the job is performed. Where it is simple to measure the work done, as in the work done with the hands, monetary encouragement schemes are often chosen, (25) for indirect workers, where measurement is difficult, methods of additional payments are employed.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 pay, cost, payments, bones 等词可推测，短文应该涉及工资问题，而 22 题选项提示，短文中应该涉及劳资各方的关系。

22. What is the responsibility of the Personnel Department in the organization and management of salaries?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到工资的组织和管理（the organization and management of wages and salaries）是相当复杂的，在这一过程中，人事部（the Personal Department）的主要职责就是 discussions with the employees about pay。

23. What plays a decisive role in the success of a new pay structure?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文中提到如果想使新的支付结构（pay structure）成功，那么就需要在工会（Trade Unions）和雇主（employers）之间达成一致，也就是说 the agreement between Trade Union and employers 对于一个 new pay structure 来说是十分关键的。

24. What should be taken into consideration by the Personnel Department to design a pay system besides economic factors?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到如果要设计一个工资支付体系，the Personnel Department 应该将每份工作的价值同就业市场中的其他工作进行比较，并且还应该考虑到经济因素。由此可知，除了要考虑经济因素之外，the Personnel Department 在制订工资体系时还要考虑 the value of a job。

25. Which of the following ways can be used to encourage indirect workers?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾提到容易评估的工作经常采用奖金的形式进行鼓励，而对于 indirect workers 来说，measurement 则显得十分困难，所以通常会采用 additional payments 对其进行鼓励。

Section C

原文

Even without the guidance of organized religion, some animals (26) instinctively know that it's a good thing to help others.

For example, when a bird spots a predator, instead of just flying away, it calls out in alarm and warns everyone in the *vicinity* (附近). When a dolphin is (27) injured, other dolphins help it swim up to the surface and get some air. And in a lab experiment that was set up so that one rat had to sit on a platform or else his rat friends would get an electrical shock when they tried to feed, the rats quickly learned to cooperate and (28) take turns sitting on the platform.

You might think that evolution would work against this kind of *altruism* (利他主义) since, instead of (29) concentrating on their own survival, animals spend time and energy helping others.

But evolutionists suggest that when animals help animals who are their genetic (30) relatives, or who are likely to return the favor later on, they are (31) actually helping their species to survive the process of natural selection.

Some animals will even (32) sacrifice their own lives to insure the survival of the larger group. The worker honeybee, for example, will die (33) defending her hive if necessary.

Even acts that seem selfish may (34) end up helping the group in the long run. For instance, when there isn't enough food to go around, wasps and termites will *cannibalize* (同类相食) their nest-mates. *Gruesome* (可怕的) as this may seem, it insures the colony's survival through (35) tough times.

Although here at A Moment of Science, we don't condone human cannibalism, we still hope that these examples of altruism in animals will give you some food for thought.

26. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能为副词，修饰动词 know。分析句意可知，此处是说即使没有有组织的指导，一些动物也知道要帮助其他动物，由此可推测所填词语很可能是表示“本能地”或“天生地”。

解析：`instinctively`，副词，意为“本能地，凭直觉地”。

27. **读题：**空前的系动词 is 提示，所填词可能为形容词或动词的分词形式。由空后所说的其他的海豚提供的帮助可推测，此处很可能是说一个海豚“受伤”或“遇到困难”的时候。

解析：`injured`，分析演化来的形容词，意为“受伤的”。

28. **读题：** and 提示，所填词语很可能为原形动词或动词词组，与 cooperate 并列。

解析： **take turns**，动词词组原形，意为“轮流”。

29. **读题：** 空前的介词短语 instead of 和空后的名词短语 their own survival 提示，所填词很可能为动名词形式，接后面的名词短语做宾语。instead of 意为“代替，反而”，表示前后的一种相反关系，而与花费时间和精力帮助别人相反的，显然应该是只“关注”自己的生存。

解析： **concentrating on**，动词词组的动名词形式，意为“集中精力于，全神贯注于”。

30. **读题：** 空前的系动词 are 和修饰语 their genetic 提示，所填词语应为可数名词复数。

解析： **relatives**，名词复数，意为“亲属”。

31. **读题：** 分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能为副词做状语。

解析： **actually**，副词，意为“实际上”。

32. **读题：** 空前的助动词 will 和空后的名词短语 their own lives 提示，所填词语很可能为原形动词或动词词组。结合后一句所举的工蜂为蜂巢而死的例子可推测，此处很可能是说一些动物会为保全更大种群的存活而“牺牲”自己的生命。

解析： **sacrifice**，动词原形，意为“牺牲”。

33. **读题：** 动词 die 和后面的名词 her hive 不能形成合理的动宾搭配，故所填词语很可能为 doing 形式，接 her hive 做宾语。

解析： **defending**，动名词，意为“保护，防卫”。

34. **读题：** 空前的情态动词 may 和空后的名词 the group 提示，所填词语很可能为原形动词或动词词组。前一段中提到，一些动物会为了保全群体的存活而牺牲自己的生命，本句空的 Even 提示，此处是进一步说明动物为保全群体而做出的行为，故空格处很可能是表示“对群体有益”之意。

解析： **end up helping**，动词词组原形，意为“以……告终”。

35. **读题：** 空后的名词 times 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。前面提到一些动物没有足够的食物时，会同类相食，这显然应该是在“困难”时期。

解析： **tough**，形容词，意为“艰苦的，困难的”。

Model Test 5

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) Their meals.
   B) Their car.
   C) Their money.
   D) Their child's education.
2. A) Doctor and patient.
   B) Boss and secretary.
   C) Lawyer and criminal.
   D) Husband and wife.
3. A) At a cigarette store.
   B) At a drugstore.
   C) At a bus station.
   D) At aunt Mary's store.
4. A) She is invited to have a dinner.
   B) She has to work in a restaurant.
   C) She has a date with her boyfriend.
   D) She needs to be interviewed for a job.
5. A) He will go to work in the gym.
   B) He will go to visit the gym.
   C) He will go to the gym to do physical exercise.
   D) He will pass the gym.
6. A) The woman will go home for dinner.
   B) The woman won't go to the concert.
   C) The man and woman will eat together.
   D) Both of man and the woman will go home before going to the concert.
7. A) He will bring a camera himself.
   B) He can never count on Allen.
   C) Allen is willing to bring his camera.
   D) They will wait for Allen to take pictures.
8. A) He was hoping to attend it again.
   B) It wasn't wonderful at all.
   C) He was enthusiastic towards it.
   D) He heard nothing about it.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) By appearance.
   B) By their work.

C）By sounds.　　D）By understandings.

10. A）People will look down upon you.
    B）People will not respect you and disapprove of you.
    C）People will think you have the talent and the position.
    D）People will think you are confident.
11. A）They are not so important.
    B）They are only important to some important people.
    C）They become part of our life.
    D）They make a big subject for our study.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A）Hip-Hop dance appeared in China in 1999.
    B）Hip-Hop dance is the most popular exercise in China since 1999.
    C）Hip-Hop dance is completely different from aerobics.
    D）The music Hip-Hop dance uses is what an aerobics class uses.
13. A）Because it can help her keep slim.
    B）Because it can help her gain admiration from others.
    C）Because it is the most popular exercise.
    D）Because it is her favourite exercise.
14. A）The clothes Hip-Hop and aerobics need are different.
    B）The music Hip-Hop and aerobics use are different.
    C）Hip-Hop is a lot more tiring than aerobics.
    D）Hip-Hop is more popular than aerobics.
15. A）To drink more water.　　B）To stretch himself before learning.
    C）To keep his body balance.　　D）To wear formal clothes.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A）3 years.　　B）4 years.　　C）5 years.　　D）6 years.
17. A）The sewing worker.　　B）The designer.
    C）The cutter.　　D）The model.
18. A）The appearance of the customer.　　B）The customer's suit.
    C）The famous tailor.　　D）The cutter.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A) In 1939. B) In 1960. C) In 1984. D) In 1979.
20. A) In New York. B) In Rome. C) In London. D) In Los Angeles.
21. A) It promotes international friendship and understanding.
    B) It reduces many wars.
    C) It promotes the friendship between the normal people and the disabled.
    D) It proves some disabled people are not able to join in the game.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) Southampton. B) New York. C) London. D) Paris.
23. A) Because the ship was said to be unsinkable.
    B) Because the ship was said to be perfect.
    C) Because the ship was said to be prepared.
    D) Because the ship was said to be unusual.
24. A) They didn't hear the calls for help. B) They didn't think it is serious.
    C) They met iceberg too. D) They were not fast enough.
25. A) One-fourth. B) One-fifth. C) One-third. D) A half.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

In books and movies like *Call of the Wild*, huge, vicious huskies pull *sleds* (雪橇) for __26__ miles over the Alaskan tundra. A Moment of Science wonders, what kind of dogs are sled dogs?

Most __27__ sled dogs are not pure husky: in fact, the "Alaskan Husky" isn't really a breed at all: it's a mix of various breeds. Although not pure bred, every sled dog must be carefully bred for life on the trail. The dogs need heavy coats to __28__ the cold, and tough feet to prevent __29__. Unlike the tough dogs in the movies, dogs with softer feet wear booties when they run.

The dogs also need compact bodies to __30__ endurance. The sled dogs' remarkable endurance is thanks to their large heart-to-body ratio, and their ability to carry oxygen from the lungs to the muscles, which is about three times that of a human being.

On film, large dogs seem powerful, but their size __31__ their ability to use oxygen efficiently. In competitive dog-sledding, dogs usually weigh less than 55 pounds and can __32__ trot over 70 miles a day.

A sled dog also needs the right temperament. They must love running and be sociable and __33__. Like wild dogs, each team has a hierarchy, but the dogs __34__ position by taking __35__ or submissive postures such as *squealing*（号叫）and rolling. Real dogfights are rare because the dogs are carefully introduced and trained before going out on the trail.

The careful crossing of northern dogs, like Malamutes, with southern breeds like Greyhounds produces dogs with the right stuff to be sled dogs.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	C	2	B	3	B	4	B	5	C	6	C	7	A	8	B	9	A
10	B	11	C	12	A	13	D	14	C	15	A	16	B	17	C	18	A
19	C	20	B	21	A	22	B	23	A	24	A	25	C				

Section C

26. hundreds of	27. champion	28. protect them from	29. injuries
30. maximize	31. decreases	32. comfortably	33. obedient
34. struggle for	35. aggressive		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

选项	原文
A）Their meals. B）Their car. C）Their money. D）Their child's education.	M: Together we made $50，000 a year. Where did you spend it all? How do you expect to save for Jack's college education? W: Where did I spend it? Don't you eat three meals a day? Q: What are they quarrelling about?

解析：选 **C**。男士说他和女士两人每年挣 50，000 美元，问女士都花在了哪里，女士反问男士，“难道你每天不吃三顿饭?”由此推断二人在为钱的事情争吵，故答案为 C。

2.

A）Doctor and patient. B）Boss and secretary. C）Lawyer and criminal. D）Husband and wife.	M: How are you getting on with the schedules? W: I've almost finished them, Mr. Thomas. I just have one or two more notes to type. Have you got anything else for me to do? Q: What's the possible relationship between the two speakers?
解析：选 **B**。根据女士对男士的称呼以及对话中的 schedules，和 anything else for me to do？可推断出，两人很可能是老板和秘书的关系。	

3.

A）At a cigarette store. B）At a drugstore. C）At a bus station. D）At aunt Mary's store.	M: Please buy two packets of cigarettes for me while you are at the store. W: I am not going to any store. I'm going to see aunt Mary, but I will get them for you at the drugstore. Q: Where will the woman stop on her way?
解析：选 **B**。男士请女士帮忙买烟，女士通过转折句 but I will get them for you at the drugstore 表明，她会在去看 aunt Mary 或在回来的路上顺便在杂货店（drugstore）帮男士买烟，即女士会在途中停下来去杂货店。	

4.

A）She is invited to have a dinner. B）She has to work in a restaurant. C）She has a date with her boyfriend. D）She needs to be interviewed for a job.	M: Our English Club is having a party on Saturday night. Can you come? W: I would like to, but I work at a restaurant on weekends. Q: Why can't the woman go to the party?
解析：选 **B**。男士邀请女士参加周六英语俱乐部的聚会，女士通过先肯定后转折的句式（I would like to, but…）委婉拒绝了男士的邀请，原因是她周末要去餐厅工作。	

5.

A）He will go to work in the gym. B）He will go to visit the gym. C）He will go to the gym to do physical exercise. D）He will pass the gym.	W: Would you like to go to the new gym with me now? I can get a guest pass for you. M: Really? I'd always wanted to work out in it. Thank you very much. Q: What will the man probably do?
解析：选 **C**。女士邀请男士一起去健身房，男士回答说他一直想去健身房锻炼身体（physical exercise），由此可推断男士可能会去健身房锻炼身体。	

6.

A）The woman will go home for dinner. B）The woman won't go to the concert. C）The man and woman will eat together. D）Both of the man and the woman will go home before going to the concert.	W: I want to go to the concert at 7 o'clock tonight, but I have to work until 5 o'clock. There won't be enough time to go home for dinner. M: I've got an idea. I'll pick you up after work and we'll eat downtown. That'll give us plenty of time to get to the concert. Q: What do we learn from this conversation?

解析：选 **C**。由男士话中的 I'll pick you up after work and we'll eat downtown 可知，他下班后去接女士，然后他们会一起吃饭。

7.

A）He will bring a camera himself. B）He can never count on Allen. C）Allen is willing to bring his camera. D）They will wait for Allen to take pictures.	W: Mark, did you tell Allen to bring his camera? M: Whether or not Allen is willing to bring his camera doesn't matter. We can still take some pictures. You can always count on me. Q: What does the man mean?

解析：选 **A**。男士说不管 Allen 是否带了相机，他们都能拍照片，并说女士随时可以 count on（依靠）他，言外之意就是他自己带了照相机。

8.

A）He was hoping to attend it again. B）It wasn't wonderful at all. C）He was enthusiastic towards it. D）He heard nothing about it.	W: I was hoping we both would be in the discussion class. It was very wonderful. M: Well, actually I was there at the time, but I heard nothing wonderful. Q: What does the man think about the discussion class?

解析：选 **B**。女士通过虚拟语气对男士没能和她一起参加讨论课表示惋惜（I was hoping we both would be…），因为她觉得讨论课很棒，男士则说其实他去上了讨论课，但是没听见什么精彩的内容（nothing wonderful），由此可知男士觉得讨论课并不精彩。

Conversation One

原文

M: You know, I've heard many people say that "As his name is, so is he," and "You become what you wear", and I think it is very true.

W: Oh? Why do you think like that?

M: Well, naturally, (9) people would like to judge others from the way they look, and also by how their name sounds.

W: I might agree with what you say, but could you be a little more specific?

M: OK. Let's say, for example, that you are an art critic, or maybe have some other great talent.

W: OK.

M: Then, let's say that, even though you are talented, you don't show the characteristics of that particular kind of person.

W: OK. And...?

M: And, (10①) if you don't show certain characteristics, people may not award you the respect you merit. They might even disapprove of you.

W: Disapprove? Why would they do that?

M: Well, (10②) maybe you are not elegant enough to match their definition of that kind of person in the way you look or act. If you dress like a bag lady or a street person, for example, no one is going to think that you're a talent, will they?

W: So what? If you have the talent and the position, who cares what other people think? It doesn't matter, right?

M: No, you are wrong.

W: Why?

M: (11) Because your name, your clothes, other people's approval or disapproval, and even more can all affect your self-confidence.

W: Well, yeah, I believe confidence is important.

M: Of course it is.

W: So, are you saying that we should always look and act how other people want us to?

M: No, not really. Just be aware of the stereotypes that people can sometimes make.

W: OK, I get it. It is interesting how people look at others.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 appearance, sounds, look down upon, disapprove of, respect 等词可推测，对话中可能涉及人们对他人的态度。

9. How do people judge the others according to the man?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。对话开头处，男士提到人们经常通过他人的外表（the way they look）以及名字好不好听（how their name sounds）来判断一个人，A 为方式之一。

10. What will happen to you if you don't match the definition of some kind of person in the way you look or act?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。男士提到，如果你没有很好地在行为或表现上与人们给自己所下的定义相称，你就不会表现出某种个性（characteristics），那么人们就不会给你应有的尊重，他们可能甚至会反对（disapprove of）你。

11. What is the man's attitude towards names or clothes?

解析：选 **C**。推断题。对话结尾处，男士提到一个人的名字、服装以及他人的赞同或不赞同都会影响一个人的自信（self-confidence），由此可推断，男士认为名字和服装都很重要，已经成为我们生活的一部分。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Why? Mary, you are sweating heavily. Where have you been?

W: I've just been to Fitness Centre to learn Hip-Hop dance.

M: What is Hip-Hop dance?

W: It is a newly emerged way of keeping fit. (12) It was introduced into China in 1999.

M: As I know, there are different kinds of aerobics, Latin dance, yoga and so on. Why do you choose Hip-Hop?

W: (13) Of all the kinds of body-shaping exercises I tried, I found that this class is the most interesting. I've enjoyed it a lot in gym room.

M: Would you please tell me more about it?

W: Sure, Hip-Hop dance is using its music, its basic movements, and also its freedom for self-expression.

M: It sounds like an aerobics class.

W: Not exactly. The participants and the instructor are dressed in their ordinary casual wear. Moreover, the music they use is not the dancing music that an aerobics class usually uses.

M: (14①) Is that the main difference from normal aerobics?

W: No, (14②) Hip-Hop dance is a lot more tiring. Even though I'm exhausted, I enjoyed it.

M: Does it mean you feel like being tired out?

W: Ha, no. I think it is a good way to relax. And it is too challenging for me to

follow the instructor through the motions, but I will continue to learn.

M: Is there any age or skill level limit for entering?

W: No. In our class, the youngest student is 15 and the oldest is 50. And everyone can choose whatever difficulty level he or she wants to.

M: Sounds interesting. I'll go there with you next time.

W: OK. (15) But one thing you should remember is to dress comfortably. For the physical parts, drink as much water as you can.

M: I'll do.

由选项推主题： 由选中频繁出现的 Hip-Hop dance, aerobics 可猜测，对话应该是关于街舞和有氧运动的。

12. What do we know about Hip-Hop dance from the conversation?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。对话开头处，女士提到 Hip-Hop dance 是 introduced into China in 1999，由此可知街舞是在 1999 年传入中国的，A）为原文的同义转述。

13. Why does the woman choose to learn Hip-Hop dance?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。对话开头处，男士问女士她为什么会选择街舞，女士回答说在她做过的所有健身运动中，街舞是 the most interesting（最有趣的），也就是说街舞是女士最喜欢的健身运动。

14. What is the main difference between Hip-Hop and aerobics?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。女士提到街舞和有氧运动的区别在于二者在服装和音乐上有所不同，而男士又问女士服装和音乐的不同是否是二者之间的主要区别，女士给予了否定回答，并说二者之间的主要区别就是 Hip-Hop is a lot more tiring。

15. What does the woman suggest the man do for learning Hip-Hop dance?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。对话结尾处，女士提醒男士如果他去学街舞就要 dress comfortably（穿得舒服一点），并且 drink as much water as you can（尽量多喝水），A）属于其中一点。

Section B

Passage One

原文

Would you like to be a real tailor? Would you like to make a suit for a customer who comes to you especially for that purpose? Then the best thing you can do is to become an apprentice to a famous tailor's shop. (16) During the five years of your apprenticeship you will learn how to make a suit. You will learn all the stages from start to finish, and then you will be able to make a suit that fits the customer perfectly.

（17）The most important man in the tailor's workroom is the cutter. He takes the customer's measurements with a tape-measure, writes them down, and discusses with the customer the type of cloth and the style of the suit. He asks what the suit is to be used for, day or evening wear, winter or summer. When it has all been decided, the cutter makes a paper pattern of the suit. Then he cuts out the pieces of cloth, and passes them on to other craftsmen to sew together.

When this has been done, the customer comes back to the workroom for a fitting. After all the alterations have been marked and recorded, the suit goes back to other people in the workroom for finishing. When the customer comes back for his final fitting, the cutter must make sure that the suit fits perfectly. （18）The tailoring trade has only one sure advertisement, and that is the appearance of the customer.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 sewer, designer, cutter, customer, suit, tailor 等词可推测，短文应该与设计和缝制衣服有关。

16. According to the passage, how long is the apprenticeship stage for a tailor?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。短文开头处明确提到，经过 five years of … apprenticeship（5 年的实习期），你就知道如何做一件衣服了，由此可知一个裁缝的实习期是5 年。

17. Who plays the most important role in the tailor's workroom?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，在裁缝工作室（tailor's workroom）中最重要的人就是裁剪师（cutter）。

18. What would be one sure advertisement of the tailoring trade?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，裁缝行业（tailoring trade）的一大广告就是顾客的外表（the appearance of the customer）。

Passage Two

原文

40 years ago the idea of disabled people doing sports was never heard of. But when（19）the annual games for the disabled were started at Stoke Mandeville, England in 1948 by Sir Ludwig Guttmann, the situation began to change.

Sir Ludwig Guttmann, who had been driven to England in 1939 from Nazi Germany, had been asked by the British government to set up an injuries centre at Stoke Mandeville Hospital near London. His ideas about treating injuries included sports for the disabled.

In the first games just two teams of injured soldiers took part. The next year, 1949, five teams took part. From those beginnings, things have developed fast. Teams now come from abroad to Stoke Mandeville every year.（20）In 1960 the

first Olympics for the Disabled were held in Rome, in the same place as the normal Olympic Games, although they were organized separately. In other years Games for the Disabled are still held at Stoke Mandeville. In the 1984 wheelchair Olympic Games, 1064 wheelchair athletes from about 40 countries took part.

(21) The Games have been a great success in promoting international friendship and understanding, and in proving that being disabled does not mean you can't enjoy sports. One small source of disappointment for those who organize and take part in the games, however, has been the unwillingness of the International Olympic Committee to include disabled events at the Olympic Games for the able-bodied. Perhaps a few more years are still needed to convince those fortunate enough not to be disabled that their disabled fellow athletes should not be excluded.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的年代和地点可推知，短文应该与某事发生的时间和地点有关，21 题选项中的 friendship，understanding，disabled，game 提示，短文中所讲述的事件可能与残疾人、比赛以及友谊和理解有关，故很可能是运动会之类的事情。

19. When were the first games for the disabled started?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文章开头处就明确提到 the annual games for the disabled were started… in 1948，由此可知第一届残疾人运动会是在 1948 年举行的。

20. Where were the first Olympics for the Disabled held?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中明确提到，In 1960 the first Olympics for the Disabled were held in Rome，由此可知第一届残奥会是在罗马举行的。

21. What was the great success of Olympics for the disabled embodied in?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾处明确提到，奥林匹克残疾人运动会在促进国际间的友好和交流方面，以及证明疾人也有权利享受运动的乐趣方面取得了巨大的成功，A 为成功的一个方面。

Passage Three

原文

(22) The Titanic, with 2,300 passengers aboard, was on its first voyage from Southampton to New York. It was 11:40 p. m. on April 14th 1912 and the sea was calm. Suddenly the look-out man saw the enormous iceberg. "Iceberg ahead!" he shouted.

Immediately the ship turned, but not soon enough. The iceberg tore a 300-foot hole in the hull and water began to pour in. (23) At first the captain didn't worry because the ship was said to be "unsinkable". Then the ship began to lean. At 12:05 the captain gave the order "Uncover the lifeboats!"

The wireless operator sent out an SOS signal. Six ships began to race towards the Titanic. (24) But the two ships who were closest did not hear the desperate calls for help.

At 2 a. m. the captain gave the order "Abandon ship!" A few minutes later the Titanic began to slip beneath the surface. One by one the last passengers jumped into the sea. Then the stern rose up in the air and the Titanic sank quickly out of sight.

At dawn the next morning a rescue boat picked up 705 survivors from the lifeboats. Most of them were first and second class passengers. All their children survived. (25) Of the children who traveled third class, only a third survived.

Several years ago, this event was shot into a film which got a big success. The story really touches everyone and the love presented in the film is what every girl looks forward to.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 ship, calls for help, iceberg 可推测，短文很可能是关于一起船撞冰山的事故。

22. What was the destination of Titanic?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文章一开头就明确提到，泰坦尼克号（The Titanic）载着 2300 名乘客开始了从南安普顿到纽约的第一次航行，由此可知泰坦尼克号的目的地是 New York。

23. Why didn't the captain worry about the hole in the hull at first?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中明确提到，船身被冰山撞出一个很大的洞，起初船长并没有为此而担心，因为泰坦尼克号被誉为"不沉之船"（unsinkable）。

24. Why didn't the closest ships come to rescue the Titanic?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，泰坦尼克号发出了求救信号，可是两艘最近的轮船却没有听到人们歇斯底里的（desperate calls）求救声。

25. What percentage of third class children survived?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文章结尾处提到，在三等舱的孩子中只有三分之一的孩子获救（survived）。

Section C

原文

In books and movies like Call of the Wild, huge, vicious huskies pull *sleds*（雪橇）for (26) hundreds of miles over the Alaskan tundra. A Moment of Science wonders, what kind of dogs are sled dogs?

Most (27) champion sled dogs are not pure husky: in fact, the "Alaskan Husky" isn't really a breed at all: it's a mix of various breeds. Although not pure bred, every sled dog must be carefully bred for life on the trail. The dogs need

heavy coats to (28) protect them from the cold, and tough feet to prevent (29) injuries. Unlike the tough dogs in the movies, dogs with softer feet wear booties when they run.

The dogs also need compact bodies to (30) maximize endurance. The sled dogs' remarkable endurance is thanks to their large heart-to-body ratio, and their ability to carry oxygen from the lungs to the muscles, which is about three times that of a human being.

On film, large dogs seem powerful, but their size (31) decreases their ability to use oxygen efficiently. In competitive dog-sledding, dogs usually weigh less than 55 pounds and can (32) comfortably trot over 70 miles a day.

A sled dog also needs the right temperament. They must love running and be sociable and (33) obedient. Like wild dogs, each team has a hierarchy, but the dogs (34) struggle for position by taking (35) aggressive or submissive postures such as *squealing* (号叫) and rolling. Real dogfights are rare because the dogs are carefully introduced and trained before going out on the trail.

The careful crossing of northern dogs, like Malamutes, with southern breeds like Greyhounds produces dogs with the right stuff to be sled dogs.

26. **读题：**空后的名词 miles 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。分析句意可知，此处是说哈士奇拉着雪橇在阿拉斯加的冻原上走过……英里，由此可推测，所填词语很可能表示“许多”的数量词。

解析：hundreds of，表示数量的词组，意为“数以百计的，许许多多的”。

27. **读题：**空后的名词短语 sled dogs 提示，所填词语很可能是形容词或名词做定语，表示雪橇狗的特点或类型。

解析：champion，名词单数，意为“冠军”。

28. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。结合 and 后面的 prevent “防止” 一词推测，此处很可能是说狗狗们需要厚衣服来“抵御”寒冷。

解析：protect them from，动词词组原形，意为“保护……使不受”。

29. **读题：**空前的 prevent 为及物动词，缺少宾语，故所填词语应该为名词。需要厚衣服是为了抵御寒冷，那么需要强健的足部应该是防止“受伤”。

解析：injuries，名词复数，意为“受伤”。

30. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 和空后的名词 endurance 提示，所填词语很可能为原形动词或动词词组。分析句意可知，此处可能是说狗狗们需要结实的身体以“提高”耐力。

解析：maximize，动词原形，意为“最大化”。

31. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，结合前后的一般现在时态可知，所填词语很可能是动词或动词词组的第三人称单数形式。前面提到电影里体型庞大的狗狗看起来都很强壮，but 转折提示，

空格所在句内容应该与前面相反，故很可能是表示实际并不强壮之意，由此可推测，此处很可能是说他们的庞大体型“削弱了”他们利用氧气的能力。

解析：decreases，动词第三人称单数形式，意为“减少，减小”。

32. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能为副词做状语。

解析：comfortably，副词，意为“舒服地，轻松地”。

33. **读题：**and 提示，所填词语应为形容词，与 sociable 并列做表语，也表示狗狗温和的性情之一。

解析：obedient，形容词，意为“顺从的”。

34. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能为动词或动词词组。前面说狗群都有等级之分，结合本句中的 by taking …推测，此处很可能说的是狗狗们“争夺”地位的方式。

解析：struggle for，动词词组原形，意为“为……争斗”。

35. **读题：**or 提示，所填词语与 submissive 并列，故也应为形容词，且很可能与 submissive“顺从的”意思相对。

解析：aggressive，形容词，意为“侵略性的，好斗的”。

Model Test 6

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) Write her paper on economics.　　B) Go to the zoo with the man.
   C) Attend an economic meeting.　　D) Go to the park instead of the zoo.
2. A) Substitute for Laura at work.　　B) Accept a full-time job.
   C) Meet Laura at the restaurant.　　D) Go out of town with Laura.
3. A) Before the dinner.　　B) During the dinner.
   C) After the dinner.　　D) The next day.
4. A) The man enjoyed the movie very much.
   B) The man saw a horror movie.
   C) The woman asked the man to be careful at night.
   D) The woman went to the show with the man.
5. A) He doesn't think they can find seats now.

B) He doesn't want to sit close to the stage.
C) He would rather stand than sit down.
D) He can't find the tickets.

6. A) Go to the theater by eight o'clock.
B) Meet the woman at the Sea Breeze Inn.
C) Have the car serviced.
D) Have dinner at a drive-in restaurant.

7. A) She's not sure how she was able to finish so early.
B) She wasn't able to manage the project well.
C) She is not sure how to solve the mystery.
D) She still hasn't heard what was shocking.

8. A) She wants to eat chicken salad. B) The chicken salad will be ok soon.
C) She dropped the man's food. D) She will bring the tuna salad.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) He can't find the library.
B) He doesn't know how to borrow a book.
C) He can't find the book he wants to borrow.
D) He has no chance to read the book the professor ordered.

10. A) Because he wants to keep the book clean.
B) Because he wants every student in his class to get the chance to read it.
C) Because he put the book in a wrong place for mistake.
D) Because he wants the reserve librarian to keep the book.

11. A) Books in the reserve room are not allowed to take out.
B) Any book in the library can insure that every student has a chance to read it.
C) Students are supposed to read the books on reserve anywhere.
D) Students may borrow any book from the library.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A) Factors influencing oil prices. B) Consumer education.
C) The history of inflation. D) Causes and effects of inflation.

13. A) To compare prices in the United States and other countries.
B) To explain how companies set the price of an item.
C) To show how a price increase for one item contributes to inflation.
D) To encourage students to tell stories about their families.

14. A) Negative. B) Favorable. C) Suspicious. D) Indifferent.

15. A) Workers were not trained.
B) Companies were hurt by inflation.
C) Companies needed fewer workers.
D) Companies could not find good workers.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A) Only a few millimeters.　　B) From a few millimeters to meters.
    C) A million meters in size.　　D) 10 ~ 20 millimeters.
17. A) They reduce the speed of ship.
    B) They clog up the water.
    C) They create dangerous compounds.
    D) They can feed and destroy the wood of ship.
18. A) It may be useful in curing colds.
    B) It may be used against cancer.
    C) It can be used as food.
    D) It can be used to help clog water intake.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A) Cows.　　B) Bulls.　　C) Cars.　　D) Tractors.
20. A) Because people needed more cars than the past.
    B) Because factories didn't produce as many tractors as before.
    C) Because farmers didn't need many tractors with the help of new technologies.
    D) Because horses and mules were stronger so that farmers didn't need many tractors.
21. A) They began to raise cows and bulls.
    B) They began to build skyscrapers.
    C) They began to build new factories.
    D) They began to plant soybeans.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) People doubted that most of the scores were too low.
    B) Two students doubted their scores and have their tests rescored.
    C) Police found wrongly scored tests.
    D) The College Board found there was something wrong with their computers.
23. A) The College Board should be punished for receiving wrong scores.
    B) Schools shouldn't accept the students who received wrong scores.
    C) Students shouldn't be punished for receiving wrong scores.

D) Students who received wrong scores could take the test for free next year.

24. A) Because humidity in the air caused the change of the answers' position.
B) Because their answers were not clear on the answer sheets.
C) Because the teachers changed the position of the answers.
D) Because the computers scanned the answers only once.

25. A) A second chance of being consider to enter the colleges.
B) More financial aid from the colleges.
C) The respect from other students.
D) A future success in their career.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

Imagine that you're an insect, and that you've fallen ill because some bacteria or parasites have invaded your body. If you want to make it to a ripe old bug age, your body will need to fight off these invaders.

The problem is that if you're a bug, your life span may be only a few days long. This means that unlike humans, you __26__ don't have the time to lounge around in bed, watching TV and waiting for your body to __27__ how to fight off each disease it encounters. Still, there's no reason for your insect self to __28__. Evolution has __29__ what scientists call innate immunity, which you __30__ from your parents. Innate immunity means that your bug body has the capability to __31__ recognize and destroy many dangerous intruders.

In your bug body there is a fluid called *hemolymph* (血淋巴), which is __32__ to human blood. If you're injured, components in the hemolymph __33__ specialized cells in your immune system to clot and form a scab that seals off your wound and prevents __34__. The hemolymph also contains proteins that are ready to kill invaders like bacteria or fungi. However, some invaders, like tiny parasitic insects, may be too large for the proteins to __35__.

In this case, your body *encapsulates* (封装) the invader and walls it off from the rest of the body. The encapsulated invader then stays inside you for the rest of your natural bug life, or until you fly into a windshield, whichever comes first.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	A	2	B	3	A	4	B	5	A	6	C	7	A	8	D	9	C

10	B	11	D	12	D	13	C	14	B	15	B	16	B	17	A	18	B
19	D	20	C	21	D	22	B	23	C	24	A	25	B				

Section C

26. simply	27. figure out	28. panic	29. provided you with
30. inherit	31. instantly	32. equivalent	33. interact with
34. infection	35. handle		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

A）Write her paper on economics. B）Go to the zoo with the man. C）Attend an economic meeting. D）Go to the park instead of the zoo.	M: I'm going to the zoo to make some sketches of the monkeys this Sunday. Would you like to go with me? W: I'd love to, but you know I have a paper on economics to write. Q: What will the woman probably do this Sunday?

解析：选 **A**。男士邀请女士周日和他去动物园，女士通过先肯定后转折的句式（I'd love to, but…）委婉拒绝了男士的邀请，因为她还要写一篇关于经济的论文，由此可知女士周日会写论文。

2.

A）Substitute for Laura at work. B）Accept a full-time job. C）Meet Laura at the restaurant. D）Go out of town with Laura.	W: Dave, can you fill in for me tonight at the restaurant. I'd like to go out of town. M: Sure, Laura, if it's OK with your boss. When is your shift? Q: What does Dave agree to do?

解析：选 **A**。由对话中的女士的请求 can you fill in for me tonight at the restaurant（今天晚上能替我去餐厅工作吗？）以及男士的肯定回答 sure 可知，男士愿意替 Laura 顶班（substitute for Laura at work）。fill in 意为“代替”。

3.

A）Before the dinner. B）During the dinner. C）After the dinner. D）The next day.	W: Would you mind if we discuss tomorrow's agenda before dinner this evening? M: Not at all. I certainly don't want to talk about it during our meal. Q: When will the speakers probably discuss the agenda?

解析： 选 **A**。女士问男士介不介意在晚饭前讨论一下明天的议程，男士回答说 Not at all（一点也不介意），由此可知，the speakers 会在晚饭前讨论明天的议程。

4.

A）The man enjoyed the movie very much. B）The man saw a horror movie. C）The woman asked the man to be careful at night. D）The woman went to the show with the man.	M: I still can't get over the show last Saturday evening. I keep having frightening dreams all night. W: So, next time before you walk into a theater, make sure you know what you are going to see. Q: What do we learn from this conversation?

解析： 选 **B**。男士说他始终无法忘记周六晚上看的电影，他做了一晚上噩梦（frightening dreams），由此可推断，男士周六看了恐怖电影（horror movie）。

5.

A）He doesn't think they can find seats now. B）He doesn't want to sit close to the stage. C）He would rather stand than sit down. D）He can't find the tickets.	W: Let's try to find some seats near the stage. M: Listen, we'll be lucky to find a place to stand at this concert. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **A**。女士想找个靠近舞台的座位，男士说能在这场音乐会上找个站的地方就已经很幸运了，由此可推断，男士认为他们现在不可能找到座位。

6.

A）Go to the theater by eight o'clock. B）Meet the woman at the Sea Breeze Inn. C）Have the car serviced. D）Have dinner at a drive-in restaurant.	M: I'm going to get the car serviced and then I'll take you for a drive to the beach and we can have dinner at the Sea Breeze Inn. W: That sounds wonderful, but do you think we'll have time to do all that and get through the weekend traffic and still get to the theater by eight o'clock? Q: What is the man going to do first?

解析： 选 **C**。由男士话中的 I'm going to get the car serviced and then… and… 可知，男士首先要做的是给车做保养（get the car serviced），然后才会去做别的事。

7.

A）She's not sure how she was able to finish so early. B）She wasn't able to manage the project well. C）She is not sure how to solve the mystery. D）She still hasn't heard what was shocking.	M: I was shocked when I heard you'd finished your research project a whole month earlier. W: How I managed to do it is still a mystery to me. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析：选 **A**。男士对女士提前一个月完成研究计划感到吃惊，女士说 How I managed to do it is still a mystery to me（我如何完成地这么快对我来说也是个谜），言外之意就是女士也不清楚她如何能这么快就完成的。

8.

A）She wants to eat chicken salad. B）The chicken salad will be ok soon. C）She dropped the man's food. D）She will bring the tuna salad.	M: Are you sure this is what I ordered? This looks like chicken salad. W: Oh, I'm sorry. You ordered the tuna salad, didn't you? I'll be right back with it. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析：选 **D**。由女士的话可知，她给客人上错了菜，在确认男士点的是金枪鱼沙拉（tuna salad）之后，女士说她会马上给男士端上来。

Conversation One

原文

W: Can I help you?

M: Yes. I am a bit confused. My sociology class is supposed to read a chapter in a book called *Sociology and the Modern Age*. (9) According to the syllabus, the book is in the library, but I haven't been able to find it.

W: Do you have your syllabus with you? May I see it?

M: Yes, uh… I put it in the front of my sociology notebook. Oh, here it is.

W: Let me see. Oh, yes. Your professor has placed this book on reserve. That means you cannot find it on the shelves in its usual place. You need to go to a special room called the reserve room. It's down the hall and to the right.

M: I'm sorry. I still don't understand what you mean by on reserve.

W: You see, your professor wants every one in the class to read the chapter. If one student removes the book from the library, it is likely that none of the other students will have the opportunity to read it. So, (10) your professor has insured that all students have the opportunity to read it by placing it on reserve.

M: So, will I be able to find this book?

W: Yes, when a book is on reserve, a student can go to the reserve room and ask the reserve librarian for the book. (11) The student can have the book for a few hours. And he or she must read it in the library during that time. That way, the book stays in the library, and all students have a chance to read it.

M: Okay. Thank you. I understand now.

W: Will there be anything else?

M: No! I am on my way to the reserve room. Thanks again!

由选项推主题： 由选项中的多次出现的 book, borrow, library 等词可推测，对话应该与借书有关。

9. What trouble does the man meet?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。男士说他想要看一本书，而根据课程大纲，这本书在图书馆，但他却找不到它，这就是男士遇到的问题。

10. Why does the professor put the book in the reserve room?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。图书馆管理员提到，男士的教授把书放在阅览室，这样每个同学都可以有机会读到这本书。

11. Which of the following is correct?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。图书管理员让男士去阅览室（reserve room）向图书管理员要那本书，还告诉他阅览室的书学生只能看几小时，而且在此期间，只能在阅览室内看，由此可知阅览室的书只能在阅览室看，而且不能外借。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Hi, what are you doing there?

W: Obviously I'm reading a magazine.

M: Oh, what's so interesting?

W: (12①) It's mainly about inflation. The article says that as with most economic issues, economists disagree deeply about exactly (12②) what causes inflation. (13) They generally do agree that a sharp increase in the cost of one essential item is likely to be a contributing factor. For example, when oil prices rose sharply in the mid-1970s, inflation went up sharply. Can you tell me why?

M: Maybe it was because producing oil needs many other materials, so when the oil prices went up, prices of other things also went up.

W: (14) That was pretty much the case.

M: All of a sudden, consumers were hit with higher prices for oil and for many other things. These higher prices were a form of inflation. Just think of it. All the companies that used oil to heat their buildings or run their machines suddenly had to raise their prices to cover the increased cost of the oil.

W: So that would mean anything transported by truck would cost more.

M: Precisely. At the same time, all the consumers who bought oil, especially the gasoline used in the cars, had to spend a much bigger portion of their paychecks on oil.

W: I remember hearing my parents talk about how they had to wait in a long line to buy gas. Moreover, my grandfather and uncle lost their jobs. Was that because of inflation?

M: Possibly. (15) Because they were hurt by this sudden increase in prices, many companies went out of business or cut back on their growth. They fired or laid off people, or stopped hiring.

W: Oh, I see. Thank you very much for your information.

由选项推主题：由选项中多次出现的 inflation（通货膨胀）可知，对话的主题应该是围绕通货膨胀展开，而 causes，effects，prices，companies 等词提示，对话中可能涉及通货膨胀的原因和影响。

12. What is the conversation mainly about?

解析：选 **D**。主旨题。女士提到，她在看一篇关于通货膨胀（inflation）的文章，但是她不明白是什么引起的通货膨胀（what causes inflation），于是男士就给女士解释造成通货膨胀的原因及其影响，由此可知，本对话主要是关于通货膨胀的原因及影响。

13. Why does the woman mention oil prices?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。女士提到，很多的经济学家都认为一种生活必需品（essential item）的价格的大幅度增长（sharp increase）会造成通货膨胀，接着提到了 70 年代中期的石油价格就符合科学家的论断，由此可知，女士提到石油价格就是为了证明某种物品的价格上涨是造成通货膨胀的因素。

14. What's the woman's attitude towards the man's explanation for the causes of inflation?

解析：选 **B**。推断题。男士解释完通货膨胀的原因后，女士说 that was pretty much the case（就是这么回事），由此可推断，女士很同意男士的解释。

15. Why does inflation make unemployment?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。男士提到，物价突然上涨，也就是通货膨胀，影响了这些公司，使很多公司破产或停滞不前，因此公司才裁员。

Section B

Passage One

原文

Despite the fact that there are about 5,000 living species, with several times that number of fossil species, the bryozoans remain largely unknown to most people.

Bryozoans, or moss animals, are aquatic organisms, living for the most part in colonies of interconnected individuals. A few to many millions of these individuals may form one colony. Some bryozoans encrust on rocky surfaces, shells, or algae. Others, like tile fossil bryozoans shown here, form lacy or fan-like colonies that in some regions may form an abundant component of limestone. (16) Bryozoan colonies range from millimeters to meters in size, but the individuals that make up the colonies are rarely larger than a millimeter. Colonies may be mistaken for hydroids, corals, or even seaweeds.

Bryozoans are considered nuisances by some boat owners: (17) over 125 species are known to grow on the bottoms of ships, causing drag and reducing the efficiency and maneuverability of the fouled ships. Bryozoans may also foul pilings, piers, and docks. Certain freshwater species occasionally form great jellylike colonies so huge that they clog public or industrial water intakes.

Yet Bryozoans produce a remarkable variety of chemical compounds, some of which may find uses in medicine. (18) One compound produced by a common marine bryozoan, the drug Bryostatin 1, is currently under serious testing as an anti-cancer drug.

由选项推主题： 16 题选项表明，文中涉及某事物的大小，17 题选项表明，文中应该还涉及该事物带来的影响，而 18 题选项表明文中应该还涉及该事物的用途。

16. What is the size range of bryozoans?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，苔藓虫群体（Bryozoan colonies）的大小从几毫米到几米不等（range from millimeters to meters）。

17. Why do many boat owners not like bryozoans?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，很多船主不喜欢苔藓虫，因为大量的苔藓虫聚集在船底使船行动缓慢费力，降低船的通行效率（causing drag and reducing the efficiency… of the fouled ships），也就是说大量的苔藓虫聚集船底使船速降低。

18. How may bryozoans be useful?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，虽然苔藓虫有很多缺点，但是它所产生的一些化学物质会有药用价值，如它产生的 Bryostatin 1 正在作为抗癌药物（anti-cancer drug）接受严格的测试。

Passage Two

原文

Over the years, new technologies have changed farming. Change in a general direction is a trend. Yet people often recognize trends only when they consider the past.

Today, we look back at some trends in American agriculture. We begin with the change from animal power to mechanical power. Our information comes from the National Agricultural Statistics Service, part of the Agriculture Department.

In 1920, America had more than 25 million horses and mules. Most were used for farm work. Around the same time, (19) a competitor began to appear in large numbers. Tractors could turn soil, pull loads and speed harvests — and they could do it better. More tractors meant fewer horses and mules. By the 1960s, the numbers of these work animals settled to where they remain today. That is about one-tenth the levels in 1920.

Yet even the demand for tractors had its limits. Tractors reached their highest numbers around 1982. (20) Their numbers have been slowly decreasing. Experts say farmers can do more with less now because of new technologies. So, tractors replaced horses and mules. As a result, farmers no longer needed to raise crops to feed work animals.

Oats have long been food for horses and mules. In 1954, American farmers planted over 16 million hectares of oats. By 2000, that was down to less than 1 million hectares.

(21①) So what did the farmers do with the extra land? More and more farmers (21②) began to plant a new crop around the same time that the tractor became popular. (21③) It was the soybean. The soybean is one of the oldest plants harvested. Yet it was not planted widely in the United States until the 1920s.

由选项推主题： 由选项中多次出现的 tractors 可推测，短文的主题应该与拖拉机有关，而 cows，bulls 等词提示，短文中很可能涉及拖拉机和牛、马等的比较。

19. What's the competitor of horses and mules in 1920?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，1920 年的时候美国有 2500 万匹马和骡子，其中大部分用于农场工作，然而这时马和骡子出现了竞争者——拖拉机（a competitor — tractors），它可以做很多事情，而且比牛马做得更好。

20. Why did the number of tractors decrease according to the passage?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，拖拉机的数量缓慢地下降了（slowly decreasing），专家称是新技术的运用使得农民可以用更少的拖拉机干更多的活，由此可知，拖拉机数量下降的原因是新技术的使用。

21. What did the farmers do with the extra land according to the passage?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章最后提出一个问题：多余的土地（extra land）用来做什么用呢？紧接着说越来越多农民开始种植一种新的作物，它就是 soybean（大豆），由此知，extra land 被用来种 soybean 了。

Passage Three

原文

About 500,000 students took the SAT college-admissions test last October. The College Board, which owns the test, says (22①) about 5,000 of them received wrong scores.

(22②) The problem became known after 2 students questioned their scores. They asked to have their tests scored again, this time by hand instead of by computer. Further investigation led to more and more wrongly scored tests. Most of the scores were too low.

College Board spokesman Brian O'Reilly says only four students gained 300 points or more. He says most gained 90 points or less. A perfect SAT score is 2,400 points.

The College Board is not telling students or colleges about scores that were too high. (23) Mr. O'Reilly says students should not be punished for something out of their control.

He says the scores were no more than 50 points too high. He tells us correcting them would not have affected college acceptance decisions.

The tests went to a processing center in Texas. Pearson Educational Measurement has scored the SAT for the College Board since March of last year. The company took the place of E. T. S. , the Educational Testing Service.

The College Board says (24) humidity in the air caused the paper to expand and change the position of the answers. It says the problem affected tests with light or incomplete answer marks.

Mr. O'Reilly says Pearson has already corrected the problem. He says the company has improved its computer systems and will now scan all answers two times.

The College Board has asked schools to reconsider any students they rejected before their SAT scores were increased. Higher education officials say acceptance decisions are based only partly on test scores, but (25) higher scores can mean more financial aid.

由选项推主题：由选项中的 rescores, wrongly, wrong scores 可推测，短文的主题很可能是关于评错分数。

22. How did the problem that 5,000 students received wrong scores become known?
解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，有两名学生对他们的分数有质疑（questioned their scores），于是就重新给卷子评分（have their tests scored again），这时人们才知道了这个问题：大约 5000 名学生收到了错误的评分（received wrong scores）。
23. Which of the following is Mr. O'reilly's opinion?
解析：选 **C**。推断题。文中提到，O'reilly 先生认为学生不应该为不受他们控制（out of their control）的事情而受罚，而在本文里，学生不能控制的事情就是他们 received wrong scores，也就是说 O'reilly 先生认为学生不应该因为得到错误的分数而受罚。
24. Why did 5,000 students receive wrong test scores according to the College Board?
解析：选 **A**。细节题。文中提到，大学理事会认为是空气中的潮气（humidity）使试卷膨胀（expand），并且改变了答案的位置，从而影响了评分。
25. What do higher scores mean to the students?
解析：选 **B**。细节题。短文最后提到，高等教育官员说，高分数只是影响学生能否被学校录取的部分原因。但是对学生来说，高分数意味着更多的经济资助（more financial aid）。

Section C

原文

Imagine that you're an insect, and that you've fallen ill because some bacteria or parasites have invaded your body. If you want to make it to a ripe old bug age, your body will need to fight off these invaders.

The problem is that if you're a bug, your life span may be only a few days long. This means that unlike humans, you (26) simply don't have the time to lounge around in bed, watching TV and waiting for your body to (27) figure out how to fight off each disease it encounters. Still, there's no reason for your insect self to (28) panic. Evolution has (29) provided you with what scientists call innate immunity, which you (30) inherit from your parents. Innate immunity means that your bug body has the capability to (31) instantly recognize and destroy many dangerous intruders.

In your bug body there is a fluid called *hemolymph*（血淋巴）, which is (32) equivalent to human blood. If you're injured, components in the hemolymph (33) interact with specialized cells in your immune system to clot and form a scab that seals off your wound and prevents (34) infection. The hemolymph also contains proteins that are ready to kill invaders like bacteria or fungi. However, some invaders, like tiny parasitic insects, may be too large for the proteins to (35) handle.

In this case, your body *encapsulates*（封装）the invader and walls it off from the rest of the body. The encapsulated invader then stays inside you for the rest of your natural bug life, or until you fly into a windshield, whichever comes first.

26. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能为副词做状语。

解析：simply，副词，意为“简直，完全地”。

27. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。结合空后的宾语 how to…推测，此处很可能说的是等待身体“找出”或“学会”抵抗每一种疾病的方法。

解析：figure out，动词词组原形，意为“想出，弄明白”。

28. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应为原形动词或动词词组。分析句意可知，前面讲的是作为小虫会遇到的问题，此处与前面构成转折（still），由此可推测，此处可能是说作为小虫没有必要为那些问题“担心”。

解析：panic，动词原形，意为“恐慌”。

29. **读题：**空前的助动词 has 提示，所填词语很可能是现在分词（短语）。

解析：provided you with，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“给……提供……”。

30. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，which 引导的非限制性定语从句缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能为动词原形。which 引导的定语从句是对前面 innate immunity“先天免疫力”的说明，而结合常识可知，先天免疫力是从父母那里“遗传”而来的。

解析：inherit，动词原形，意为“遗传，继承”。

31. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能是副词，修饰动词 recognize。分析句意可知，此处说的是先天免疫力赋予身体的能力，故所填词语应该是表示积极含义，可能有“快速”或“准确”之意。

解析：instantly，副词，意为“即可地”。

32. **读题：**空前的系动词 is 提示，所填词语可能是形容词或动词的分词形式。which 引导的定语从句对 hemolymph 进行说明，结合前面 bug body 和 human 的比对关系推测，此处很可能是说昆虫体内的血淋巴与人类的血液“相似”。

解析：equivalent，形容词，与 to 搭配，意为“等同于，相当于”。

33. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，空格所在句缺少谓语，故所填词语很可能是原形动词或动词词组。结合后面的结果 to clot and form a scab…“使伤口结痂……”推测，此处可能是说血淋巴里面的成分“作用”或“影响”到免疫系统中的特殊细胞，从而使伤口结痂。

解析：interact with，动词词组原形，意为“与……相互作用”。

34. **读题：**空前的及物动词 prevents 提示，所填词语应该为名词做宾语。and

前说结痂将伤口封住，结合常识可知，这会防止“感染”。

解析：infection，不可数名词，意为“感染”。

35. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应为原形动词或动词词组。too… to…表示“太……而不能……”，此处可能是说寄生虫这类的入侵者太大了，蛋白质没有办法“应付”。

解析：handle，动词原形，意为“处理，应付”。

Model Test 7

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) Boss and secretary.　　B) Teacher and student.
   C) Interviewer and applicant.　　D) Waiter and customer.
2. A) To go into the family business.　　B) To be an architect.
   C) To do business independently.　　D) To become an artist.
3. A) Turn the alarm clock off.
   B) Live closer to the bus station.
   C) Move his alarm clock far away from him.
   D) Go to bed earlier.
4. A) She will listen to the man's advice.
   B) She will discard her black dresses.
   C) She will not take the black dress.
   D) She wants to be fashionable.
5. A) The woman didn't attend the lecture that Thursday.
   B) The woman doesn't want to lend her notes to anyone.
   C) The man borrows the woman's notes finally.
   D) Someone else has borrowed the woman's notes.
6. A) The test was harder than he had expected.
   B) He never does well in biology.
   C) He was lucky to pass the biology test.
   D) Prof. Morrison always gives hard tests.
7. A) Visit his class this evening.　　B) Take her exam the next Monday.
   C) Visit his class the next Monday.　　D) Prepare for his exam this evening.
8. A) He needs someone to help write his paper.

B) He is very good at swimming.
C) He'd like to accept the woman's offer.
D) He can finish his paper by himself.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) A more economical diesel fuel.
   B) How to develop an alternative energy sources.
   C) Characteristics of a new type of fuel.
   D) Where a new energy source is located.
10. A) It will increase the amount of unpleasant odors from vehicles.
    B) It will eventually destroy the ozone layer.
    C) It will reduce the amount of pollutants in the air.
    D) It will reduce the cost of running large vehicles.
11. A) To prepare for a test.
    B) To tell her if the notes are accurate.
    C) To help him explain the information to his roommate.
    D) To help him write a paper.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A) The designer couldn't handle the BBS.
    B) The BBS failed.
    C) The design was too bad.
    D) The designer was out.
13. A) She is designing another website.
    B) She couldn't do BBS.
    C) She has no time.
    D) She hasn't done any website design before.
14. A) He will scold her.
    B) He won't pay her any money.
    C) He will tell her to do it again.
    D) He will pay her only part of the salary.
15. A) By asking the dean to pay for a professional.
    B) By doing it themselves.
    C) By merging with the Teacher Development Site.
    D) By looking for another designer.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the passage you have just heard.

16. A) His kidneys began to fail.
    B) His juvenile diabetes was cured.
    C) He became the best doctor in the hospital.
    D) He donated one of his kidneys.
17. A) It enabled the speaker to realize the value of life.
    B) It drove the speaker to live a different life.
    C) It encouraged the speaker to be a doctor.
    D) It let the speaker look at the life and family in a different way.
18. A) It is full of risk.　　B) It is a terrible experience.
    C) It needs courage to do so.　　D) It requires a good physical condition.

Passage Two

Questions 19 to 21 are based on the passage you have just heard.

19. A) Children get overweight because they get up too early.
    B) Children get overweight because they sleep less.
    C) Children who have one extra hour of sleep each night will not be overweight.
    D) Children who go to bed earlier will not be overweight.
20. A) Children from 3 to 18.　　B) Children from 8 to 13.
    C) Children from 3 to 8.　　D) Children from 5 to 12.
21. A) Because lack of sleep could make you more hungry.
    B) Because more sleep could help burn more calories.
    C) Because more sleep could increase the hormone that causes hunger.
    D) Because lack of sleep could lead to more physical problems.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the passage you have just heard.

22. A) To see how a butterfly dies of coldness.
    B) To watch a butterfly coming out of the cocoon.
    C) To help a butterfly struggle out of the cocoon.
    D) To see how a butterfly's wings grow strong in the cocoon.
23. A) He intended to kill the butterfly.
    B) He was urged by his classmates to do so.
    C) He pitied the butterfly struggling out of the cocoon.
    D) He wanted to test the strength of the butterfly's wings.
24. A) Because it was too sick.　　B) Because it lacked struggle.
    C) Because the air was too bad.　　D) Because it was too cold.
25. A) Butterflies are so fragile that they are easy to die.
    B) Butterflies can survive with little struggle.
    C) Life with struggle can't be predicated.
    D) Things gotten with struggle are worthwhile.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

If you follow football, hockey, soccer, or boxing, then you know that athletes in these and other contact sports are at constant risk for a *concussion*（脑震荡）. Every season several football players miss a number of games after __26__ vicious blows to the head.

A concussion is a blow to the head that can result in __27__ confusion, amnesia, nausea, dizziness, blurred vision, and loss of __28__. Although a single concussion does not appear to __29__ structural brain damage or swelling of the brain, repeated concussions can cause both.

Concussions are caused in one of two ways: either by the head hitting a hard surface, or by the head spinning suddenly. Take, for example, a common __30__ during a football game. The *quarterback*（四分卫）is hit, falls backwards, and bangs his head on the turf.

Although his skull stops suddenly upon impact, his brain, floating in *cerebral*（大脑的）fluid, keeps moving and hits the skull. Similarly, when a boxer gets hit in the head with a right hook, his head twists __31__. The skull stops moving, but the brain keeps shaking for a few moments and may brush the skull.

The result is a chemical __32__ in the brain. All the *neurotransmitters*（神经传递素）in the damaged area fire simultaneously, causing an overload of chemicals that impair receptors __33__ learning and memory. The flood of chemicals also constricts arteries, making it difficult for the damaged cells to get the __34__ they need to recover.

Because the brain can take as long as several weeks to __35__ a concussion, it's a good idea to take a break from contact sports if you've had one.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	C	2	A	3	C	4	C	5	D	6	A	7	C	8	C	9	C
10	C	11	A	12	A	13	B	14	D	15	A	16	A	17	D	18	C
19	D	20	C	21	A	22	B	23	C	24	B	25	D				

Section C			
26. absorbing	27. temporary	28. consciousness	29. result in
30. incident	31. violently	32. imbalance	33. involved in
34. nutrients	35. recover from		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

选项	原文
A）Boss and secretary. B）Teacher and student. C）Interviewer and applicant. D）Waiter and customer.	M: Good morning, Miss Smith. Now I have an application form here. Would you mind answering a few questions so that I can fill in this form? W: Yes, of course. But may I ask if this job requires a college education? Q: What is the proper relationship between the two speakers?

解析：选 **C**。男士说需要女士回答他几个问题，女士则问男士这份工作是否需要大学学历（college education），由此可推知，女士应该是一名应聘者（applicant），而男士则应该是一名面试官（interviewer）。

2.

选项	原文
A）To go into the family business. B）To be an architect. C）To do business independently. D）To become an artist.	M: I really wish Mark would take more interest in our business. I don't know why he wants to become an architect. W: But, Steve, he's only sixteen. I think he should do what he wants. Q: What does the man want his son to do?

解析：选 **A**。男士通过虚拟句式 I really wish Mark would……表达了“希望自己的儿子能够在自己所开的公司里工作”的愿望，即男士希望自己的儿子能够进入家族企业（go into the family business）。

3.

选项	原文
A）Turn the alarm clock off. B）Live closer to the bus station. C）Move his alarm clock far away from him. D）Go to bed earlier.	M: I missed the bus again today because I turned alarm clock off in my sleep. I don't know what to do. W: Try putting it far enough away from your bed that you have to get up to turn it off. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?

解析： 选 **C**。男士说今天又错过了公车，因为他又迷迷糊糊地把闹钟关了，女士建议男士把闹钟放在离床比较远的地方，这样他就必须起床才能把闹钟关上，也就不会睡过头了。

4.

选项	原文
A）She will listen to the man's advice. B）She will discard her black dresses. C）She will not take the black dress. D）She wants to be fashionable.	M: Why don't you just get black? Black dresses are always fashionable and can be worn for anything — a funeral, a wedding or a job interview! W: That may be true, but I do feel it boring to wear black. Anyway, I already have three black suits. I might as well get a dress that stands out from the rest. Q: What does the woman mean?

解析： 选 **C**。男士向女士推荐黑色礼服（black dresses），女士先肯定了黑色礼服的优点，接着通过转折句表示她讨厌穿黑色，而且她已经有三件黑色礼服了，由此可知，她不会买黑色礼服。

5.

选项	原文
A）The woman didn't attend the lecture that Thursday. B）The woman doesn't want to lend her notes to anyone. C）The man borrows the woman's notes finally. D）Someone else has borrowed the woman's notes.	M: Is there any way I could get you to lend me your notes from Thursday's lecture? I have no idea where mine are, but I think you were in the class, right? W: Well, yeah, I did take notes, but actually they're now with another friend. Q: What can we learn from the conversation?

解析： 选 **D**。男士想借用女士的课堂笔记，女士说她确实记了笔记，但是借给别人了。注意女士话中先肯定后转折的语气（I did…, but…）。

6.

选项	原文
A）The test was harder than he had expected. B）He never does well in biology.	W: Do you think Prof. Morrison's test was too difficult? M: Well, I must admit I had been

C）He was lucky to pass the biology test. D）Prof. Morrison always gives hard tests.	expecting more than just a passing grade. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **A**。女士问男士是否觉得 Morrison 教授的考试挺难的，男士说他必须承认他本来期望可以得更高的分数，而不仅仅是及格分（passing grade），言外之意就是这次考试比他预想的要难。注意男士话中的虚拟语气（I had been）。

7.

选项	原文
A）Visit his class this evening. B）Take her exam the next Monday. C）Visit his class the next Monday. D）Prepare for his exam this evening.	W: Would you mind if I visit your class this evening, Professor Johnson? M: I have no objection to your visit. But the students will take their examination. Perhaps you can do this next Monday. Q: What does the man suggest the woman do?

解析： 选 **C**。女士想今晚去听男士（Professor Johnson）的课，男士说他并不反对女士来听课，但是今晚学生会考试，故建议女士下周一再来听课。注意男士话中先肯定后转折的语气。

8.

选项	原文
A）He needs someone to help write his paper. B）He is very good at swimming. C）He'd like to accept the woman's offer. D）He can finish his paper by himself.	W: You'll get your paper done by tomorrow. Would you like a hand? M: Oh, you're a lifesaver, Alice. If you do, I may just be able to pull it off by tomorrow. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 选 **C**。女士问男士的论文是否需要她帮忙，男士听后很高兴，说女士真是一个救生员（lifesaver），有了她的帮助，他明天就可以彻底完成论文了，由此可知男士很乐意接受女士的帮忙。

Conversation One

原文
W: Hello? M: Hi, Amy. This is Bill Johns.

W: Oh hi, Bill. You weren't in engineering class today, were you?
M: I have the flu. I was wondering if you could tell me what went on in today's engineering class.
W: Actually we had an interesting class. (9①) Dr. Collin talked about a new type of fuel.
M: Oh, yeah?
W: Uh-hum. (9②) It's called dimethylether or DME.
M: Oh, I remember reading something about DME. It's mostly used in spray cans, right?
W: Right. (9③) DME doesn't destroy the ozone, so it is environmentally friendly.
M: But doesn't DME pollute the air if it's burned in an engine?
W: Dr. Collin said something about its exhaust being clean, (10) that it doesn't release as much pollutant as diesel fuel. And he mentioned something about DME being more efficient than other alternative fuels.
M: When will it replace diesel fuel?
W: Not for a while. It's not economical to mass-produce.
M: Well, thank you for the information. I guess I won't need to borrow your notes. I have already understood the fuel.
W: Well, (11) maybe you should look at them. We are having a test next week.
M: Okay, could you give them to Mike Andrews? I think he is in your psychology class. He is my roommate.
W: Sure. I hope you're feeling better soon.
M: Thanks. Me too. Bye!
W: Bye!

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 A… fuel，an… energy sources，a new type of fuel，a new energy source，It 等词可推测，对话可能与一种新型能源有关。

9. What is the conversation mainly about?

解析： 选 **C**。主旨句。对话开头处，男士提到自己生病缺了课，女士告诉他 Dr. Collin 上课讲的内容是关于新型燃料（a new type of fuel），紧接着后面就描述了课上所讲到的这种新型燃料的一些特点，由此可推知对话主要是围绕一种新型燃料的特点（characteristics of a new type of fuel）展开的。

10. What effect will the increased use of DME instead of diesel fuel probably have?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。由女士话中的比较结构 it doesn't release as much pollutant as diesel fuel 可知，与柴油机燃料相比，新型的燃料二甲基乙醚能够减少污染物质的排放。doesn't release as much pollutant as diesel fuel ≈ reduce the amount of pollutants in the air。

11. Why does the woman suggest the man look at her notes?
解析：选 **A**。细节题。女士告诉男士下周有一个测验，让他好好准备，所以建议男士看看她的笔记。

Conversation Two

原文

M: Hi, Anne. Please come in and take a seat.

W: Well, I can't stay long. I've still got these papers to mark, but I thought I'd check up your progress with the website.

M: Well, things are a little on hold right now. We've got a problem with the BBS. The free lance web designer was not as good as we initially thought she would be. She informed us last night that (12) she could only do simply designing and that putting up a BBS is beyond her means.

W: Well, didn't you make a list down on what you want with her at the beginning?

M: Not really, she was recommended by Jim and from what he told me, this lady sounds to be pretty qualified to do the job. I'm not asking for a terrific web design but to build up a structure with all the basic elements of web design.

W: (13) Did you ask her why she wasn't frank with you in the beginning if she couldn't do the BBS?

M: I did. She said I didn't bring that up and that it was a communication problem. You know, I also realize that she is an amateur and is not what Jim has described exactly. That really gets me.

W: I know you must be feeling you're being cheated or something. So what do you plan to do now that she got the job half done?

M: I don't want to be mean but I'm. Basically, I told her straight out. (14) I will not pay her full fees because she wasn't honest with me in the beginning and because of this it has cost me time and energy on this project since I have to search around for other people to complete the job.

W: That sounds fair. But I'm sure she must be very upset after all the work done.

M: Hey, but who's the loser here? I don't think people should take up a job if it is not within their means to complete. That should teach her a lesson.

W: Well, it still means we need to find someone. (15) I suggest we go back to our dean and see if we can get extra funding somewhere in the Teacher Development Fund. Then we can get a professional to work at it.

M: We can try but I think we haven't got a hope in hell.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 designer，handle the BBS，design，designing another website，website design 等词可推测，对话可能与设计网站有关。

12. Why hasn't the website been completed?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。由男士所说的 she… putting up a BBS is beyond her means 可知，the designer 只会简单的设计，没有能力处理 BBS 问题。该句中出现暗含否定含义的词 beyond，意为“超出（某人的能力范围）”。

13. What was the website designer not honest about?

解析： 选 **B**。细节题。女士问男士 Did you ask her why she wasn't frank with you…？由此可知设计师实际上没有能力设计 BBS，但她却并没有诚实地告诉男士。

14. How will the man deal with the dishonest website designer?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。男士说他和设计师直接说了问题，他不打算付给设计师全部报酬（pay her full fees），因为她从一开始就对他不诚实，也就是说男士将会付给设计师部分工资。

15. How does the woman propose the website design problem should be solved?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。对话结尾处，女士建议去找系主任，申请额外的资金（extra funding），再雇佣一位专业人士（professional）来重新设计网站。

Section B

Passage One

原文

As a child I knew my brother was sick. But until recently I never understood the impact his illness would have on his life, as well as mine. (16) In the past year, at the young age of 33, my brother's kidneys began to fail as a result of juvenile diabetes. When I realized his health was declining, I chose to give him the gift of life. Without hesitation, I volunteered to donate a kidney to my brother. After months of testing, it was a perfect match. The day of the surgery would be the day that changed both of our lives forever. We are now bonded in a unique way forever. All I wanted from this experience was to see my brother live a healthier and longer life. Instead, (17) this life changing experience has made me look at life and family in a different way. I am so grateful that I was able to help make a difference in someone's life, especially my brother's. (18) Being an organ donor is a wonderful experience for both parties involved and their families. It is really great to know everyday that you helped make someone's life better. All it takes is selflessness, courage, and love.

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 kidney（肾），cure，hospital，donate（捐献），doctor 可推测，短文的主题很可能与某人得了肾病和捐肾有关。

16. What happened to the speaker's brother at the age of 33?

解析： 选 **A**。细节题。文章开头提到，去年也就是在哥哥 33 岁的时候，因为患有青少年性糖尿病，他的双肾（kidneys）开始衰竭。

17. What was the impact the incident had on the speaker's life?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文中提到，这次生活巨变的经历让 the speaker 从不同的角度（a different way）看待生活和家人。

18. What is the speaker's view on being an organ donor?

解析： 选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，the speaker 认为做一名器官捐献者对双方及其家人都是一次很棒的经历（wonderful experience），这么做需要无私（selflessness）、勇气和爱。

Passage Two

原文

（19）If children got to bed earlier and woke up later, fewer kids would be overweight. That is the conclusion of a newly published study on children and sleep. The study followed more than 2,000 children from 3 to 18 years of age. Researchers weighed the participants then checked them again 5 years later. The children or their parents kept sleep journals. The researchers found children who slept less weighed more than those who got more sleep. Children who had just one extra hour of sleep each night were 20 percent less likely to be overweight 5 years later.（20）Later bedtime plays a greater role in overweight children between 3 and 8 years of age, while earlier waking times play a greater role in the weight of children aged 8 to 13. Experts recommend that children under 5 get 11 to 13 hours of sleep each night; that children 5 to 12 get 10 to 11 hours of sleep, and that teenagers get 9 hours.（21①）Other researches show a connection between lack of sleep and the hormone that causes hunger. The studies suggest sleep, at least more of it, could reduce the risk of being overweight and the medical problems that accompany weighing too much. A professor at the University of Chicago says, "You're more hungry, even if you have the same amount of food.（21②）And so you're more likely to over-eat and thus gain weight."

由选项推主题： 由选项中的 children，get up too early，sleep less，more sleep 等词可推知，短文的主题很可能与孩子的睡眠多少有关，19 题选项中的 overweight 提示，文中很可能还涉及超重问题。

19. What can we learn from the newly published study on children and sleep?

解析： 选 **D**。细节题。文章开头提到，一份最新的关于孩子与睡眠的研究

表明，如果孩子睡觉 earlier 或是起床 later，那么孩子就不太可能超重了（overweight）。

20. Which of the following children does later bedtime have greater effect on?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，晚睡觉是造成 3 到 8 岁儿童超重的更主要原因，由此可知晚睡觉对 3 到 8 岁儿童的体重影响更大。

21. Why could more sleep reduce the risk of being overweight?

解析：选 **A**。细节题。文章结尾提到，其他研究表明缺少睡眠（lack of sleep）与引起饥饿的荷尔蒙有关系，也就是说缺少睡眠会使人更加饥饿，这样会使人食量大增，体重增加，所以更多的睡眠可以减少超重的危险。

Passage Three

原文

Trials in life can be tragedies or triumphs, depending on how we handle them. Triumphs can't come without effort.

A biology teacher was teaching his students how a caterpillar turned into a butterfly. (22) He told the students that in the next couple of hours, the butterfly would struggle to come out of the cocoon, but no one should help the butterfly. Then he left.

The students were waiting and it happened. The butterfly struggled to get out of the cocoon. (23) And one of the students took pity on it and decided to help the butterfly out of the cocoon against the advice of his teacher. He broke the cocoon to help the butterfly so it didn't have to struggle any more. But shortly afterwards the butterfly died.

When the teacher returned, he was told what happened. He explained to his students that by helping the butterfly, he had actually killed it because it is a law of nature that the struggle to come out of the cocoon actually helps develop and strengthen its wings. (24) The boy had deprived the butterfly of its struggle and the butterfly died.

Apply the same principle to our lives. (25) Nothing worthwhile in life comes without struggle. As parents we tend to hurt the ones we love most because we don't allow them to struggle to gain strength.

由选项推主题：由选项中多次出现的 butterfly（蝴蝶）和 out of the cocoon（出茧）可推知，本文的主题很可能与蝴蝶出茧有关。

22. What did the teacher tell his students to do?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，生物老师想让学生看看毛毛虫是怎么变成蝴蝶的，他告诉学生再过几小时蝴蝶就要破茧而出（come out of

the cocoon），但是在这个过程中谁也不能帮助蝴蝶，由此可知老师让他的学生看蝴蝶是如何破茧而出的。

23. Why didn't one of the students follow the teacher's advice?

解析：选 **C**。细节题。文中提到，一个同学可怜（took pity）这只蝴蝶，所以决定不听老师的建议，帮助蝴蝶从蚕茧中脱离出来。

24. Why did the butterfly die shortly after it came out of the cocoon, according to the teacher?

解析：选 **B**。细节题。文中提到，蝴蝶努力破茧而出的过程其实增强了蝴蝶的双翅，而男孩没让蝴蝶自己努力出茧（deprived butterfly of its struggle），所以蝴蝶死了。

25. What can we learn form this passage?

解析：选 **D**。细节题。文章结尾提到，生命中每件值得的东西都是靠奋斗得来的，D 是原文的同义转述。

Section C

原文

If you follow football, hockey, soccer, or boxing, then you know that athletes in these and other contact sports are at constant risk for a *concussion*（脑震荡）. Every season several football players miss a number of games after（26）absorbing vicious blows to the head.

A concussion is a blow to the head that can result in（27）temporary confusion, amnesia, nausea, dizziness, blurred vision, and loss of（28）consciousness. Although a single concussion does not appear to（29）result in structural brain damage or swelling of the brain, repeated concussions can cause both.

Concussions are caused in one of two ways: either by the head hitting a hard surface, or by the head spinning suddenly. Take, for example, a common（30）incident during a football game. The *quarterback*（四分卫）is hit, falls backwards, and bangs his head on the turf.

Although his skull stops suddenly upon impact, his brain, floating in *cerebral*（大脑的）fluid, keeps moving and hits the skull. Similarly, when a boxer gets hit in the head with a right hook, his head twists（31）violently. The skull stops moving, but the brain keeps shaking for a few moments and may brush the skull.

The result is a chemical（32）imbalance in the brain. All the *neurotransmitters*（神经传递素）in the damaged area fire simultaneously, causing an overload of chemicals that impair receptors（33）involved in learning and memory. The flood of chemicals also constricts arteries, making it difficult for the damaged cells to get the（34）nutrients they need to recover.

Because the brain can take as long as several weeks to（35）recover from a concussion, it's a good idea to take a break from contact sports if you've had one.

26. **读题：**空前的 after 和空后的名词短语 vicious blows 提示，此处很可能是现在分词短语做状语，即使用了 after doing sth. 结构。

解析：absorbing，现在分词，意为“吸引，吸收”。

27. **读题：**空后一系列的名词提示，所填词语很可能是形容词做定语。此处是列举脑震荡的症状，结合常识可知，这些症状应该是“暂时性的”。

解析：temporary，形容词，意为“暂时的，临时的”。

28. **读题：**空前的 loss of 提示，所填词语应为名词。此处是列举脑震荡的症状，loss of __28__ 为其中之一，结合空前的 loss 和常识推测，此处很可能说的是失去“意识”或“记忆”。

解析：consciousness，不可数名词，意为“意识”。

29. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应该为原形动词或动词词组。分析句意可知，此处是对比一次脑震荡和数次脑震荡带来的不同结果，故所填词语很可能与 cause 表达相似含义。

解析：result in，动词词组原形，意为“导致”。

30. **读题：**空前的修饰语 a common 提示，所填词语应该为可数名词单数。此处是对脑震荡起因的举例说明，由后面提到的四分卫头部撞击到草坪上的事例可推知，此处所说的应该是足球场上的一个普通“事件”。

解析：incident，名词单数，意为“事件”。

31. **读题：**twists 为不及物动词，空后不缺少宾语，故所填词很可能为副词，修饰动词 twists。结合常识推测，当拳击手头部遭到一记右勾拳时，他的头部应该是“猛烈”或“快速”扭转。

解析：violently，副词，意为“猛烈地”

32. **读题：**空前的修饰语 a chemical 提示，所填词应为可数名词单数。分析句意可知，此处说的是大脑受到重击后的结果，故所填词语应该是表达某种不好的结果。

解析：imbalance，名词单数，意为“不平衡”。

33. **读题：**分析句子结构和句意可知，__33__ learning and memory 应该是 receptors“感受器”的后置定语，故所填词语可能为分词（短语）或介词（短语）；此处很可能表示“控制”或“关于”学习和记忆之意。

解析：involved in，动词词组的过去分词形式，意为“涉及”。

34. **读题：**空前的定冠词 the 提示，所填词语应名词；空后的 they need to recover 是一个省略引导词的定语从句，而恢复身体需要的是“养分”。

解析：nutrients，名词复数，意为“营养，养分”。

35. **读题：**空前的不定式符号 to 提示，所填词语应该为原形动词或动词词组。结合前面的 take as long as several weeks 和后面的 take a break 推测，此处很可能是说要从脑震荡中“恢复”过来需要几周的时间。

解析：recover from，动词词组原形，意为“从……中恢复”。

Model Test 8

Section A

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 8 short conversations and 2 long conversations. At the end of each conversation, one or more questions will be asked about what was said. Both the conversation and the questions will be spoken only once. After each question there will be a pause. During the pause, you must read the four choices marked A), B), C) and D), and decide which is the best answer. Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

1. A) He likes the environment of the restaurant.
   B) He will order in advance next time.
   C) He is dissatisfied with the restaurant.
   D) He likes the restaurant except the fish.
2. A) Write a notice for the umbrella.
   B) Ask the ticket seller about the umbrella.
   C) Buy a new umbrella in the store.
   D) Check the ticket and go into the theatre.
3. A) Study philosophy.　　B) Study business.
   C) Stay in business.　　D) Sell his factory.
4. A) Go on vacation.　　B) Finish his term paper.
   C) Spend his holiday at home.　　D) Have a good rest.
5. A) The man should be more understanding.
   B) The man needn't worry about his girlfriend.
   C) The character of the man's girlfriend might be relevant to her experience.
   D) The man' s girlfriend will become happy soon.
6. A) She refused to attend the freshmen's party.
   B) She made a mistake in her job.
   C) She had no sense of responsibility.
   D) She has chosen a wrong career.
7. A) The man should pay for their steak.
   B) They should go to that restaurant some other day.
   C) The food in the restaurant is too expensive.
   D) The restaurant serves the best foods in town.
8. A) The woman should ask Jerry's parents for help.
   B) The woman should act and go for a job.
   C) He is reluctant to leave the campus.
   D) He is envious of Jerry too.

Questions 9 to 11 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

9. A) An annual cycling event.

B) Major Canadian bicycle races.
C) The contribution of cycling to health.
D) How to improve one's speed in a bicycle race.

10. A) The length of the course. B) The route the cyclists take.
C) The number of participants. D) The month in which the tour is held.

11. A) Have lunch before the tour.
B) Drink water at the relay stations.
C) Bring water and lunch with them.
D) Bring candy and chocolate to improve energy.

Questions 12 to 15 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

12. A) A tiger. B) A snake.
C) A bull. D) A bear.

13. A) Because they attacked the bear first.
B) Because the bear was hungry.
C) Because the bear was separated by them from her child.
D) Because the bear just lost her child.

14. A) Because he can run very fast.
B) Because they are shy.
C) Because he has a gun.
D) Because they seldom come over.

15. A) To run as fast as you can.
B) To stay in a car.
C) To be alert while walking.
D) To make noise while walking.

Section B

Directions: *In this section, you will hear 3 short passages. At the end of each passage, you will hear some questions. Both the passage and the questions will be spoken only once. After you hear a question, you must choose the best answer from the four choices marked A), B), C) and D). Then mark the corresponding letter on* ***Answer Sheet 1*** *with a single line through the centre.*

Passage One

Questions 16 to 18 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

16. A) A comparison between fish and warm-blooded animals.
B) The difference between saltwater and freshwater environments.
C) The importance of fish to human beings.
D) The influence of water on the development of fish.

17. A) They will be polluted at the same time.
B) They have the almost same low temperature.

C）They have the almost same density.
D）They have the almost same weight.

18. A）The cold, dark living environment.
B）The incompressibility of water.
C）The removal of their habitat.
D）The high density of water.

Passage Two

Questions 18 to 21 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

19. A）The closer the relationship is, the more easily it spreads.
B）It spreads more easily among men than women.
C）It spreads most easily between husbands and wives.
D）It can spread like a disease from person to person.

20. A）Keeping a good sleep.
B）Getting rid of bad living habits.
C）Talking to others often.
D）Finding the roots of loneliness.

21. A）Keeping away from lonely people.
B）Offering a hand to those lonely people around you.
C）Gathering lonely people together.
D）Treating a lonely person as a normal one.

Passage Three

Questions 22 to 25 are based on the conversation you have just heard.

22. A）She started to do experiment with making prints
B）She participated in the rebellious Impressionists.
C）Her paintings were accepted by the Paris Salon.
D）She saw the different movements with the French art world.

23. A）It had a high requirement for the artists.
B）It confined the freedom of the artists.
C）Its style of art had been out of fashion.
D）Its value of art was always invariable.

24. A）She got tired of the style of the Impressionists.
B）She didn't deal with the Impressionists well.
C）She didn't want to be confined to one art style.
D）She couldn't see a good future in the Impressionists.

25. A）To improve her own techniques of paintings.
B）To alter people's traditional view on arts.
C）To spread the most fashionable painting style.
D）To change the style of painters in different groups.

Section C

Directions: *In this section, you will hear a passage three times. When the passage is read for the first time, you should listen carefully for its general idea. When the passage is read for the second time, you are required to fill in the blanks with the exact words you have just heard. Finally, when the passage is read for the third time, you should check what you have written.*

For certain species of *cockroach* (蟑螂), humans make the perfect roommates. Why do cockroaches like living in our houses? And what do they do when they're not bugging us? Although most us think of cockroaches as *vermin* (害虫), they do have a useful __26__ role. Cockroaches are professional recyclers, __27__ just about anything, including dead plants and animals, and animal waste. Their digestive systems are up to the task because they contain bacteria and *protozoa* (原生动物) that help __28__ the world's waste into easily-absorbed nutrients. In the wild, the waste of roachesnourishes growing plants, continuing the cycle.

300 million years ago, the *Carboniferous* (石炭纪) period was the cockroaches' day in the sun so to speak. The whole earth was swampy and hot, with new plants and animals appearing on the scene, __29__ lots of waste for roaches to recycle. As the earth's climate changed, becoming colder and dryer, cockroaches survived __30__ in the tropics.

A few hundred million years later, ships full of food and humans set out from the tropics, carrying *clandestine* (偷偷摸摸的) cockroaches on board. Cockroaches disembarked in ports all over the world, __31__ new homes. You might not have __32__ your house to a Carboniferous swamp, but the __33__ wouldn't escape a cockroach.

There are lots of tasty crumbs littering the floor, a nice warm temperature year-round, and endless crannies to hide in. Despite these ideal living conditions, not all __34__ cockroaches chose to __35__ humans. Of the 55 species of cockroach in the US, only 12 prefer human dwellings. The rest live outside, recycling without bugging us at all.

答案速查表

Section A & Section B																	
1	C	2	B	3	C	4	B	5	C	6	B	7	C	8	B	9	A
10	B	11	C	12	D	13	C	14	B	15	D	16	D	17	A	18	B
19	D	20	D	21	B	22	C	23	D	24	C	25	B				
Section C																	
26. ecological				27. chowing down						28. convert				29. creating			

30. mainly	31. searching for	32. compared	33. similarities
34. wandering	35. shack up with		

原文与解析

Section A

1.

A）He likes the environment of the restaurant. B）He will order in advance next time. C）He is dissatisfied with the restaurant. D）He likes the restaurant except the fish.	W: How is your dinner in the new restaurant, Peter? M: There is only one table available. It is right by the kitchen. Umm, the fish is cold and tiny and I could eat four of them. Q: What does the man mean?
解析：答案为 **C**。女士问男士在新餐馆的晚餐怎么样，男士回答说他去的时候只有一张空桌子（one table available），并且紧挨着厨房，鱼是凉的而且很小，由此可知男士对新餐馆不满意，故答案为 C。	

2.

A）Write a notice for the umbrella. B）Ask the ticket seller about the umbrella. C）Buy a new umbrella in the store. D）Check the ticket and go into the theatre.	M: Excuse me, did anybody find a black umbrella after the last show? I left it under my chair. W: As a matter of fact, we did. Check it at the ticket counter. That's where we get the lost-and-found items. Q: What does the woman suggest the man do?
解析：答案为 **B**。男士问上次演出后是否有人见到他的黑色雨伞，女士给予肯定回答，并通过祈使句建议男士去售票台看看（the ticket counter），她们把失物招领的物品（lost-and-found items）放在那里，由此可知女士是建议男士去问问售票员，故答案为 B。	

3.

A）Study philosophy. B）Study business. C）Stay in business. D）Sell his factory.	M: John must be joking when he said he planned to sell his factory and go to Europe. W: I can't agree more. He's just kidding! He's also told me millions of times that he wished to go to Europe

	to study philosophy instead of going into business. Q: What will John probably do?
解析： 答案为 **C**。男士说 John 计划卖掉工厂去欧洲的话一定是在开玩笑（must be joking），女士称她完全同意男士的说法（I can't agree more），也认为 John 只是在开玩笑，综合可知 John 可能会保留工厂，也就是继续经商（stay in business），故答案为 C。	

4.

A）Go on vacation. B）Finish his term paper. C）Spend his holiday at home. D）Have a good rest.	W: I'm so glad that summer holiday starts tomorrow. M: I know. But I have one term paper due the day after we get back, and I haven't started yet. Q: What will the man probably do during this summer holiday?
解析： 答案为 **B**。女士说她很高兴明天开始放暑假了，男士说他开学第二天要交学期论文（… term paper due the day after we get back），而且他还没开始写，由此可知男士暑假期间会完成他的学期论文，故答案为 B。	

5.

A）The man should be more understanding. B）The man needn't worry about his girlfriend. C）The character of the man's girlfriend might be relevant to her experience. D）The man' s girlfriend will become happy soon.	M: I couldn't stand my girlfriend any more. I don't know why she always wants to view the world in such a negative way. W: Maybe you should try to know something about her childhood. Q: What does the woman mean?
解析： 答案为 **C**。男士抱怨说他的女朋友总是以消极的方式看待世界，女士通过典型的建议句式 Maybe you should… 建议男士了解一下他女朋友的童年，言外之意他女朋友的性格可能与其童年经历有关，故答案为 C。	

6.

A）She refused to attend the freshmen's party. B）She made a mistake in her job. C）She had no sense of responsibility. D）She has chosen a wrong career.	W: Have you heard that Lily screwed up the freshmen's party? It was such a mess! Even she slipped away without telling anyone. M: I felt from the outset that she was the wrong person for the job. Q: What can we learn about Lily from the conversation?

解析： 答案为 **B**。女士说 Lily 把新生晚会搞砸了（screwed up the freshmen's party），甚至没有告诉任何人就溜了，男士回答说他从开始就感觉 Lily 不适合这份工作（she was the wrong person for the job），由此可知 Lily 在工作中犯了错误，故答案为 B。

7.

A）The man should pay for their steak. B）They should go to that restaurant some other day. C）The food in the restaurant is too expensive. D）The restaurant serves the best foods in town.	M: The new steak house on the business street opens at last. Do you want to go there this weekend? W: Not really. Word has it that the food costs an arm and a leg. Q: What does the woman imply?

解析： 答案为 **C**。男士问女士周末想不想去商业街上新开的牛排馆（steak house），女士表示不想去（Not really），随后解释说传言那家餐馆很贵（costs an arm and a leg），由此可知答案为 C。

8.

A）The woman should ask Jerry's parents for help. B）The woman should act and go for a job. C）He is reluctant to leave the campus. D）He is envious of Jerry too.	W: Time to leave the campus! But landing a job is so hard! How I envy Jerry! His parents lined up a job for him that pays rather handsomely. M: If I were you, I would not waste time envying others. Q: What does the man mean?

解析： 答案为 **B**。女士感慨说找工作很难，并表示很羡慕（envy）Jerry，因为 Jerry 的父母帮他安排了一个好工作，男士则通过虚拟语气（If I were you, I would not…）建议女士不要浪费时间羡慕别人了，言外之意就是女士应该行动起来去找工作，故答案为 B。

Conversation One

原文

M: （9①）And now here is our guest Jane Thomas to tell us about the Montreal's famous yearly island bicycle tour which is coming up in June. Good morning, Jane. （9②）What is the bike tour all about?

W: Well, it's an event that's open to anybody who'd like to ride a bicycle through the streets in Montreal. The tour covers a standard distance of 65 kilometers,

(10) but the route's quite different every year. Even people who've already done it might enjoy doing it again.

M: How long does it take to go the whole distance?

W: It varies. Cyclists are free to go as fast or as slow and do as much or as little of the course as they like.

M: Well, what's the typical pace for a participant?

W: Between 12 and 30 kilometers per hour. Some cyclists stop along the way and don't cross the finishing line until early evening. But the whole point is that there is no rush. It's not a race.

M: I understand last year's tour had 45 thousand cyclists and it was the largest mass cycling event in the world. How many do you expect this year?

W: The same as last year. And since we regularly have so many participants, can I take this opportunity to remind our listeners to sign up early? We filled up quickly last year and we had to refuse lots of applications.

M: Before we close, any other tips for our prospective cyclists?

W: Yes. (11①) Take water with you. It is available at the relay stations but it helps to have an additional supply. (11②) And pack a good lunch with plenty of fruit for energy. Candy and chocolate don't do the trick.

由选项推主题：选项中的 event, bicycle race, route 等表明，对话的主题可能是关于一场自行车比赛。

9. What are the two speakers talking about?

解析：答案为 **A**。主旨题。对话开始男士（主持人）就说，今天我们请到 Jane Thomas 来讲讲六月即将开幕的著名的一年一度的岛上自行车比赛（island bicycle tour…），寒暄过后男士问女士自行车比赛的有关情况（What is the bike tour all about?），由此可知对话双方主要是在谈论一年一度的自行车比赛，故答案为 A。

10. What is different each year in the tour according to the woman?

解析：答案为 **B**。细节题。对话中女士提到，该比赛的标准赛程是 65 千米，但是每年的路径都是不一样的（but the route's quite different every year），由此可知答案为 B。注意转折关系处。

11. What suggestion does the woman give to the participants?

解析：答案为 **C**。细节题。对话结束前男士问女士对参赛者有什么建议，女士提出两点建议：一是带水（Take water with you），二是带午餐（And pack a good lunch），由此可知答案为 C。对话结尾处常提出建议。

Conversation Two

原文

W: Hi, Dick. How's the camping last week?

M: Oh, it was horrible. We nearly got killed.

W: What happened?

M: Well, (12) when we were walking on the path along one of the hills a bear suddenly jumped out of a bush and started to chase us.

W: That's terrible. Did anybody get hurt?

M: Fortunately, we ran away before the bear got closer. We all agreed that we had never run so fast in our entire lives.

W: So why did the bear try to attack you? Was it hungry and looking for food?

M: No, it was more horrible. (13) We later found out that the bear was a mother. And she was separated by us from her child. She jumped out because she feared that her kid would get hurt. After the camping we've learned not to get between an adult bear and any young bears.

W: But how could you make sure that you can see the bears, if both the mother and the children are hidden in a bush?

M: Well, (14) it's actually easy to avoid meeting bears, because they are shy animals and normally avoid human beings. In most of the cases they attack because they are shocked by the unexpected presence of human. (15) What you have to do is to scare them away by making noises, before you get too close.

W: I see, so next time when I go camping I'll sing aloud when I'm walking.

M: That's a good idea.

由选项推主题： 由 tiger, bear 等动物名以及 attacked, run, gun 等推测，对话可能与遭到动物袭击有关。

12. What attacked the man and his friends during their camping?

解析： 答案为 **D**。细节题。对话开头女士问男士（Dick）上周的野营怎么样，男士说很糟糕，他们差点没命了，因为当他们正在一条山路上行走的时候，一只熊突然跳出来并追赶他们（a bear suddenly jumped out… chase us），由此可知男士和朋友野营的时候被一只熊攻击了，故答案为 D。

13. According to the man, why did the bear attack him and his friends?

解析： 答案为 **C**。细节题。对话中女士问男士为什么那只熊会攻击他们，男士回答说他们后来发现那是一位熊妈妈，他们把它和熊宝宝分开了（she was separated by us from her child），熊妈妈跳出来是因为担心宝宝会受到伤害（she feared that her kid would get hurt），C 是对原文的细节再现，故为答案。本题答案出自问答处及因果关系处。

14. Why is it easy to avoid meeting bears according to the man?

解析：答案为 **B**。推断题。对话中男士提到，其实很容易避免遇到熊，因为熊是很腼腆的动物，通常会避开人类（they are shy animals and normally avoid human beings），由此可知答案为 B。

15. What is the best way to avoid meeting bears?

解析：答案为 **D**。细节题。对话结尾处男士提到，在丛林中避免遇到熊一类的动物很容易，随后给出了方法：只需要发出些噪音把它们吓跑（What you have to do is scare them away by making noises），由此可知答案为 D。

Section B

Passage One

原文

To us, the environment in which fish dwell often seems cold, dark and mysterious, (16) but there are advantages of living in water, and they've played an important role in making fish what they are.

One is that water isn't subject to sudden temperature changes. Therefore it makes an excellent habitat for a cold-blooded animal. Another advantage is the water's ability to easily support body weight. (17) Fish has approximately the same density as water, so a fish in water is almost weightless. This weightlessness in turn means two things: one is a fish can get along with a light weight and a simple bone structure; the other is limitations to a fish's size are practically removed. Yet there's one basic difficulty in living in water — the fact that it is incompressible. For a fish to move through water, it must actually shove water aside. Most can do this by wiggling back and forth in snake-like motion. The fish pushes water aside by the forward motion of its head and with a curve of its body and its flexible tail. Next the water flows back along the fish's narrowing size, closing in at the tail and helping the fish propel itself forward.

(18) The fact that water is incompressible has literally shaped the development of fish. A flat and angular shape can be moved through water only with difficulty, and for this reason, fish have a basic shape that is beautifully adapted to deal with this peculiarity.

由选项推主题：选项中的 fish, saltwater, freshwater, environment, development, habitat 提示，短文可能与鱼有关，可能涉及生存环境对鱼的衍化的影响。

16. What is the passage mainly about?

解析：答案为 **D**。主旨题。短文开头处提到，鱼生活在水中有很多优势，

水在鱼的进化中发挥了重要作用，之后又围绕着水对鱼的进化的影响展开论述，由此可知短文主要是关于水对鱼的进化的影响，故答案为 D。

17. What does fish have in common with water, according to the passage?

解析：答案为 **A**。细节题。文中提到，正是由于鱼有着与水相同的密度（Fish has approximately the same density as water），所以鱼在水中几乎是没有重量的（weightless），故答案为 C。

18. What shaped the development of fish?

解析：答案为 **B**。细节题。短文最后提到，水的不可压缩性（water is incompressible）塑造了鱼的进化历程，B 为原文的同义转述，故为答案。

Passage Two

原文

（19）A newly-published study has shown that loneliness can spread from one person to another, like a disease, through social groups. Having a social connection with a lonely person increased the chances that another individual would feel lonely. In fact, a friend of a lonely person was 52 percent more likely to develop feelings of loneliness. A friend of that person was 25 percent more likely. The researchers say that this shows that a person could indirectly be affected by someone's loneliness. The effect was strongest among friends. Neighbors were the second most affected group. The effect was weaker on husbands and wives, and brothers and sisters. The researchers also found that loneliness spread more easily among women than men.

The *New York Times* newspaper reports that, on average, people experience feelings of loneliness about 48 days a year. Yet the study found that having a friend who is lonely can add about 17 days a year of loneliness. It also found that every additional friend can decrease loneliness by about five percent, or two and a half fewer lonely days.

Loneliness has been linked to health problems like depression and sleeping difficulties. （20）The researchers believe that knowing the causes of loneliness could help in reducing it. The researchers did not study how loneliness spreads. However, existing research offers some possibilities. Lonely people are often mistrustful of others. This behavior spreads from one person to another, along with the emotion responsible for it. （21）The study suggests that people can take steps to stop the spread of loneliness. They can do this by helping individuals they know who may be experiencing loneliness. The result can be helpful to the whole social group.

由选项推主题： 选项中的 spread，like a disease 以及多次出现的 loneliness 表明，本文主题很可能是关于孤独感，可能涉及其传播和解决办法。

19. What did the study find about the spread of loneliness?

解析： 答案为 **D**。细节题。短文首句就提出，研究显示，孤独（loneliness）会像疾病一样在人与人之间传播（spread from one person to another，like a disease），故答案为 D。短文后面提到，这种孤独感的影响最强的是在朋友之间，不是夫妻之间，由此可排除 A 和 C；并且在女性中间与在男性中间更容易传播，由此排除 B。

20. What method does the speaker mention to decrease loneliness?

解析： 答案为 **D**。细节题。研究人员认为了解了孤独的缘由（knowing the causes of loneliness）有助于减轻孤独感，D 是对原文的同义转述，故为答案。

21. According to the speaker，what can we do to prevent the spread of loneliness?

解析： 答案为 **B**。细节题。短文结尾处提到，研究表明人们可以逐步地阻止孤独感的传播，可以通过帮助可能正在经受孤独的人来实现（do this by helping individuals… may be experiencing loneliness），故答案为 B。

Passage Three

原文

Mary Cassatt was a nineteenth century artist，who spent her life working to change traditional beliefs about art. At an early age Mary saw the different movements within the French art world. She would one day be part of this world and would make her own rebellious art. （22）Her career as a successful artist began when in 1870 another of her paintings was accepted into the Paris Salon. But she began to tire of the traditional values of the official art world. （23）The Salon was very set in its ways. It rejected works that showed bright colors，unusual subjects，or any form of experimentation. So she left the Salon and joined in a group of rebellious painters known as the Impressionists. This group of artists had decided that they would no longer follow the rules and restrictions of the Paris Salon. But at the time，many people condemned their art. The Impressionists were interested in painting the effects of light，and how the human eye sees subjects. They used bright colors，rough brush strokes and thick paint to show light and movement in its many forms. They also painted subjects of everyday life. Traditional artists generally painted imagined scenes from history or literature.

(24) Cassatt did not stay with the Impressionists for long. She chose freedom over being part of a set art movement. In the 1890s, Cassatt started to experiment with making prints. She repeated their simple but very modern forms in her own prints.
(25) She spent most of her life working to change traditional beliefs about art, artists. Today, her paintings are in the top museum collections in the world.

由选项推主题： 选项中多次出现的 she 以及 painting, artists 表明，本文很可以是关于某位女画家的艺术生涯。其中的 Impressionists, freedom, style, alter 等提示，文中可能涉及其艺术风格。

22. What indicated Cassatt's success as an artist?
解析： 答案为 **C**。细节题。文中提到，Cassatt 的职业生涯转向成功是从 1870 年她的又一幅画被巴黎沙龙收藏开始的（another of her paintings was accepted into the Paris Salon），故答案为 C。

23. Why was Cassatt tired of the Pairs Salon?
解析： 答案为 **D**。推断题。文中提到，巴黎沙龙设定了自己的风格（set in its ways），拒绝任何色彩艳丽、题材特别的画作或任何形式的改变，由此可知 Cassatt 对巴黎沙龙感到厌倦是因为它的风格总是一成不变，故答案为 D。

24. Why did Cassatt leave the Impressionists?
解析： 答案为 **C**。推断题。Cassatt 加入印象派（the Impressionists）不久就离开了，她选择了自由，而非把自己固定在某种一成不变的艺术运动中（She chose freedom over being making prints），由此可知 Cassatt 离开印象派是因为她不想受固于某一种艺术风格，故答案为 C。

25. What had Cassatt been seeking to do in her whole life?
解析： 答案为 **B**。细节题。短文结尾处提到，Cassatt 一生大多数时间都致力于改变人们对艺术和艺术家的传统观念（change traditional beliefs about art, artists），B 为原文的同义转述，故为答案。

Section C

原文

For certain species of *cockroach*（蟑螂），humans make the perfect roommates. Why do cockroaches like living in our houses? And what do they do when they're not bugging us?

Although most us think of cockroaches as *vermin*（害虫），they do have a useful (26) ecological role. Cockroaches are professional recyclers, (27) chowing down just about anything, including dead plants and animals, and animal waste.

Their digestive systems are up to the task because they contain bacteria and *protozoa*（原生动物）that help（28）convert the world's waste into easily-absorbed nutrients. In the wild, the waste of roachesnourishes growing plants, continuing the cycle.

300 million years ago, the *Carboniferous*（石炭纪）period was the cockroaches' day in the sun so to speak. The whole earth was swampy and hot, with new plants and animals appearing on the scene,（29）creating lots of waste for roaches to recycle. As the earth's climate changed, becoming colder and dryer, cockroaches survived（30）mainly in the tropics.

A few hundred million years later, ships full of food and humans set out from the tropics, carrying *clandestine*（偷偷摸摸的）cockroaches on board. Cockroaches disembarked in ports all over the world,（31）searching for new homes. You might not have（32）compared your house to a Carboniferous swamp, but the（33）similarities wouldn't escape a cockroach.

There are lots of tasty crumbs littering the floor, a nice warm temperature year-round, and endless crannies to hide in. Despite these ideal living conditions, not all（34）wandering cockroaches chose to（35）shack up with humans. Of the 55 species of cockroach in the US, only 12 prefer human dwellings. The rest live outside, recycling without bugging us at all.

26. **读题：**空后的名词 role 以及空前修饰 role 的 a useful 提示，所填词语很可能也为形容词，与 useful 一起限定 role。结合后面一句中提到的蟑螂是专业的回收员（recyclers）可推测，此处很可能是说蟑螂具有“生态”或“环保”方面的作用。

解析：ecological，形容词，意为“生态的”。

27. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，__27__ just about everything, including…. waste 应该是句子的伴随状语，用来说明蟑螂如何作为专业的回收员；结合空后的宾语推测，所填词语很可能是现在分词（短语）。下一句中的 digestive systems“消化系统”提示，此处很可能是说蟑螂会“吃掉”几乎所有东西。

解析：chowing down，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“吃掉，大快朵颐”。

28. **读题：**分析句子结构可知，此处很可能是 help do…结构，所填词语很可能为动词原形,，与 into 构成合理的搭配，充当 help 的宾语。从 waste“废物”到“营养物质”应该是一种“转化”过程，故所填词语很可能是表示“转化”或“改变”之意。

解析：convert，动词原形，convert… into 意为“把……转化成”。

29. **读题：**分析句子结构和句意可知，__29__ lots of waste for roaches to recycle 是前面所说的环境状况导致的结果，故所填词语很可能是现在分词（短语），并在意思上能够引出结果。

解析：**creating**，现在分词，意为“造成”。

30. 读题：分析句子结构可知，空格所在句不缺少主干成分，故所填词语很可能是副词做状语。前面一句说整个地球都适合蟑螂生存，由此可推测，本句很可能是说随着气候的改变，蟑螂开始“主要”生存在热带地区。

解析：**mainly**，副词，意为“主要地，大体上”。

31. 读题：分析句子结构和句意可知，__31__ new homes 应该是句子的状语，故所填词语很可能是现在分词（短语）。

解析：**searching for**，动词词组的现在分词形式，意为“寻找，搜索”。

32. 读题：分析句子结构可知，所填词语很可能是句子的谓语动词，空前的助动词 have 提示，所填词语很可能是动词或动词词组的现在分词形式。your house 和 swamp 都是蟑螂的生存地点，此处很可能是表示将两者进行“比较”。

解析：**compared**，过去分词，compare… to…意为“把……和……进行比较”。

33. 读题：空前的定冠词 the 提示，所填词应为名词，充当句子的主语。结合上题分析可知，此处可能是表示将你的家与沼泽进行比较，故所填词语很可能表示通过比较发现的“异同点”。

解析：**similarities**，名词复数，意为“相似点”。

34. 读题：空后的名词 cockroaches 和空前的代词 all 提示，所填词语很可能为形容词，与 all 一起修饰限定 cockroaches。

解析：**wandering**，分词演化来的形容词，意为“游荡的，徘徊的”。

35. 读题：空前的不定式符号 to 和空后的名词 humans 提示，所填词语应为原形动词或动词词组。前面提到人类的屋子有蟑螂理想的居住条件，由此可推测此处很可能是说，并不是所有的蟑螂都选择和人类“一起居住”。

解析：**shack up with**，动词词组原形，意为“与……同居”。